F 1		
Fundamentals of		
Programming		
Python		
	DDAET.	
	DRAFT	
Richard L. Halterman		1
Southern Adventist Universit	٧	
	•	

See the preface for the terms of use of this of	document.	

_	

Preface			

Chapter 1	
The Context of Software Development	
A computer program, from one perspective, is a sequence of instructions that dictate the ?ow of electrical impulses within a computer system. These impulses affect the computer?s memory and interact with the display screen, keyboard, mouse, and perhaps even other computers across a network in such a way as to produce the ?magic? that permits humans to perform useful tasks, solve high-level problems, and play games. One program allows a computer to assume the role of a ?nancial calculator, while another transforms the machine into a worthy chess opponent. Note the two extremes here:	
Education and the machine into a worthy crease appointment the title title title title controlled field.	

So well is the higher-level illusion achieved that most computer users are oblivious to the lower-level activity (the machinery under the hood, so to speak). Surprisingly, perhaps, most programmers today write software at this higher, more abstract level also. An accomplished computer programmer can develop sophisticated software with little or no interest or knowledge of the actual computer system upon which it runs. Powerful software construction tools hide the lower-level details from programmers, allowing them to solve problems in higher-level terms.

The concepts of computer programming are logical and mathematical in nature. In theory, computer programs can be developed without the use of a computer. Programmers can discuss the viability of a program and reason about its correctness and ef?ciency by examining abstract symbols that correspond to the features of real-world programming languages but appear in no real-world programming language. While such exercises can be very valuable, in practice computer programmers are not isolated from their machines. Software is written to be used on real computer systems. Computing professionals known as software engineers develop software to drive particular systems. These systems are de?ned by their underlying hardware and operating system. Developers use concrete tools like compilers, debuggers, and pro?lers. This chapter examines the context of software development, including computer systems and tools.

A computer program is an example of computer software. One can refer to a program as a piece of software
as if it were a tangible object, but software is actually quite intangible. It is stored on a medium. A hard
drive, a CD, a DVD, and a USB pen drive are all examples of media upon which software can reside. The
CD is not the software; the software is a pattern on the CD. In order to be used, software must be stored
in the computer?s memory. Typically computer programs are loaded into memory from a medium like the
computer?s hard disk. An electromagnetic pattern representing the program is stored on the computer?s hard
drive. This pattern of electronic symbols must be transferred to the computer?s memory before the program
can be executed. The program may have been installed on the hard disk from a CD or from the Internet. In
any case, the essence that was transferred from medium to medium was a pattern of electronic symbols that
direct the work of the computer system.
To the control of the
To the underlying computer hardware, speci?cally the processor, a zero here and three ones there might
mean that certain electrical signals should be sent to the graphics device so that it makes a certain part of
the display screen red. Unfortunately, only a minuscule number of people in the world would be able to
produce, by hand, the complete sequence of zeroes and ones that represent the program Microsoft Word
for an Intel-based computer running the Windows 8.1 operating system. Further, almost none of those who
could produce the binary sequence would claim to enjoy the task.
The Word program for older Mac OS X computers using a PowerPC processor works similarly to
the Windows version and indeed is produced by the same company, but the program is expressed in a
completely different sequence of zeroes and ones! The Intel Core i7 in the Windows machine accepts a
completely different binary language than the PowerPC processor in the older Mac. We say the processors
have their own machine language.
nave their own machine language.
Software can be represented by printed words and symbols that are easier for humans to manage than
binary sequences. Tools exist that automatically convert a higher-level description of what is to be done
into the required lower-level code. Higher-level programming languages like Python allow programmers to
express solutions to programming problems in terms that are much closer to a natural language like English.

Software can be represented by printed words and symbols that are easier for humans to manage than binary sequences. Tools exist that automatically convert a higher-level description of what is to be done into the required lower-level code. Higher-level programming languages like Python allow programmers to express solutions to programming problems in terms that are much closer to a natural language like English. Some examples of the more popular of the hundreds of higher-level programming languages that have been devised over the past 60 years include FORTRAN, COBOL, Lisp, Haskell, C, Perl, C++, Java, and C#. Most programmers today, especially those concerned with high-level applications, usually do not worry about the details of underlying hardware platform and its machine language.

One might think that ideally such a conversion tool would accept a description in a natural language, such as English, and produce the desired executable code. This is not possible today because natural languages are quite complex compared to computer programming languages. Programs called compilers that translate one computer language into another have been around for over 60 years, but natural language processing is still an active area of arti?cial intelligence research. Natural languages, as they are used

by most humans, are inherently ambiguous. To understand properly all but a very limited subset of a natural language, a human (or arti?cially intelligent computer system) requires a vast amount of background knowledge that is beyond the capabilities of today?s software. Fortunately, programming languages provide	
a relatively simple structure with very strict rules for forming statements that can express a solution to any problem that can be solved by a computer.	
While these three lines do constitute a proper Python program, they more likely are merely a small piece	
of a larger program. The lines of text in this program fragment look similar to expressions in algebra. We see no sequence of binary digits. Three words, subtotal, tax, and total, called variables, represent	
information. Mathematicians have used variables for hundreds of years before the ?rst digital computer	
was built. In programming, a variable represents a value stored in the computer?s memory. Instead of some cryptic binary instructions meant only for the processor, we see familiar-looking mathematical operators	
(= and +). Since this program is expressed in the Python language, not machine language, no computer processor can execute the program directly. A program called an interpreter translates the Python code into	
machine code when a user runs the program. The higher-level language code is called source code. The	
corresponding machine language code is called the target code. The interpreter translates the source code into the target machine language.	

? Interpreters. An interpreter is like a compiler, in that it translates higher-level source code into
arget code (usually machine language). It works differently, however. While a compiler produces
an executable program that may run many times with no additional translation needed, an inter-
preter translates source code statements into machine language each time a user runs the program. A
compiled program does not need to be recompiled to run, but an interpreted program must be rein-
erpreted each time it executes. For this reason interpreted languages are often refered to as scripting
anguages. The interpreter in essence reads the script, where the script is the source code of the
program. In general, compiled programs execute more quickly than interpreted programs because
he translation activity occurs only once. Interpreted programs, on the other hand, can run as is on
any platform with an appropriate interpreter; they do not need to be recompiled to run on a different
platform. Python, for example, is used mainly as an interpreted language, but compilers for it are
available. Interpreted languages are better suited for dynamic, explorative development which many
people feel is ideal for beginning programmers. Popular scripting languages include Python, Ruby,
Perl, and, for web browsers, Javascript.
P Debuggers. A debugger allows a programmer to more easily trace a program?s execution in order
o locate and correct errors in the program?s implementation. With a debugger, a developer can
simultaneously run a program and see which line in the source code is responsible for the program?s
current actions. The programmer can watch the values of variables and other program elements to see
f their values change as expected. Debuggers are valuable for locating errors (also called bugs) and
repairing programs that contain errors. (See Section 3.6 for more information about programming
errors.)
Pro?lers. A pro?ler collects statistics about a program?s execution allowing developers to tune ap-
propriate parts of the program to improve its overall performance. A pro?ler indicates how many
imes a portion of a program is executed during a particular run, and how long that portion takes to
execute. Developers also can use pro?lers for testing purposes to ensure all the code in a program is
actually being used somewhere during testing. This is known as coverage. It is common for software
o fail after its release because users exercise some part of the program that was not executed anytime
during testing. The main purpose of pro?ling is to ?nd the parts of a program that can be improved
o make the program run faster.

Python is used for software development at companies and organizations such as Google, Yah	oo, Face-
book, CERN, Industrial Light and Magic, and NASA. Experienced programmers can accomplish	great
things with Python, but Python?s beauty is that it is accessible to beginning programmers and a	
to tackle interesting problems more quickly than many other, more complex languages that have	e a steeper
learning curve.	
This book does not attempt to cover all the facets of the Python programming language. Experie	enced
programmers should look elsewhere for books that cover Python in much more detail. The focus	
introducing programming techniques and developing good habits. To that end, our approach av	
of the more esoteric features of Python and concentrates on the programming basics that transf	
other imperative programming languages such as Java, C#, and C++. We stick with the basics	and explore
more advanced features of Python only when necessary to handle the problem at hand.	

1		
	1	

This is a Python statement. A statement is a command that the interpreter executes. This statement
prints the message This is a simple Python program on the screen. A statement is the fundamental unit of
execution in a Python program. Statements may be grouped into larger chunks called blocks, and blocks can
make up more complex statements. Higher-order constructs such as functions and methods are composed
of blocks. The statement
Figure 1.8 shows that WingIDE 101 displays a program?s output as black text on a white background. In
Figure 1.8 shows that WingIDE 101 displays a program?s output as black text on a white background. In
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)
order to better distinguish visually in this text program source code from program output, we will render the program?s output with white text on a black background, as it would appear in the command line interpreter under Windows as shown in Figure 1.12. This means we would show the output of Listing 1.1 (simple.py)

_

If you try to enter each line one at a time into the interactive shell, the program?s output will be intermingled
with the statements you type. In this case the best approach is to type the program into an editor, save the
code you type to a ?le, and then execute the program. Most of the time we use an editor to enter and run
our Python programs. The interactive interpreter is most useful for experimenting with small snippets of
Python code.

Chapter 2	
Values and Variables	

_

tes, if used instead, r elimit a particular stri					
			_		
			_		
important to note that other is a string expression it it	ession. All expre s. An expression	essions in Python I n?s type is someti	nave a type. The t mes denoted as it	ppe of an expression of an expression of an expression of an expression of the contract of the	n indicates it we have
sidered only integers	and strings. The	e built in type func	tion reveals the ty	oe of any Python ex	rpression:

In mathematics, integers are unbounded; said another way, the set of mathematical integers is in?nite. In
Python, integers may be arbitrarily large, but the larger the integer, the more memory required to represent
it. This means Python integers theoretically can be as large or as small as needed, but, since a computer
has a ?nite amount of memory (and the operating system may limit the amount of memory allowed for a
running program), in practice Python integers are bounded by available memory.

This is an assignment statement. An assignment statement associates a value with a variable. The key to an assignment statement is the symbol = which is known as the assignment operator. The	
statement assigns the integer value 10 to the variable x. Said another way, this statement binds the variable named x to the value 10. At this point the type of x is int because it is bound to an integer	
value.	
The meaning of the assignment operator (=) is different from equality in mathematics. In mathematics, = asserts that the expression on its left is equal to the expression on its right. In Python, = makes the variable	
on its left take on the value of the expression on its right. It is best to read x = 5 as ?x is assigned the value 5,? or ?x gets the value 5.? This distinction is important since in mathematics equality is symmetric: if	
x = 5, we know 5 = x. In Python this symmetry does not exist; the statement	

illustrates the print function accepting two parameters. The ?rst parameter is the string 'x =', and the
second parameter is the variable x bound to an integer value. The print function allows programmers to
pass multiple expressions to print, each separated by commas. The elements within the parentheses of the
print function comprise what is known as a comma-separated list. The print function prints each element
in the comma-separated list of parameters. The print function automatically prints a space between each
element in the list so the printed text elements do not run together.

	a	
	2	
x, y, z is one tuple, and 100, -45, 0 is a	nother tuple. Tuple assignment works as follows: The ?rst	
	nother tuple. Tuple assignment works as follows: The ?rst	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a		
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x =	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x =	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned the	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	
variable in the tuple on left side of the a the tuple on the left side (effectively x = the assignment operator is assigned th	assignment operator is assigned the value of the ?rst expression in = 100). Similarly, the second variable in the tuple on left side of	

	a a = 2 2		
	a = 2 b = 5	a b	5
a = 2 b = 5 a = 3 a = b b = 7			
	a = 2 b = 5 a = 3	a b	3 2 5

a = 2 b = 5 a = 3 a = b

3

b

5

a = 2 b = 5 a = 3 a = b b = 7

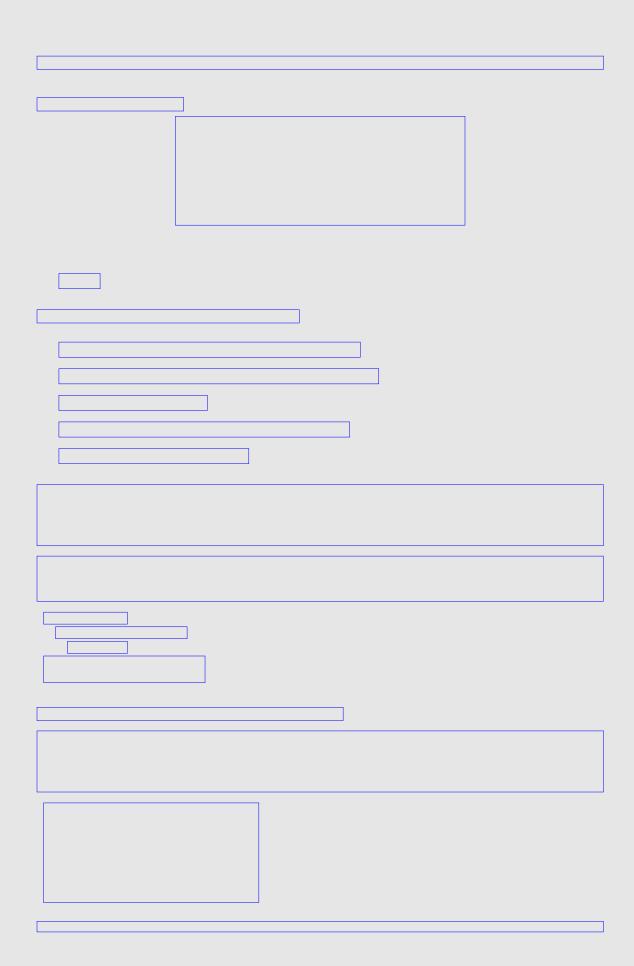
а

3

D

5 7

	x = 2
	x —
	2
	√
	x = 2
	del x
While mathematicians are content	with giving their variables one-letter names like x, programmers should
	ole names. Names such as sum, height, and sub_total are much better
han the equally permissible s, h, a	and st. A variable?s name should be related to its purpose within the
	ake programs more readable by humans. Since programs often contain
	ole names can render an otherwise obscure collection of symbols more
understandable.	



Python is a case-sensitive language. This means that capitalization matters. if is a reserved word, but
none of If, IF, or iF is a reserved word. Identi?ers also are case sensitive; the variable called Name is
different from the variable called name. Note that three of the reserved words (False, None, and True) are
capitalized.
The most important thing to remember about a variable?s name is that it should be well chosen. A
variable?s name should re?ect the variable?s purpose within the program. For example, consider a program
controlling a point-of-sale terminal (also known as an electronic cash register). The variable keeping track
of the total cost of goods purchased might be named total or total_cost. Variable names such as a67_99
and fred would be poor choices for such an application.
and the treatment of th
Many computational tasks require numbers that have fractional parts. For example, to compute the area of
a circle given the circle?s radius, we use the value?, or approximately 3.14159. Python supports such non-
integer numbers, and they are called ?oating-point numbers. The name implies that during mathematical
calculations the decimal point can move or ??oat? to various positions within the number to maintain the
proper number of signi?cant digits. The Python name for the ?oating-point type is float. Consider the
proper number of signi?cant digits. The Python name for the ?oating-point type is float. Consider the
proper number of signi?cant digits. The Python name for the ?oating-point type is float. Consider the
proper number of signi?cant digits. The Python name for the ?oating-point type is float. Consider the
proper number of signi?cant digits. The Python name for the ?oating-point type is float. Consider the
proper number of signi?cant digits. The Python name for the ?oating-point type is float. Consider the
proper number of signi?cant digits. The Python name for the ?oating-point type is float. Consider the

second line prints its value. The last line prints some text along with a literal ?oating-point value. Any	
literal numeric value with a decimal point in a Python program automatically has the type float. This means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer.	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	
means the Python literal 2.0 is a float, not an int, even though mathematically we would classify it as an integer. Floating-point numbers are an approximation of mathematical real numbers. The range of ?oating-point numbers is limited, since each value requires a ?xed amount of memory. Floating-point numbers differ from integers in another, very important way. An integer has an exact representation. This is not true necessarily for a ?oating-point number. Consider the real number ?. The mathematical constant ? is an irrational number which means it contains an in?nite number of digits with no pattern that repeats. Since ? contains an in?nite number of digits, a Python program can only approximate ??s value. Because of the limited number of digits available to ?oating-point numbers, Python cannot represent exactly even some numbers with a ?nite number of digits; for example, the number 23.3123400654033989 contains too many digits for the float type. As the following interaction sequence shows, Python stores 23.3123400654033989 as	

We also can use the round	function to round a ?oating-point number to a speci?ed number of decimal
	accepts an optional argument that produces a ?oating-point rounded to fewer
	nal argument must be an integer and speci?es the desired number of decimal
places to round. In the shell	we see

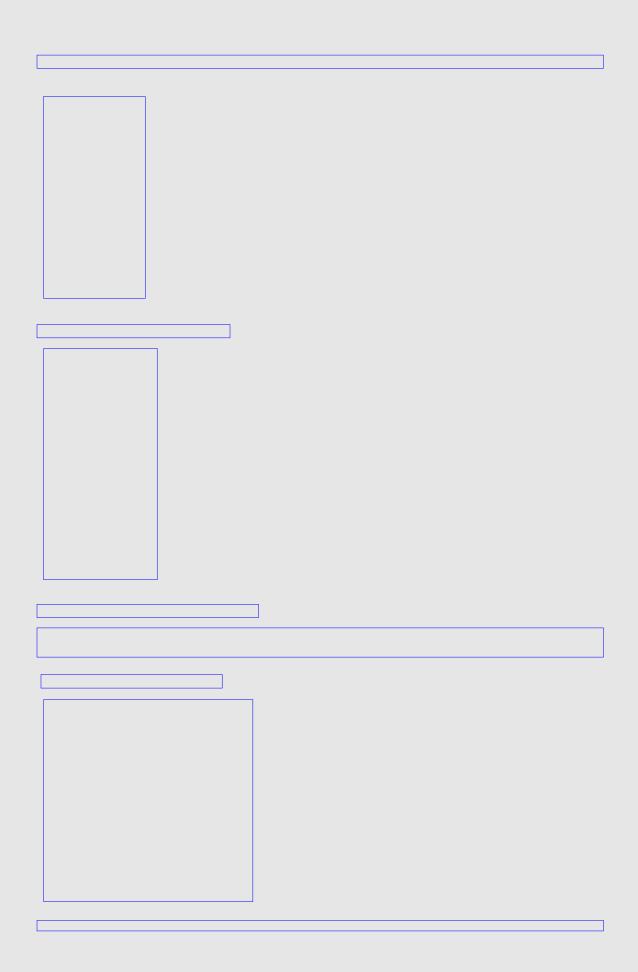
I he expression round(n, r	r) rounds ?oating-point expression n to the 10?r decimal digit; for example,
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds
round(n, -2) rounds ?oatir	ng-point value n to the hundreds place (102). Similarly, round(n, 3) rounds

The characters that can appear within strings include letters of the alphabet (A-Z, a-z), digits (0-9), punctu-
ation (., :, ,, etc.), and other printable symbols (#, &, %, etc.). In addition to these ?normal? characters, we
may embed special characters known as control codes. Control codes control the way the console window
or a printer renders text. The backslash symbol (\) signi?es that the character that follows it is a control
code, not a literal character. The string '\n' thus contains a single control code. The backslash is known
as the escape symbol, and in this case we say the n symbol is escaped. The \n control code represents
the newline control code which moves the text cursor down to the next line in the console window. Other
control codes include \t for tab, \f for a form feed (or page eject) on a printer, \b for backspace, and \a
for alert (or bell). The \b and \a do not produce the desired results in the interactive shell, but they work
properly in a command shell. Listing 2.9 (specialchars.py) prints some strings containing some of these
control codes.
A string with a single quotation mark at the beginning must be terminated with a single quote; sim-
ilarly, A string with a double quotation mark at the beginning must be terminated with a double quote.
A single-quote string may have embedded double quotes, and a double-quote string may have embedded
single quotes. If you wish to embed a single quote mark within a single-quote string, you can use the
backslash to escape the single quote (\'). An unprotected single quote mark would terminate the string.
Similarly, you may protect a double quote mark in a double-quote string with a backslash (\"). Listing 2.10
(escapequotes.py) shows the various ways in which quotation marks may be embedded within string liter-
als.

er directly, even thou active sequence dem	gh it can convert the	ot convert the strir er 3.4 to the integ	

n Listing 2.13 (addintegers.py) we would prefer that the cursor remain at the end of the printed line so
when the user types a value it appears on the same line as the message prompting for the values. When the
user presses the enter key to complete the input, the cursor automatically will move down to the next line. The print function as we have seen so far always prints a line of text, and then the cursor moves down
o the next line so any future printing appears on the next line. The print statement accepts an additional
argument that allows the cursor to remain on the same line as the printed text:
The expression end=" is known as a keyword argument. The term keyword here means something dif- erent from the term keyword used to mean a reserved word. We defer a complete explanation of keyword
arguments until we have explored more of the Python language. For now it is suf?cient to know that a print
unction call of this form will cause the cursor to remain on the same line as the printed text. Without this
seyword argument, the cursor moves down to the next line after printing the text.

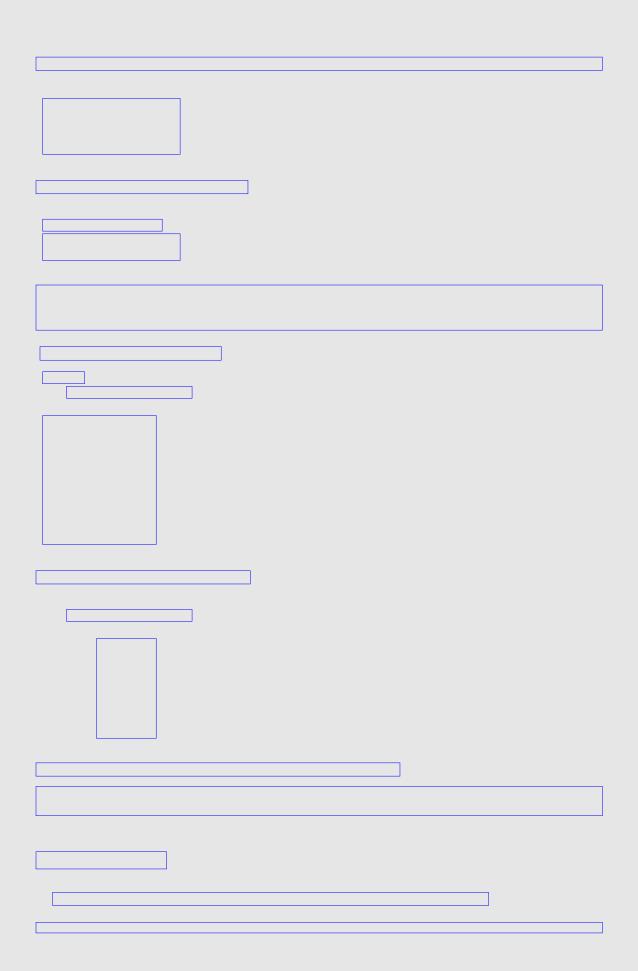
Another keyword argument allows us to control how the print function visually separates the argu-
ments it displays. By default, the print function places a single space in between the items it prints. print
uses a keyword argument named sep to specify the string to use insert between items. The name sep stands
for separator. The default value of sep is the string ', a string containing a single space. Listing 2.17
(printsep.py) shows the sep keyword customizes print?s behavior.
printsep.py) shows the sep regword editornizes printes behavior.

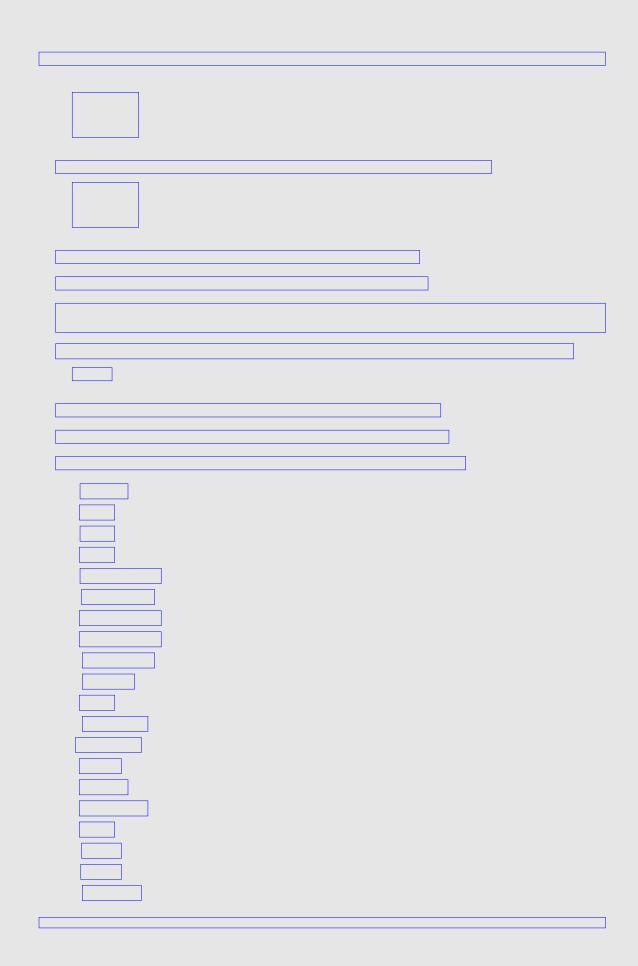


? '{0} {1}': This is known as the formatting string. It is a Python string because it is a sequence of	
? '{0} {1}': This is known as the formatting string. It is a Python string because it is a sequence of characters enclosed with guotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}.	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}.	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1}	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1}	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting string, therefore, represents two objects separated by a single space.	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting string, therefore, represents two objects separated by a single space. Secomes 27 10000000?, since 7 replaces {0} and 107 = 10000000 replaces {1}. Figure 2.8 shows how the	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting string, therefore, represents two objects separated by a single space.	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting string, therefore, represents two objects separated by a single space. Secomes 27 10000000?, since 7 replaces {0} and 107 = 10000000 replaces {1}. Figure 2.8 shows how the	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting string, therefore, represents two objects separated by a single space. Secomes 27 10000000?, since 7 replaces {0} and 107 = 10000000 replaces {1}. Figure 2.8 shows how the	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting string, therefore, represents two objects separated by a single space. Secomes 27 10000000?, since 7 replaces {0} and 107 = 10000000 replaces {1}. Figure 2.8 shows how the	
characters enclosed with quotes. Notice that the program at no time prints the literal string {0} {1}. This formatting string serves as a pattern that the second part of the expression will use. {0} and {1} are placeholders, known as positional parameters, to be replaced by other objects. This formatting string, therefore, represents two objects separated by a single space. Secomes 27 10000000?, since 7 replaces {0} and 107 = 10000000 replaces {1}. Figure 2.8 shows how the	

10000000
7

	(0:>3) means ?right-justify the ?rst argument to format within a width of
three characters.? Similar	ly, the {1:>16} positional parameter indicates that format?s second argument is
	16 places. This is exactly what we need to properly align the two columns of
numbers.	
idilibers.	
	1



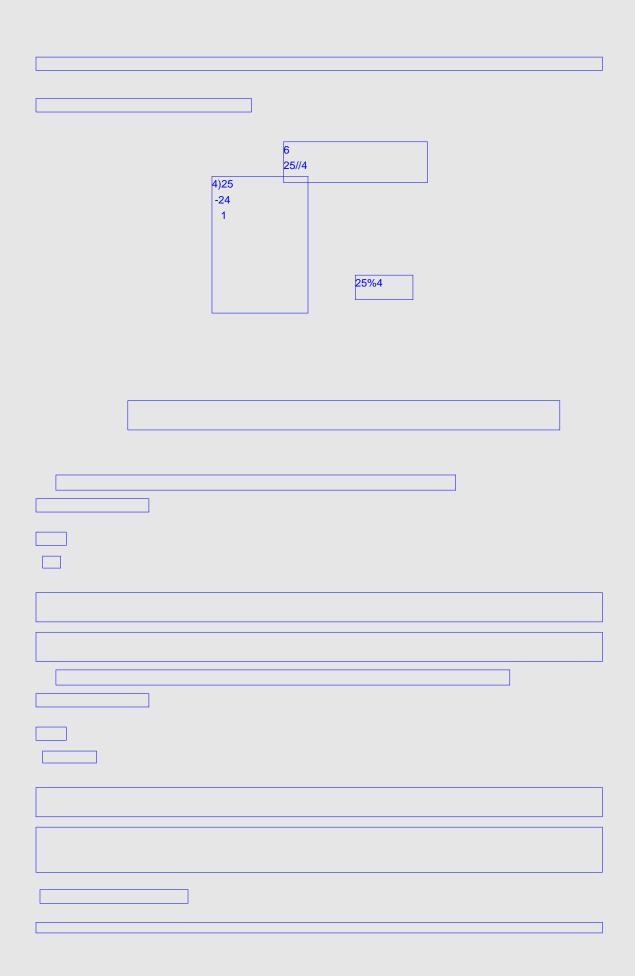


11. How is the value 2.45×10?5 expressed as a Python literal?	

napter 3
xpressions and Arithmetic
literal value like 34 and a variable like x are examples of simple expressions. We can use operators to mbine values and variables and form more complex expressions. In Section 2.1 we saw how we can use
e + operator to add integers and concatenate strings. Listing 3.1 (adder.py) shows we can use the addition
perator (+) to add two integers provided by the user.
This statement prompts the user to enter some information. After displaying the prompt string Please
enter an integer value:, this statement causes the program?s execution to stop and wait for the user to
type in some text and then press the enter key. The string produced by the input function is passed
type in some text and then press the enter key. The string produced by the input function is passed off to the int function which produces an integer value to assign to the variable value1. If the user
type in some text and then press the enter key. The string produced by the input function is passed off to the int function which produces an integer value to assign to the variable value1. If the user
type in some text and then press the enter key. The string produced by the input function is passed off to the int function which produces an integer value to assign to the variable value1. If the user
type in some text and then press the enter key. The string produced by the input function is passed off to the int function which produces an integer value to assign to the variable value1. If the user

_		
aluating sthe value	ons have a value. The process of determining the expression?s value is called evaluation simple expressions is easy. The literal value 54 evaluates to 54. The value of a variable restored in the memory location bound to x. The value of a more complex expression is for	named x und by
valuating s the value	simple expressions is easy. The literal value 54 evaluates to 54. The value of a variable r stored in the memory location bound to x. The value of a more complex expression is fo he smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form poten	named x und by
raluating sethe value aluating to walues. able 3.1 coverations, and % operations, errator. 25 mainder coverations.	simple expressions is easy. The literal value 54 evaluates to 54. The value of a variable r stored in the memory location bound to x. The value of a more complex expression is fo he smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potential or the smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potential or the smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potential or the smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potential or the smaller expression, and the most common arithmetic addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and power behave in the expected way. The erators are not common arithmetic operators in everyday practice, but they are very useful. The // operator is called integer division, and the % operator is the modulus or remain 5/3 is 8.3333. Three does not divide into 25 evenly. In fact, three goes into 25 eight times of one. Here, eight is the quotient, and one is the remainder. 25//3 is 8 (the quotient), and	named x und by tially e ul in der with a
valuating sethe value valuating to values. Able 3.1 content of the values.	simple expressions is easy. The literal value 54 evaluates to 54. The value of a variable r stored in the memory location bound to x. The value of a more complex expression is fo he smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potential or the smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potential or the smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potential or the smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potential or the smaller expression, and the most common arithmetic addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and power behave in the expected way. The erators are not common arithmetic operators in everyday practice, but they are very useful. The // operator is called integer division, and the % operator is the modulus or remain 5/3 is 8.3333. Three does not divide into 25 evenly. In fact, three goes into 25 eight times of one. Here, eight is the quotient, and one is the remainder. 25//3 is 8 (the quotient), and	named x und by tially e ul in der with a
aluating s the value aluating t w values. ble 3.1 co erations, and % op- ogrammir erator. 25 mainder c 1 (the ren	simple expressions is easy. The literal value 54 evaluates to 54. The value of a variable r stored in the memory location bound to x. The value of a more complex expression is fo he smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potent on tains the most commonly used Python arithmetic operators. The common arithmetic addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and power behave in the expected way. The erators are not common arithmetic operators in everyday practice, but they are very usefug. The // operator is called integer division, and the % operator is the modulus or remain 5/3 is 8.3333. Three does not divide into 25 evenly. In fact, three goes into 25 eight times of one. Here, eight is the quotient, and one is the remainder. 25//3 is 8 (the quotient), and mainder).	named x und by tially e ul in der with a 25%3
raluating sethe value aluating to walues. ble 3.1 contents of the values. ble 3.1 contents of the values. contents of	simple expressions is easy. The literal value 54 evaluates to 54. The value of a variable r stored in the memory location bound to x. The value of a more complex expression is fo he smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potent on tains the most commonly used Python arithmetic operators. The common arithmetic addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and power behave in the expected way. The erators are not common arithmetic operators in everyday practice, but they are very usefulg. The // operator is called integer division, and the % operator is the modulus or remain 5/3 is 8.3333. Three does not divide into 25 evenly. In fact, three goes into 25 eight times of one. Here, eight is the quotient, and one is the remainder. 25//3 is 8 (the quotient), and nainder).	e ull in der with a 25%3
vo operate ary operare rand is rearrand is rearrand is rearrand is rearrand rearrand is rearrand in the rearrand in the rearrand is rearrand in the rearrand in th	simple expressions is easy. The literal value 54 evaluates to 54. The value of a variable restored in the memory location bound to x. The value of a more complex expression is for the smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potential potentials. The common arithmetic addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and power behave in the expected way. The erators are not common arithmetic operators in everyday practice, but they are very usefug. The // operator is called integer division, and the % operator is the modulus or remain 5/3 is 8.3333. Three does not divide into 25 evenly. In fact, three goes into 25 eight times of one. Here, eight is the quotient, and one is the remainder. 25//3 is 8 (the quotient), and mainder).	named x und by tially e ul in der with a 25%3
vo operate ary operare rand is rearrand is rearrand is rearrand is rearrand rearrand is rearrand in the rearrand in the rearrand is rearrand in the rearrand in th	simple expressions is easy. The literal value 54 evaluates to 54. The value of a variable r stored in the memory location bound to x. The value of a more complex expression is fo he smaller expressions that make it up and combining them with operators to form potent on tains the most commonly used Python arithmetic operators. The common arithmetic addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and power behave in the expected way. The erators are not common arithmetic operators in everyday practice, but they are very usefulg. The // operator is called integer division, and the % operator is the modulus or remain 5/3 is 8.3333. Three does not divide into 25 evenly. In fact, three goes into 25 eight times of one. Here, eight is the quotient, and one is the remainder. 25//3 is 8 (the quotient), and nainder).	named x und by tially e ul in der with a 25%3

The // operator produces an integer result when used with integers. In the ?rst case above 25 divided by 4
is 6 with a remainder of 1, and in the second case 4 divided by 25 is 0 with a remainder of 4. Since integers
are whole numbers, the // operator discards any fractional part of the answer. The process of discarding
the fractional part of a number leaving only the whole number part is called truncation. Truncation is not
rounding; for example, 13 divided by 5 is 2.6, but 2.6 truncates to 2.



1?1 3?1 3?1 3 = 0
Floating point numbers are not real numbers, so the requit of 1.0/2.0 capacities represented exactly without
Floating-point numbers are not real numbers, so the result of 1.0/3.0 cannot be represented exactly without in?nite precision. In the decimal (base 10) number system, one-third is a repeating fraction, so it has an
in?nite number of digits. Even simple nonrepeating decimal numbers can be a problem. One-tenth (0.1) is
obviously nonrepeating, so we can express it exactly with a ?nite number of digits. As it turns out, since
numbers within computers are stored in binary (base 2) form, even one-tenth cannot be represented exactly
with ?oating-point numbers, as Listing 3.3 (imprecise10.py) illustrates.
In Listing 3.3 (imprecise10.py) lines 3?6 make up a single Python statement. If that single statement
that performs nine subtractions were written on one line, it would ?ow well off the page or off the editing
window. Ordinarily a Python statement ends at the end of the source code line. A programmer may break
up a very long line over two or more lines by using the backslash (\) symbol at the end of an incomplete
line. When the interpreter is processing a line that ends with a it automatically joins the line that follows.
The interpreter thus sees a very long but complete Python statement.

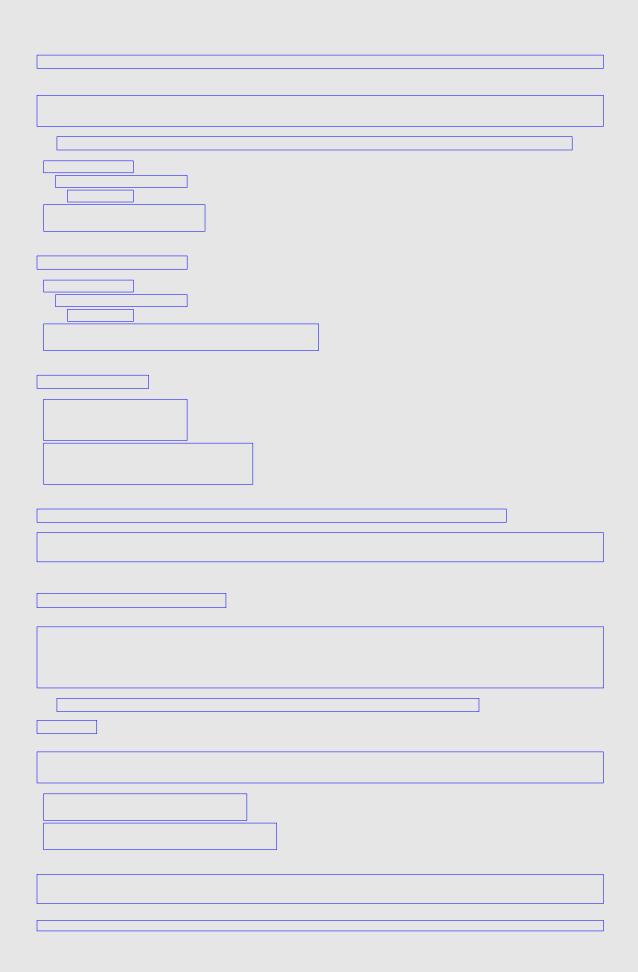
The last closing parenthesis on the second line matches the ?rst opening parenthesis on the ?rst line. No	
backslash symbol is required at the end of the ?rst line. The interpreter will begin scanning the ?rst line,	
matching closing parentheses with opening parentheses. When it gets to the end of the line and has not	
detected a closing parenthesis to match an earlier opening parenthesis, the interpreter assumes it must appe	ar
on a subsequent line, and so continues scanning until it completes the long statement. If the interpreter does	
not ?nd expected closing parenthesis in a program, it issues a error. In the Python interactive shell, the	
interpreter keeps waiting until the user complies or otherwise types something that causes an error:	
tional power, the mathematics will work out precisely. Buthon can represent the fraction 1	
tional power, the mathematics will work out precisely. Python can represent the fraction 1 $4 = 0.25$	= 2?2
When should you use integers and when should you use ?oating-point numbers? A good rule of thumb	
is this: use integers to count things and use ?oating-point numbers for quantities obtained from a measuring	
device. As examples, we can measure length with a ruler or a laser range ?nder; we can measure volume	
with a graduated cylinder or a ?ow meter; we can measure mass with a spring scale or triple-beam balance.	
In all of these cases, the accuracy of the measured quantity is limited by the accuracy of the measuring	
device and the competence of the person or system performing the measurement. Environmental factors	
such as temperature or air density can affect some measurements. In general, the degree of inexactness of	
such measured quantities is far greater than that of the ?oating-point values that represent them.	

x is an integer and y is a ?oating-point number. What type is the expression x + y? Except in the case of
the / operator, arithmetic expressions that involve only integers produce an integer result. All arithmetic
operators applied to ?oating-point numbers produce a ?oating-point result. When an operator has mixed
operands?one operand an integer and the other a ?oating-point number?the interpreter treats the integer
operand as ?oating-point number and performs ?oating-point arithmetic. This means x + y is a ?oating-
point expression, and the assignment will make the variable sum bind to a ?oating-point value.
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

]	
				_	
The assignment opera	ator is a different l	kind of operator from th	e arithmetic opera	tors. Programmers	
use the assignment or	perator only to bu	ild assignment stateme	ents. Python does i	not allow the assignment	
				the notions of precedence	
				does, however, support a	
special kind of assignr	ment statement ca	alled chained assignment	ent. The code		

Good programmers annotate their code by inserting remarks that explain the purpose of a section of code or
why they chose to write a section of code the way they did. These notes are meant for human readers, not
he interpreter. It is common in industry for programs to be reviewed for correctness by other programmers
or technical managers. Well-chosen identi?ers (see Section 2.3) and comments can aid this assessment
process. Also, in practice, teams of programmers develop software. A different programmer may be
equired to ?nish or ?x a part of the program written by someone else. Well-written comments can help
others understand new code quicker and increase their productivity modifying old or un?nished code. While
t may seem dif?cult to believe, even the same programmer working on her own code months later can have
a dif?cult time remembering what various parts do. Comments can help greatly.

The interpreter is designed to execute all valid Python programs. The interpreter reads the Python source
?le and translates it into a executable form. This is the translation phase. If the interpreter detects an
invalid program statement during the translation phase, it will terminate the program?s execution and report
an error. Such errors result from the programmer?s misuse of the language. A syntax error is a common
error that the interpreter can detect when attempting to translate a Python statement into machine language.
For example, in English one can say



The interpreter detects syntax error	s immediately. Syntax errors never make it out of the translation
nhase Sometimes run-time except	ons do not reveal themselves immediately. The interpreter issues a
	mpts to execute the faulty statement. In Chapter 4 we will see how to
write programs that optionally exec	ite some statements only under certain conditions. If those conditions
do not arise during testing, the fault	code does not get a chance to execute. This means the error may lie
	on it after the software is deployed. Run-time exceptions, therefore, are
more troublesome than syntax erro	S.

Undiscovered run-time errors and logic errors that lurk in software are commonly called bugs. The	
nterpreter reports execution errors (exceptions) only when the conditions are right that reveal those errors.	
The interpreter is of no help at all with logic errors. Such bugs are the major source of frustration for de-	
velopers. The frustration often arises because in complex programs the bugs sometimes reveal themselves	
only in certain situations that are dif?cult to reproduce exactly during testing. You will discover this frus-	
ration as your programs become more complicated. The good news is that programming experience and	
he disciplined application of good programming techniques can help reduce the number of logic errors.	
The bad news is that since software development in an inherently human intellectual pursuit, logic errors	
are inevitable. Accidentally introducing and later ?nding and eliminating logic errors is an integral part of	
he programming process.	
?C = 59 ×(?F ?32)	
5 X(:F:32)	

The right side of the assignment energies () is 2 set evaluated. The statement essigns head to	the econdo
The right side of the assignment operator (=) is ?rst evaluated. The statement assigns back to	
variable the remainder of seconds divided by 3,600. This statement can alter the value of seconds	
current value of seconds is greater than 3,600. A similar statement that occurs frequently in pro-	ograms is
one like	
This statement increments the variable x to make it one bigger. A statement like this one provide	doe fur
ther evidence that the Python assignment operator does not mean mathematical equality. The	following
statement from mathematics	
x = x+1	
A variation on Listing 3.9 (timeconv.py), Listing 3.10 (enhancedtimeconv.py) performs the same	_
to compute the time components (hours, minutes, and seconds), but it uses simpler arithmetic	to pro-
duce a slightly different output?instead of printing 11,045 seconds as 3 hr, 4 min, 5 sec, Listing	3.10
(enhancedtimeconv.py) displays it as 3:04:05. It is trivial to modify Listing 3.9 (timeconv.py) so	
would print 3:4:5, but Listing 3.10 (enhancedtimeconv.py) includes some extra arithmetic to pu	
zeroes in front of single-digit values for minutes and seconds as is done on digital clock display	/S.

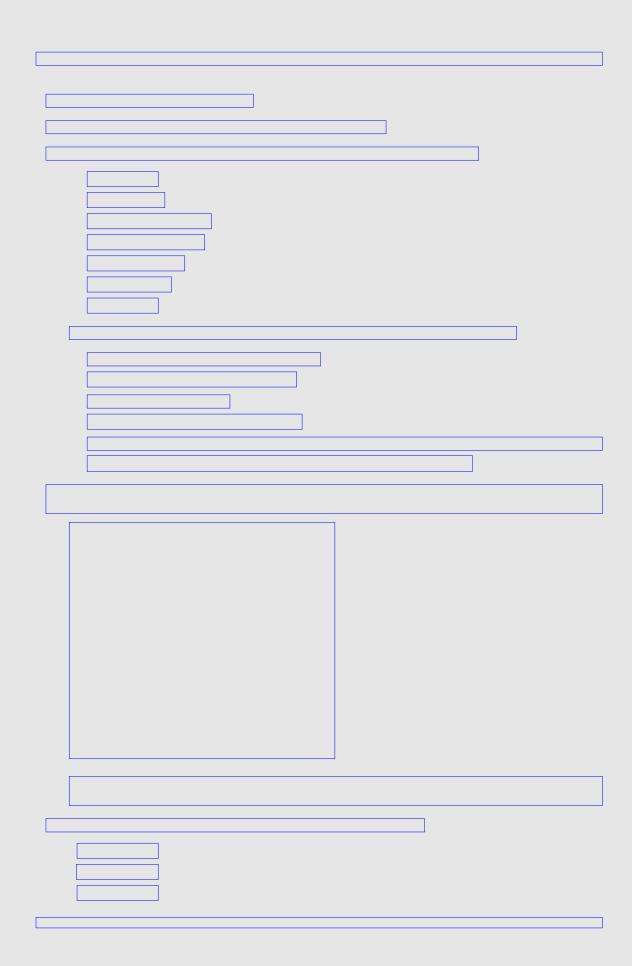
l

Have you ever tried to explain to someone how to perform a reasonably complex task? The task could
involve how to make a loaf of bread from scratch, how to get to the zoo from city hall, or how to factor
an algebraic expression. Were you able to explain all the steps perfectly without omitting any important
details critical to the task?s solution? Were you frustrated because the person wanting to perform the task
obviously was misunderstanding some of the steps in the process, and you believed you were making
everything perfectly clear? Have you ever attempted to follow a recipe for your favorite dish only to
discover that some of the instructions were unclear or ambiguous? Have you ever faithfully followed the
travel directions provided by a friend and, in the end, found yourself nowhere near the intended destination?
Because many real-world tasks involve a number of factors, people sometimes get lucky and can com-
plete a complex task given less-than-perfect instructions. A person often can use experience and common
sense to handle ambiguous or incomplete instructions. If fact, humans are so good at dealing with ?fuzzy?
knowledge that in most instances the effort to produce excruciatingly detailed instructions to complete a
task is not worth the effort.
When a computer executes the instructions found in software, it has no cumulative experience and no
common sense. It is a slave that dutifully executes the instructions it receives. While executing a program a
computer cannot ?II in the gaps in instructions that a human naturally might be able to do. Further, unlike
with humans, executing the same program over and over does not improve the computer?s ability to perform
the task. The computer has no understanding.
An algorithm is a ?nite sequence of steps, each step taking a ?nite length of time, that solves a problem
or computes a result. A computer program is one example of an algorithm, as is a recipe to make lasagna.
In both of these examples, the order of the steps matter. In the case of lasagna, the noodles must be cooked
in boiling water before they are layered into the ?lling to be baked. It would be inappropriate to place the
raw noodles into the pan with all the other ingredients, bake it, and then later remove the already baked
noodles to cook them in boiling water separately. In the same way, the ordering of steps is very important
in a computer program. While this point may be obvious, consider the following sound argument:
$?C = 59 \times (?F ?32)$
N(1 102)

The problem with thi	is section of code is that after the ?rst statement is executed, x and y both have the same
value (y?s original va	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution r	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is
x or y. The solution reassigned. The con	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is
x or y. The solution reassigned. The con	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is
x or y. The solution reassigned. The corresponding to the corresponding	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that
x or y. The solution reassigned. The corresponding to the corresponding	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs
x or y. The solution reassigned. The corresponding to the corresponding	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs interesting things, but the algorithms that take advantage of them are more complex. We
The algorithms we hevery statement in the permit optional and it that do much more immust not lose sight of	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs interesting things, but the algorithms that take advantage of them are more complex. We of the fact that a complicated algorithm that is 99% correct is not correct. An algorithm?s
The algorithms we hevery statement in the permit optional and it that do much more immust not lose sight of	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs interesting things, but the algorithms that take advantage of them are more complex. We
The algorithms we hevery statement in the permit optional and it that do much more immust not lose sight of	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs interesting things, but the algorithms that take advantage of them are more complex. We of the fact that a complicated algorithm that is 99% correct is not correct. An algorithm?s
The algorithms we hevery statement in the permit optional and it that do much more immust not lose sight of	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs interesting things, but the algorithms that take advantage of them are more complex. We of the fact that a complicated algorithm that is 99% correct is not correct. An algorithm?s
The algorithms we hevery statement in the permit optional and it that do much more immust not lose sight of	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs interesting things, but the algorithms that take advantage of them are more complex. We of the fact that a complicated algorithm that is 99% correct is not correct. An algorithm?s
The algorithms we hevery statement in the permit optional and it that do much more immust not lose sight of	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs interesting things, but the algorithms that take advantage of them are more complex. We of the fact that a complicated algorithm that is 99% correct is not correct. An algorithm?s
The algorithms we hevery statement in the permit optional and it that do much more imust not lose sight of	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs interesting things, but the algorithms that take advantage of them are more complex. We of the fact that a complicated algorithm that is 99% correct is not correct. An algorithm?s
The algorithms we hevery statement in the permit optional and it that do much more imust not lose sight of	alue). The second assignment is super?uous and does nothing to change the values of requires a third variable to remember the original value of one the variables before it is rect code to swap the values is ave seen so far have been simple. Statement 1, followed by Statement 2, etc. until the program has been executed. Chapters 4 and 5 introduce some language constructs that repetitive execution of some statements. These constructs allow us to build programs interesting things, but the algorithms that take advantage of them are more complex. We of the fact that a complicated algorithm that is 99% correct is not correct. An algorithm?s

i1 = 2 $i2 = 5$ $i3 = -3$ $d1 = 2.0$ $d2 = 5.0$ $d3 = -0.5$	

i1 = 2
i2 = 5
i3 = -3
d1 = 2.0
d2 = 5.0
d3 = -0.5

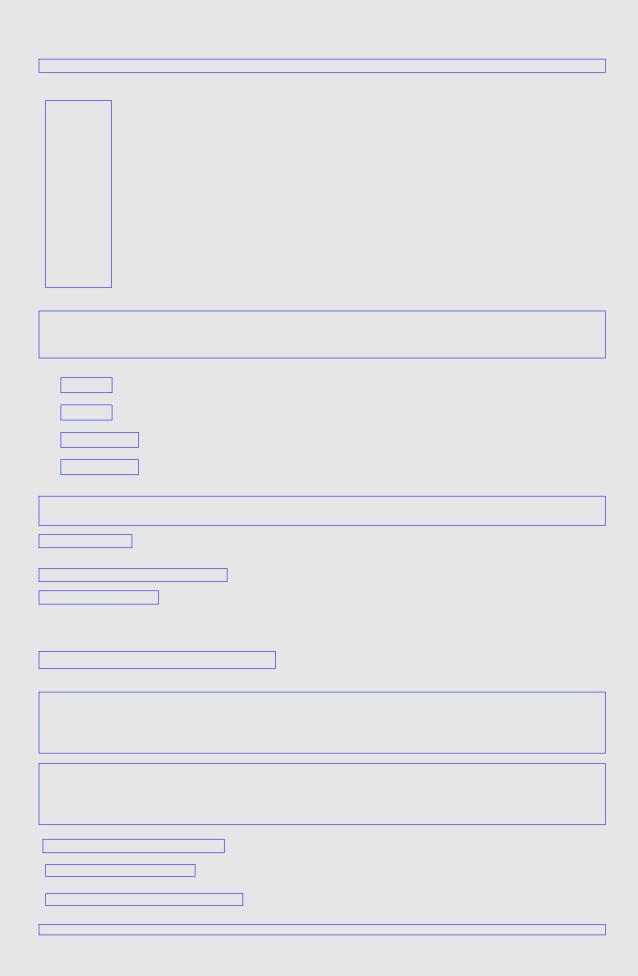


x1 = 2 x2 = 2 x1 += 1 x2 -= 1 print(x1) print(x2)	

Е

hapter 4	
onditional Execution	ו
ny, provided to them executed and the p	ne preceding chapters execute exactly the same statements regardless of the input, if in. They follow a linear sequence: Statement 1, Statement 2, etc. until the last statement program terminates. Linear programs like these are very limited in the problems they see introduces constructs that allow program statements to be optionally executed,
	ntext of the program?s execution.
ay have only one of	ns evaluate to numeric values; a Boolean expression, sometimes called a predicate, f two possible values: false or true. The term Boolean comes from the name of t
	operties and the manipulation of logical expressions. While on the surface Boolean bear very limited compared to numeric expressions, they are essential for building more I programs.
	p. og. a

[iii	
We have seen that the simplest Boolean expressions are False and True, the Python Boolean literals. A	
Boolean variable is also a Boolean expression. An expression comparing numeric expressions for equal-	
ty or inequality is also a Boolean expression. The simplest kinds of Boolean expressions use relational	
operators to compare two expressions. Table 4.1 lists the relational operators available in Python.	
Table 4.2 about come simple Boolean symmetries with their accessists that we have seen in the Plant	
Table 4.2 shows some simple Boolean expressions with their associated values. An expression like	
10 < 20 is legal but of little use, since 10 < 20 is always true; the expression True is equivalent, simpler,	
and less likely to confuse human readers. Since variables can change their values during a program?s	
execution, Boolean expressions are most useful when their truth values depend on the values of one or	
more variables.	

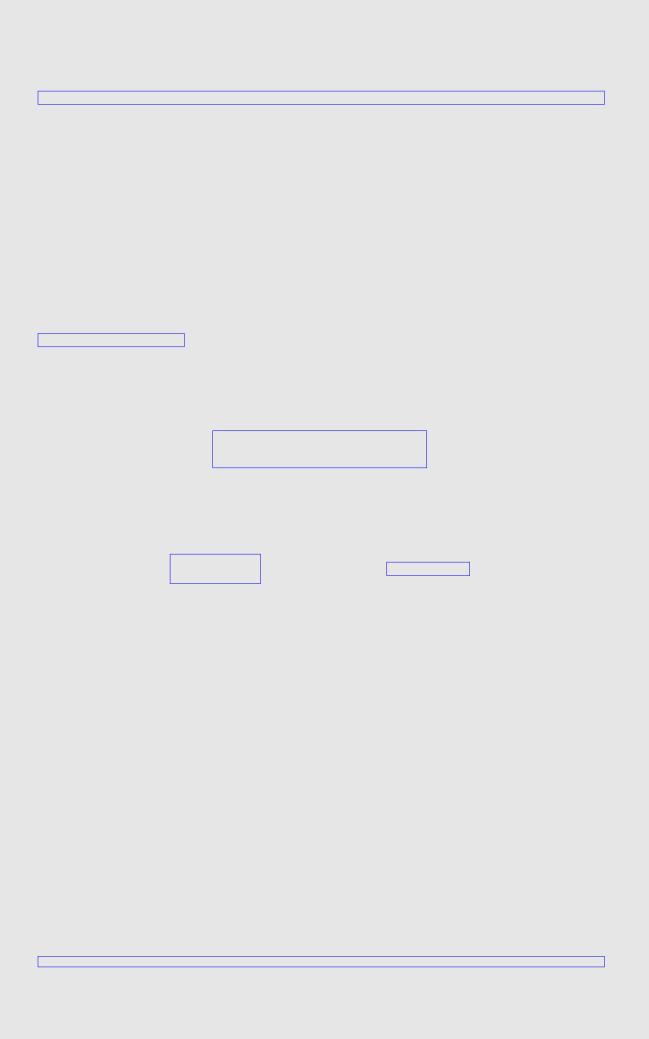


if : condition
block

]		

	Why is indentation that mixes tabs and spaces a problem and thus forbidden in Python 3? Consider creating a Python source ?le in one editor and then viewing it in a different editor with tab stops set differently. Lines that appear perfectly indented in the original editor would be misaligned in the new editor. Instead, code indented with four spaces within one editor would appear exactly the same in any other editor.
value of the	statement and ?rst printing statement are both a part of the block of the if. Given the e Boolean expression divisor != 0 during a particular program run, either both statements or neither statement will be executed. The last statement is not indented, so it is not part
	he program always prints Program ?nished, regardless of the user?s input.

never prints anything. Python considers the integer value zero to be false positive and negative, to be true. Similarly, the ?oating-point value 0.0 is value is true. The empty string (" or "") is considered false, and any none Any Python expression can serve as the condition for an if statement. In additional kinds of expressions and see how they relate to Boolean conditions.	false, but any other ?oating-point mpty string is interpreted as true. later chapters we will explore

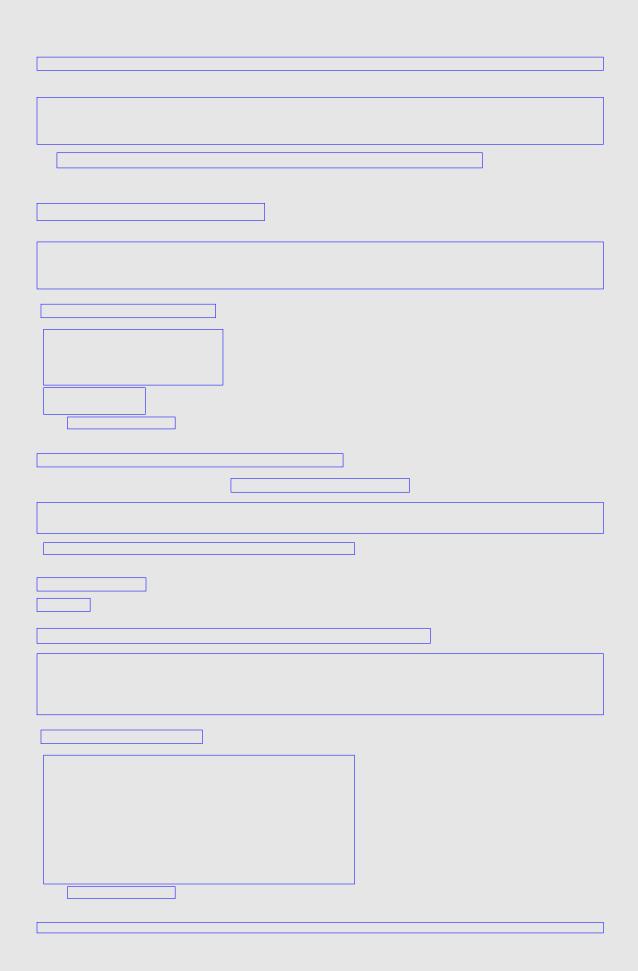


if : condition	
<u> </u>	
if-block	
else:	
eise.	
else-block	
else-block	
To introduce compound Boolean expressions, consider a computer science degree that requires, among	
other computing courses, Operating Systems and Programming Languages. If we isolate those two courses,	
we can say a student must successfully complete both Operating Systems and Programming Languages to	
qualify for the degree. A student that passes Operating Systems but not Programming Languages will not	
have met the requirements. Similarly, Programming Languages without Operating Systems is insuf?cient,	
and a student completing neither Operating Systems nor Programming Languages surely does not qualify.	

Deleted to the logical and energics in	the legical or energian. To illustrate	a the legical or energter	
Related to the logical and operator is consider two mathematics courses, D			
requires at least one of those two cou	rses. A student who successfully o	completes Differential Equations but	
does not take Linear Algebra meets the Differential Equations. A student that			
not met the requirement. It is importar			
and Linear Algebra (perhaps on the w			
Logical or works in a similar fashion. (Given our Boolean expressions e1	and e2, the compound expres-	
sion e1 or e2 is false only if e1 and e2			
expression is true. Note that the or op we often imply exclusive or in a stater			
cation is one or the other, not both. In			
an or expression are true, the or expre	ession is true.		
Logical logical not operator reverses t	he truth value of the expression to	which it is applied. If e is a	
true Boolean expression, not e is false			
is false, it must be true that x ?= y. In x != y. If also is the case that the Pyth			
expressing x == y. In mathematics, if the			
Python, not (x < y) has the same truth			
x < y. You may be able to see from the not not e is equivalent to e (this is kno			
The first of a equivalent to a famo to kind	wir as the double negative propert	ty of mathematical logic).	
Table 4.4 lists the Python operators w			
precedence than both and and or. The operators are left associative; not is right.			
than any other binary operator except	·	·	

nce the and on the sion to its left proach is cales of the sion to its left proach is cales of the sion to its in the sion to its in the sion the s	and e2 both subexpressions e1 and e2 must be operator evaluates left to right, this means that if evalue of e2 can make the expression e1 and e2 to the it ?nds the expression to be false, it does not be ded short-circuit evaluation. In a similar fashion, in relevant?an or expression is true unless both sub aluation also.	et is false, there is no need to evaluate rue. The and operator ?rst tests the other to check the right expression. the expression e1 or e2, if e1 is true,
essions requi pression that plean expres pexpression, pgram, then p r, if its left op	he subexpressions can affect performance. Where more time for the computer to evaluate than sintakes a relatively long time to evaluate as an expesion is made up of an expensive Boolean subexpand the order of evaluation of the two expression place the more expensive Boolean expression sector and is False, the more more expensive right operand is True, the more	ensive expressions. We classify an ensive expression. If a compound ression and an less expensive Boolean is does not effect the behavior of the cond. In the context of the and oper-perand need not be evaluated. In
0.00.		
f v is a nume		
of x. If x ?10, s super?uou	ric value less than 10, this statement will query the program need not stop and wait for the user? s anyway. Now consider the statement with the B	s input. If x ?10, the user?s input
of x. If x ?10, s super?uou	the program need not stop and wait for the user?	s input. If x ?10, the user?s input
of x. If x ?10, s super?uousway: In this case a shat the progresstatement bo	the program need not stop and wait for the user? s anyway. Now consider the statement with the B s well, both subconditions must be true to print the am always pauses its execution to accept the use thers the user for input even when the second sulters.	s input. If x ?10, the user?s input oolean expressions ordered the other e value of x. The difference here is er?s input regardless of x?s value. This
of x. If x ?10, s super?uousway: n this case a hat the progrestatement bo	the program need not stop and wait for the user? s anyway. Now consider the statement with the B s well, both subconditions must be true to print the am always pauses its execution to accept the use thers the user for input even when the second sulters.	s input. If x ?10, the user?s input oolean expressions ordered the other e value of x. The difference here is er?s input regardless of x?s value. This
of x. If x ?10, s super?uousway: n this case a hat the progrestatement bo	the program need not stop and wait for the user? s anyway. Now consider the statement with the B s well, both subconditions must be true to print the am always pauses its execution to accept the use thers the user for input even when the second sulters.	s input. If x ?10, the user?s input oolean expressions ordered the other e value of x. The difference here is er?s input regardless of x?s value. This
of x. If x ?10, is super?uou way: In this case a	the program need not stop and wait for the user? s anyway. Now consider the statement with the B s well, both subconditions must be true to print the am always pauses its execution to accept the use thers the user for input even when the second sulters.	s input. If x ?10, the user?s input oolean expressions ordered the other e value of x. The difference here is er?s input regardless of x?s value. This
of x. If x ?10, is super?uousway: In this case a that the progresstatement bo	the program need not stop and wait for the user? s anyway. Now consider the statement with the B s well, both subconditions must be true to print the am always pauses its execution to accept the use thers the user for input even when the second sulters.	s input. If x ?10, the user?s input oolean expressions ordered the other e value of x. The difference here is er?s input regardless of x?s value. This
of x. If x ?10, s super?uousway: In this case a hat the progressatement bo	the program need not stop and wait for the user? s anyway. Now consider the statement with the B s well, both subconditions must be true to print the am always pauses its execution to accept the use thers the user for input even when the second sulters.	s input. If x ?10, the user?s input oolean expressions ordered the other e value of x. The difference here is er?s input regardless of x?s value. This

If the value of x is less than zero, this section of code should print nothing. Unfortunately, the code fragment	
above is not legal Python. The if/else statement contains an else block, but it does not contain an if	
block. The comment does not count as a Python statement. Both if and if/else statements require an if	
block that contains at least one statement. Additionally, an if/else statement requires an else block that	
contains at least one statement.	

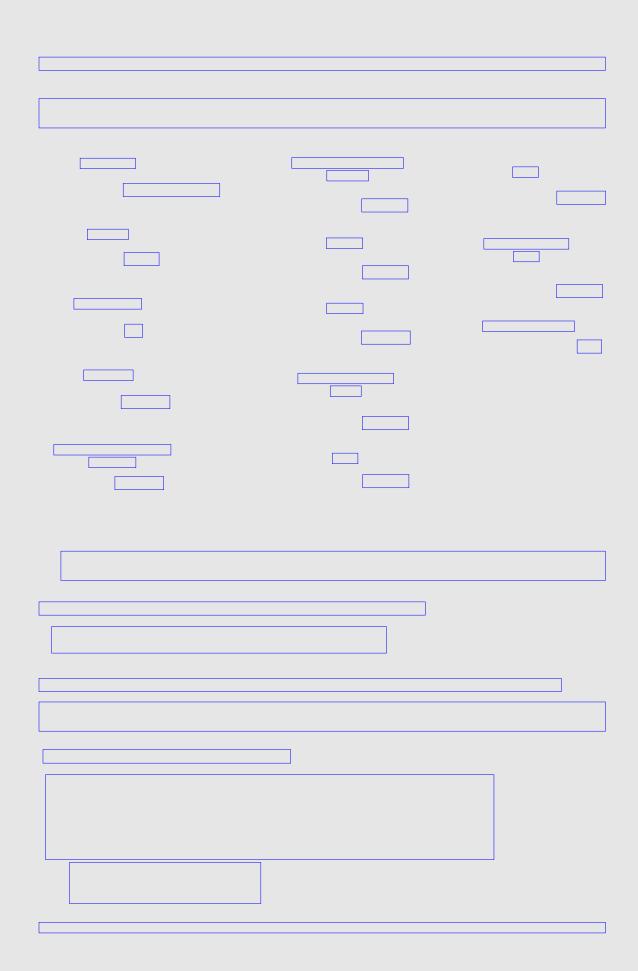


? If the executing program ?nds the value variable to be greater than or equal to zero, it executes the
statement within the if-block. This statement is itself an if statement. The program thus checks
the second (inner) condition. If the second condition is satis?ed, the program displays the In range message; otherwise, it does not. Regardless, the program eventually prints the Done message.
manufactures, it about the model and program orbitating printe the botto modeling.
We say that the second if (with the comment Second check) is nested within the ?rst if (First check).
We call the ?rst if the outer if and the second if the inner if. Notice the entire inner if statement is in-
dented one level relative to the outer if statement. This means the inner if?s block, the print("In range")
statement, is indented two levels deeper than the outer if statement. Remember that if you use four spaces as the distance for a indentation level, you must consistently use this four space distance for each indentation
level throughout the program.

	_
One was to see all data into wall, in him on force. The him on the see 2) whether existing in more	h alaadaa
Computers store all data internally in binary form. The binary (base 2) number system is muc	
than the familiar decimal (base 10) number system because it uses only two digits: 0 and 1. The standard of th	
system uses 10 digits: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9. Despite the lack of digits, every decimal	
equivalent binary representation. Binary numbers use a place value system not unlike the de	cimai system.
Figure 4.3 shows how the familiar base 10 place value system works.	
Argan I. and the second of the	,
With only two digits to work with, the binary number system distinguishes place values by por	
two. Since both binary and decimal numbers share the digits 0 and 1, we will use the subscription of the s	
a binary number; therefore, 100 represents the decimal value one hundred, while 1002 is the	
four. Sometimes to be very clear we will attach a subscript of 10 to a decimal number, as in 1	0010.

_	
_	
Listing 4.12 (binaryconv	ersion.py) uses an if statement containing a series of nested if statements to
	g representing the binary equivalent of a decimal integer supplied by the user. We
	print the individual digits left to right, essentially assembling the sequence of
bits that represents the I	inary number.

Ĺ		
Ĺ		
ľ		
ļ		
ļ		
Ĭ		
Ī		
L		
	? prints appends the digit (? removes via the remaind	(actually character) 1 to the binary string under construction, and der operator that power of two?s contribution to the value.



ne sole if statement in Listing 4.13 (simplerbin		
e gone. A clever sequence of integer arithme ograms?binaryconversion.py and simplerbinarsion.py?s logic is simpler.		
	l	

potential for enhancement is unlimited, but this version deals only with power issues that have simple ?xes.

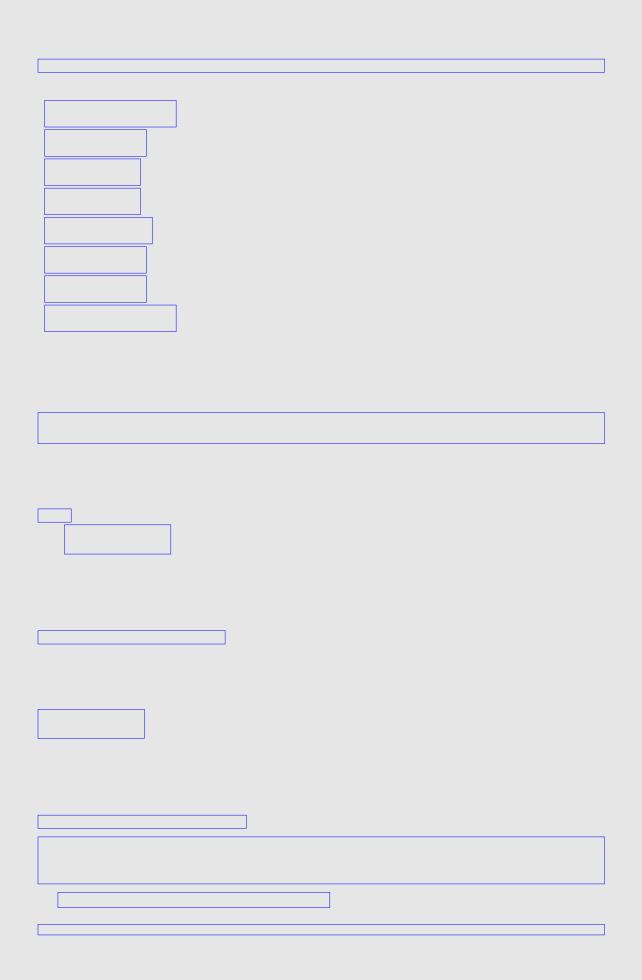
Notice that if the computer has power (fan or disk drive makes sounds or lights are visible), the program indicates that help should be sought elsewhere! The decision tree capturing the basic logic of the program

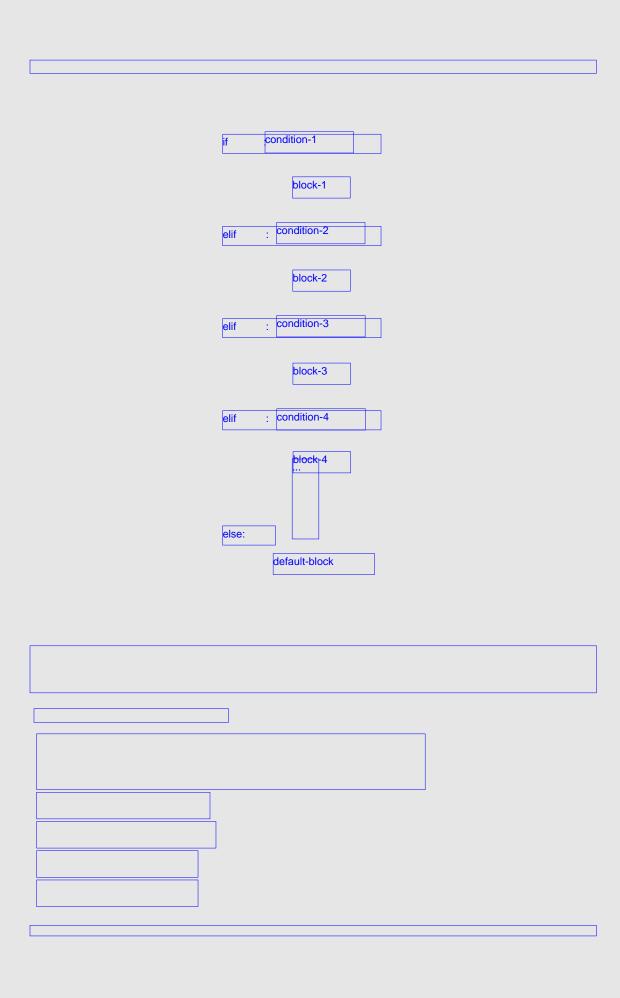
is shown in Figure 4.6. The steps performed are:

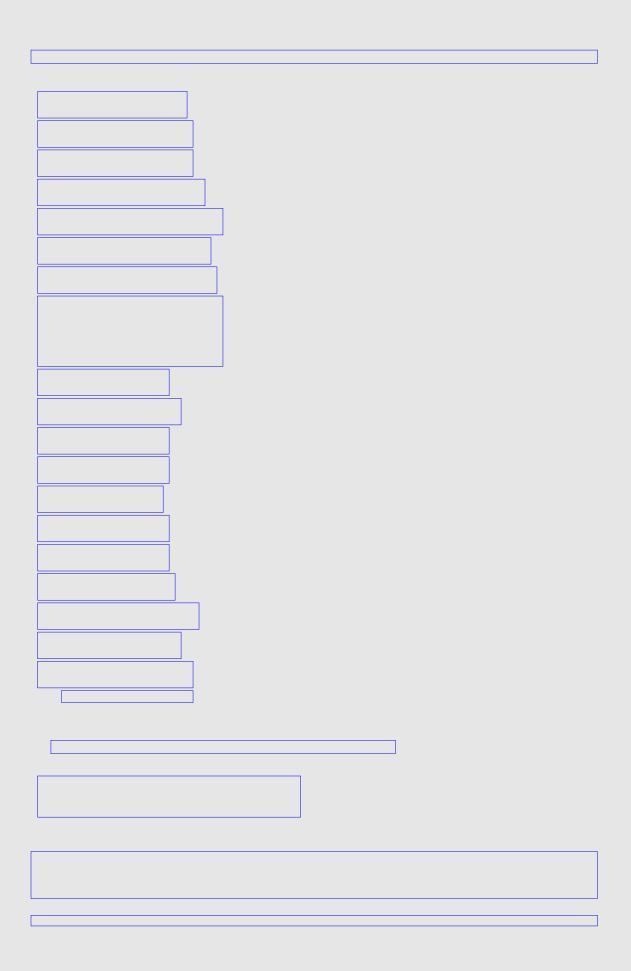
ı

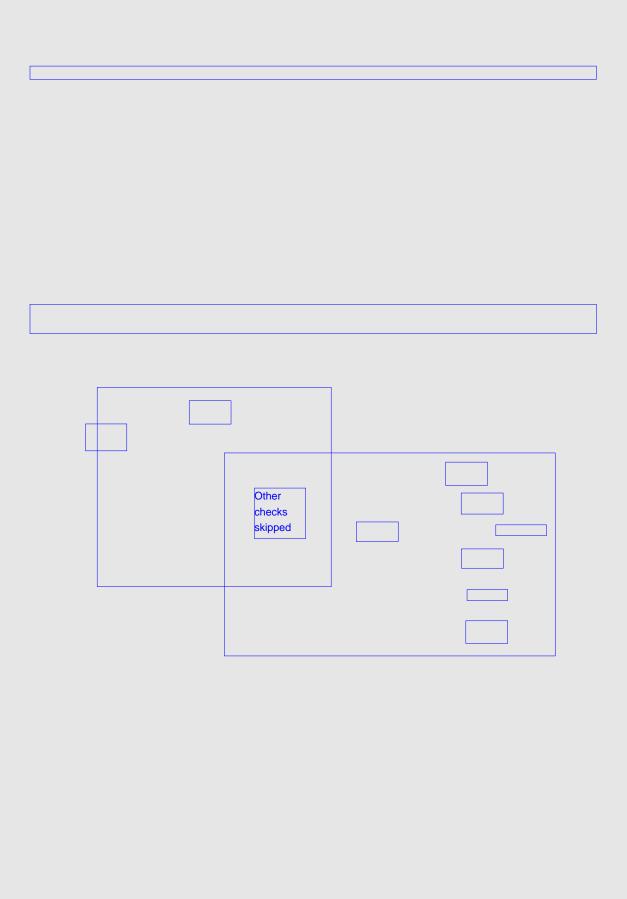
			_	
Listing 4.16 (timeconvcond2.py) each code segment response	onsible for printing a t	ime value and its English	
ord unit is protected by an if stat				
an zero. The exception is in the				
int 0 seconds. Note that each of	f the if/else statements resp	oonsible for determini	ng the singular or plural	
m is nested within the if statem	ent that determines whether	er or not the value will	be printed at all.	

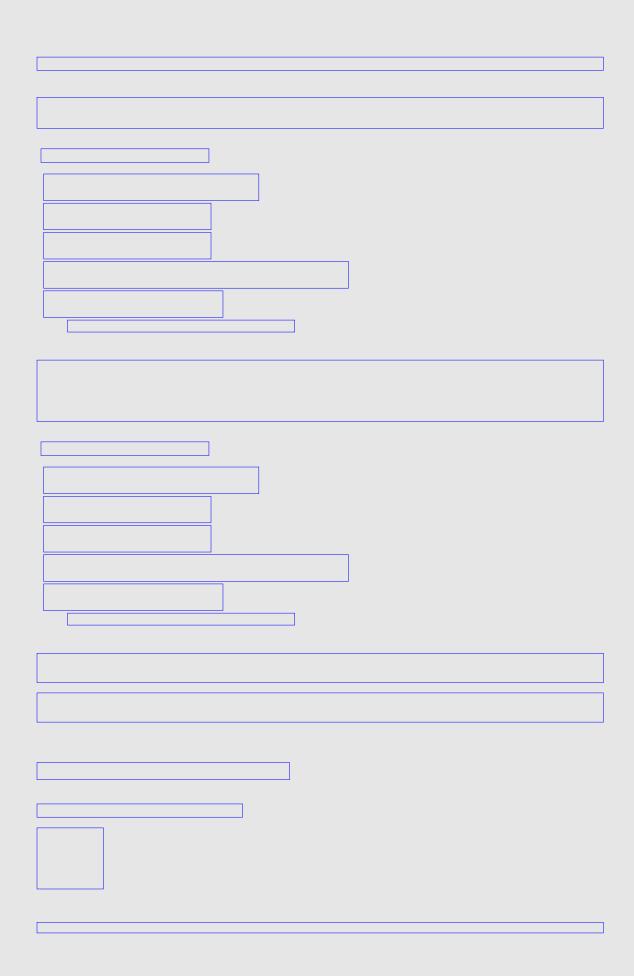
? Notice that each if block contains a single printing statement and each else block, except the last one, contains an if statement. The control logic forces the program execution to check each condition in turn. The ?rst condition that matches wins, and its corresponding if body will be executed. If none of the conditions are true, the program prints the last else?s Too large message.	simple if/else statement can selenowed how to select from among ested if/else statements are requisting 4.17 (digittoword.py).	three options. What if exact	ctly one of many action	ns should be taken?
one, contains an if statement. The control logic forces the program execution to check each condition in turn. The ?rst condition that matches wins, and its corresponding if body will be executed. If none				
one, contains an if statement. The control logic forces the program execution to check each condition in turn. The ?rst condition that matches wins, and its corresponding if body will be executed. If none				
	one, contains an if statement. in turn. The ?rst condition that	The control logic forces the matches wins, and its corr	e program execution to responding if body will	check each condition be executed. If none

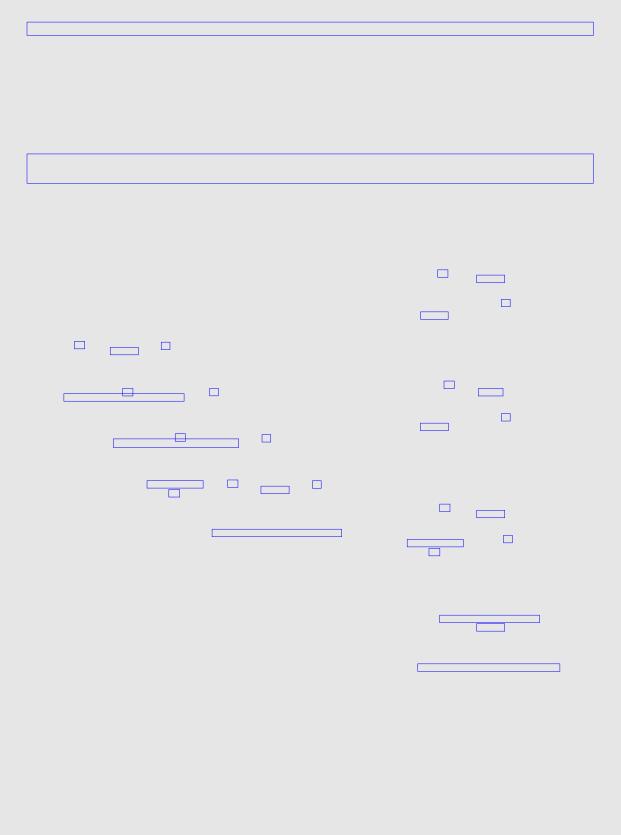






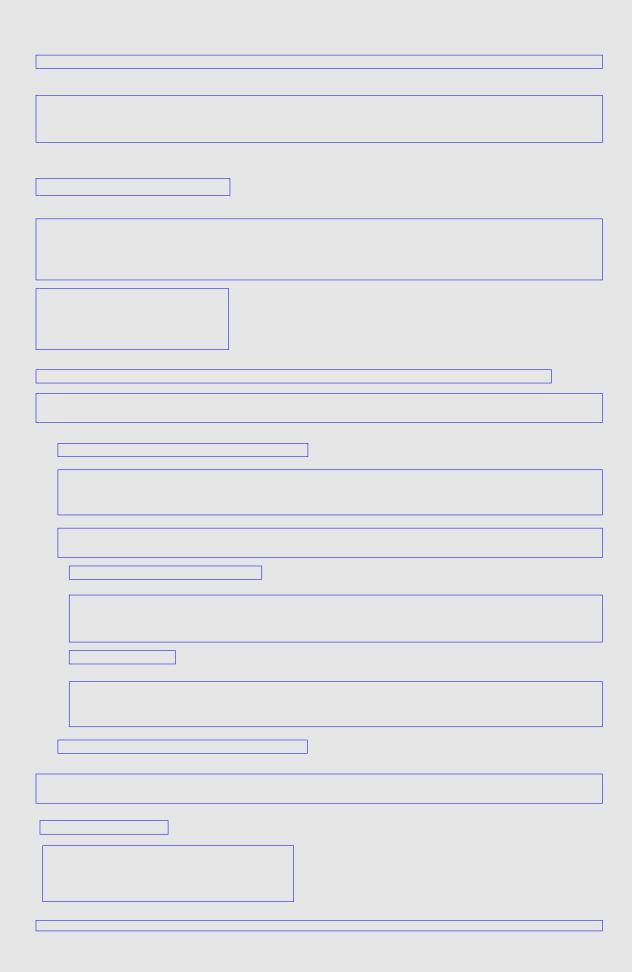






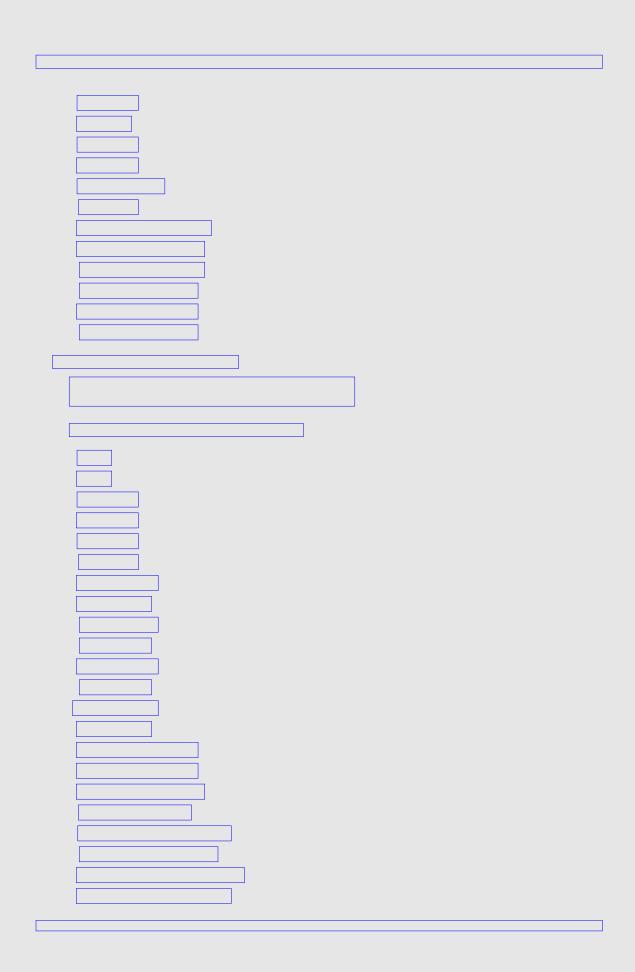
Comp over that the conditional everyonian is not as readable as a named Web set to work Devent
Some argue that the conditional expression is not as readable as a normal if/else statement. Regard-
less, many Python programmers use it sparingly because of its very speci?c nature. Standard if/else
blocks can contain multiple statements, but contents in the conditional expression are limited to single,
simple expressions.

What values of x make the expression true, and what values of x make the expression false? This expression
is always true, no matter what value is assigned to the variable x. A Boolean expression that is always true
is known as a tautology. Think about it. If x is a number, what value could the variable x assume that would
make this Boolean expression false? Regardless of its value, one or both of the subexpressions will be true,
so the compound or expression is always true. This particular or expression is just a complicated way of
expressing the value True.



the end the meaning of the max variable remains the same??maximum I have determined so far,?
It, after comparing max to all the input variables, we now know it is the maximum value of all four input imbers. The extra variable max is not strictly necessary, but it makes thinking about the problem and its
olution easier.

What changes would v	we need to make to both Listing 4.28 (max4a.py) and Listing 4.29 (max4b.py)
if we must extend then	m to handle ?ve input values instead of four? Adding this capability to Listing 4.28
(max4a.py) forces us t	to modify every condition in the program, adding a check against a new num5 variable.
We also must provide	an additional elif check since we will need to select from among ?ve possible
assignments to the ma	ax variable. In Listing 4.29 (max4b.py), however, we need only add an extra sequential
if statement with a new	w simple condition to check.
Chapter 5 introduces lo	oops, the ability to execute statements repeatedly. You easily can adapt the se-
	loops, the ability to execute statements repeatedly. You easily can adapt the se-
quential if approach to	allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program
quential if approach to report the maximum no	allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more com-
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum no	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we
quential if approach to report the maximum nu plex logic cannot be ac	o allow users to type in as many numbers as they like and then have the program number the user entered. The multiway if/elif/else approach with the more comdapted in this manner. Not only is our sequential if version cleaner and simpler; we

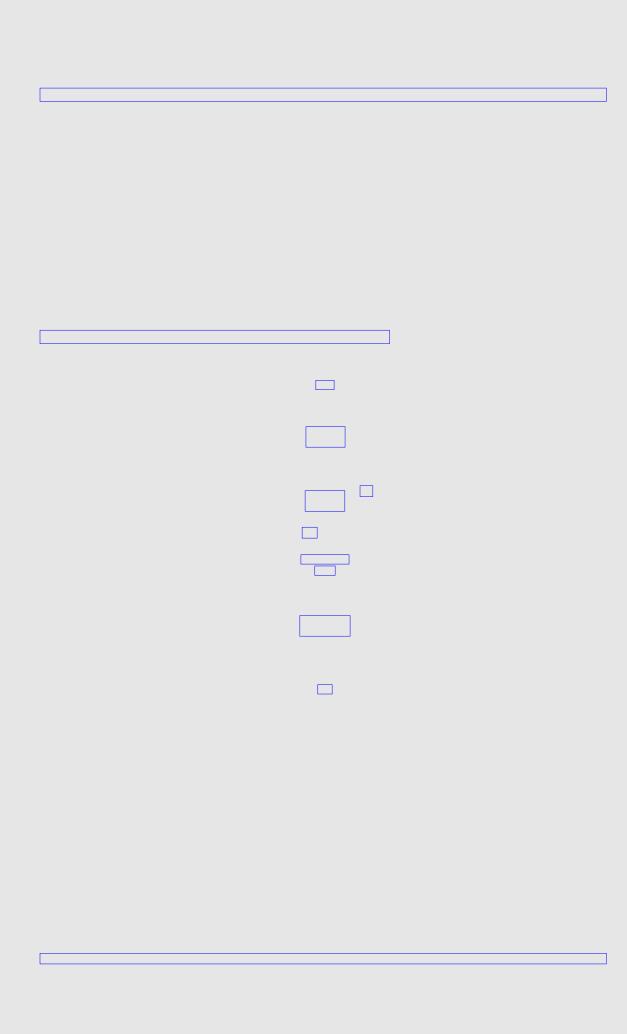


		٦			
if j > k:					
j = i					
else:					
i = k					
	11 1-1				
print("i =", i, " j =", j, " k =	=", K)				
	_				
if val != 5:					
print("wow ", end=")					
else:					
else: val += 1					
else: val += 1 else:					
else: val += 1					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17:					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else:					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=")					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else:					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=")					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=")					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=")					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=")					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=")					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=") print(val)					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=") print(val)					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=") print(val)					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=") print(val)					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=") print(val)					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=") print(val)					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=") print(val)					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=") print(val)					
else: val += 1 else: if val == 17: val += 10 else: print("whoa ", end=") print(val)					

cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	if n < 1000: print('*', end=") if n < 100: print('*', end=") if n < 100: print('*', end=") if n < 10: print('*', end=") elif n < 10: print('*', end=") print('*', end=")
if n < 1000: print("", end=") if n < 100: print("", end=") if n < 100: print("", end=") if n < 10: print("", end=") if n < 10: print("", end=") if n < 10: print("", end=") if n < 1: print("", end=") if n < 1: print("", end=") print("", end=") print("", end=") print("", end=") print(", end=") if n < 1: print(", end=") print(", end=") print(", end=") if n < 1: if n < 1: print(", end=") if n < 1: print(", end=") if n < 1: print(", end=") if n < 1: if n < 1:	if n < 1000: print('*', end=") if n < 100: print('*', end=") if n < 100: print('*', end=") if n < 10: print('*', end=") elif n < 10: print('*', end=") print('*', end=")
print() print() print() print() print() print() print() print()	
Trite a Python program that requests ?ve integer values from the user. It then prints the maximum ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; tample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
ninimum values entered. If the user enters the values 3, 2, 5, 0, and 1, the program would ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	Write a Python program that requests 2ve integer values from the user. It then prints the maximum
ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly; cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as	
	ate that 5 is the maximum and 0 is the minimum. Your program should handle ties properly;
mum.	cample, if the user enters 2, 4 2, 3 and 3, the program should report 2 as the minimum and 4 as
	mum.

Chapter 5
Iteration
How would you write the code to count to 10,000? Would you copy, paste, and modify 10,000 printing
statements? You could, but that would be impractical! Counting is such a common activity, and computers routinely count up to very large values, so there must be a better way. What we really would like to do is print the value of a variable (call it count), then increment the variable (count += 1), and repeat
this process until the variable is large enough (count == 5 or maybe count == 10000). This process of executing the same section of code over and over is known as iteration, or looping. Python has two different
statements, while and for, that enable iteration.

ins the while statement. The expression following the wh	
e statement block is executed or continues to execute. A	
cutes the code block over and over again. When the con	
dition is false initially, the program will not execute the co	ode block within the body of the loop at all.
while : cond	dition
while : cond	dition
block	
DISSIN	
ont for the recorded word while instead of if while states	conto look identical to if statements
rept for the reserved word while instead of if, while statem	
netimes beginning programmers confuse the two or accidences. Hereally the year different behavior of the two stars	
e-versa. Usually the very different behavior of the two star vever, sometimes, especially in nested, complex logic, th	
to the solution of the second	I III STARTE CALL DE HAITE (U UETECT.



The executing program checks the condition before executing the while block and then checks the condition again after executing the while block. As long as the condition remains truth, the program repeatedly executes the code in the while block. If the condition initially is false, the program will not execute the code within the while block. If the condition initially is true, the program executes the block repeatedly until the condition becomes false, at which point the loop terminates.		
	condition again after executing the while block. As long as the repeatedly executes the code in the while block. If the condition execute the code within the while block. If the condition initial	ne condition remains truth, the program tion initially is false, the program will not ally is true, the program executes the block

In the beginning we initialize entry to zero for the sole reason that we want the condition entry >= 0
of the while statement to be true initially. If we fail to initialize entry, the program will produce a
run-time error when it attempts to compare entry to zero in the while condition. The entry variable
holds the number entered by the user. Its value can change each time through the loop.
The variable sum is known as an accumulator because it accumulates each value the user enters. We
initialize sum to zero in the beginning because a value of zero indicates that it has not accumulated
anything. If we fail to initialize sum, the program will generate a run-time error when it attempts
to use the += operator to modify the (non-existent) variable. Within the loop we repeatedly add the
user?s input values to sum. When the loop ?nishes (because the user entered a negative number), sum
holds the sum of all the nonnegative values entered by the user.
The initialization of entry to zero coupled with the condition entry >= 0 of the while guarantees
that the program will execute the body of the while loop at least once. The if statement ensures that
the program will not add a negative entry to sum. (Could the if condition have used > instead of >= and
achieved the same results?) When the user enters a negative value, the executing program will not update the sum variable, and the condition of the while will no longer be true. The loop then terminates and the
program executes the print statement.
F5,

Ve can use a while statement to make Listing 4.14 (troubleshoot.py) more convenient for the user.
Recall that the computer troubleshooting program forces the user to rerun the program once a potential
program has been detected (for example, turn on the power switch, then run the program again to see what
else might be wrong). A more desirable decision logic is shown in Figure 5.2.

akes up the bulk of Listing 5.5		
o; as long as done is false, the called a ?ag. You can think o		
case, when the ?ag is raised		

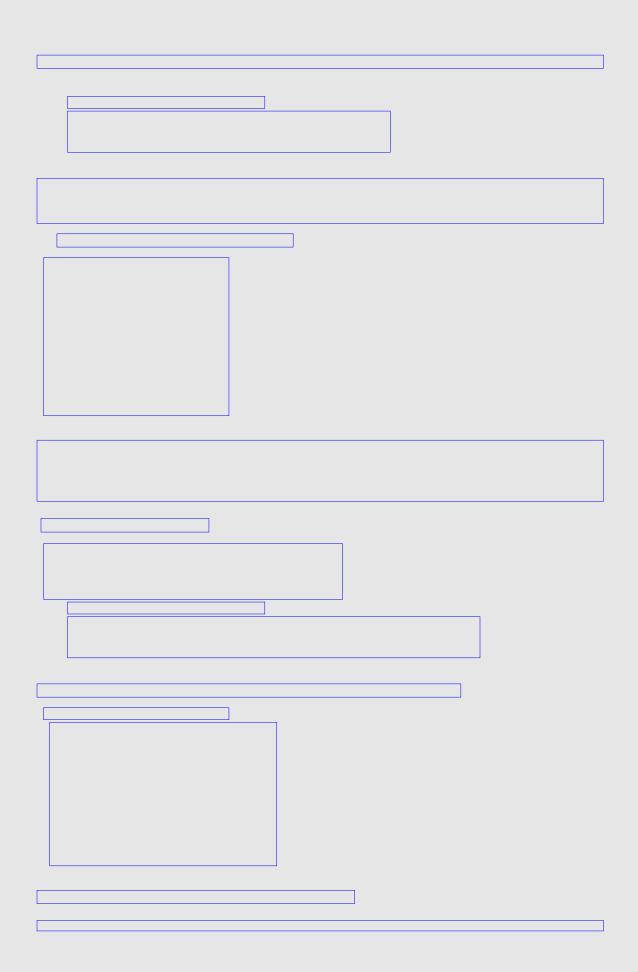
real numbers, if we add 1
10 to 0 ten times, the result equals 1. Unfortunately, Listing 5.6 (stopatone.py)
bypasses 1 and keeps going! The ?rst few lines of its execution are
The program never stops printing numbers. Note that 1 10 does not have an exact internal binary ?oating-
10 does not have an exact internal binary ?oating-
point representation. If you change the statement
- Control of the Cont
the program stops as expected. This is because 1
the program stops as expected. This is because 1 8 happens to have an exact internal binary ?oating-point
representation. Since such exact representations of ?oating-point values are rare, you should avoid using
the == and != operators with ?oating-point numbers to control the number of loop iterations. Listing 5.7
(stopatone?xed.py) uses <= to control the loop instead of !=, and it behaves as expected.

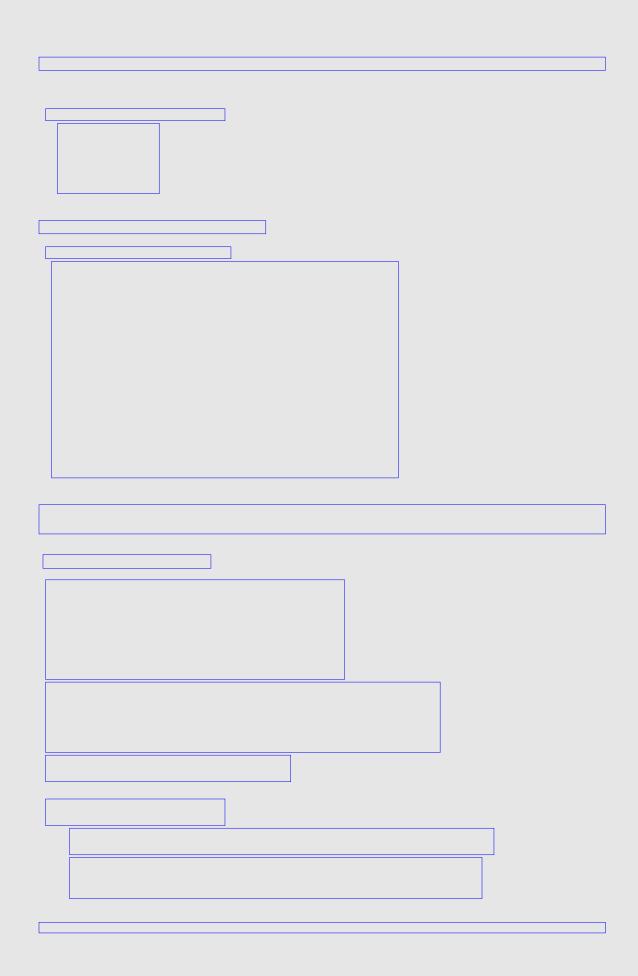
Looking at the source code of Listing 5.9 (de?nite2.py), we cannot predict how many times the loop will repeat. The number of iterations depends on the input provided by the user. However, at the program?s point of execution after obtaining the user?s input and before the start of the execution of the loop, we would be able to determine the number of iterations the while loop would perform. Because of this, the loop in Listing 5.9 (de?nite2.py) is considered to be a de?nite loop as well.

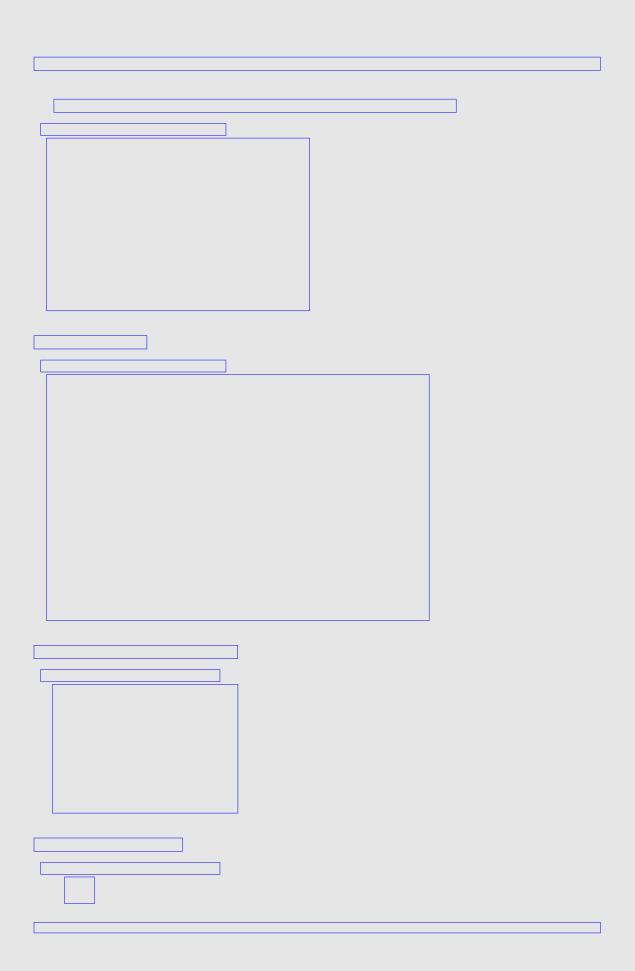
range(begin,end,step)	
	I
	1

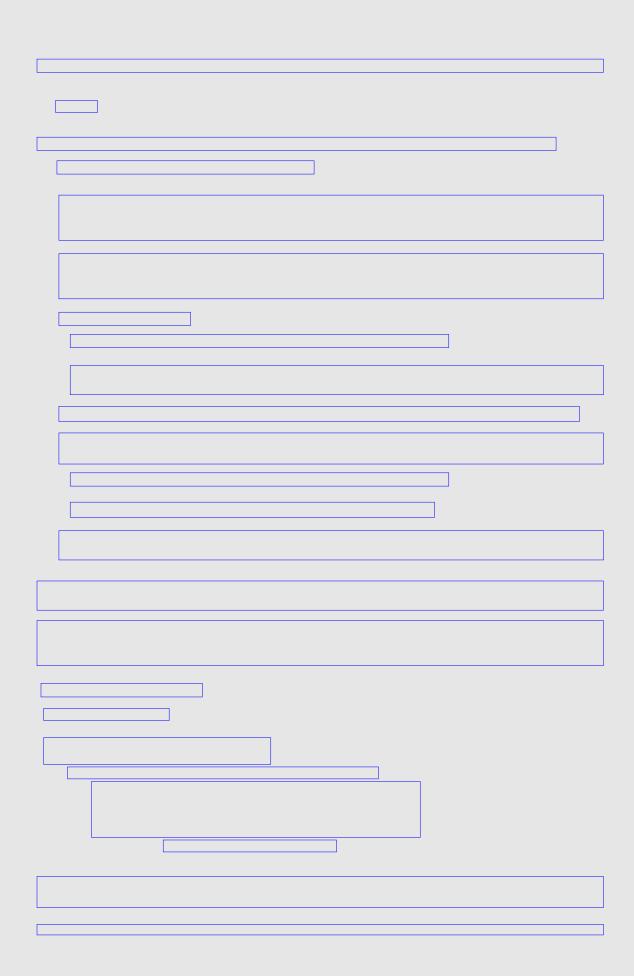
he ?rst number is i?s value at the beginning of the block, and the parenthesized number is i?s value at
ne end of the block before the next iteration. The code within the block can reassign i, but this binds i to
different integer object (20). The next time through the loop the for statement obtains the next integer
erved by the range object and binds i to this new integer.
If you look in older Python books or at online examples of Python code, you prob-
ably will encounter the xrange expression. Python 2 has both range and xrange,
but Python 3 (the version we use in this text) does not have the xrange expres-
son. The range expression in Python 3 is equivalent to the xrange expression
in Python 2. The range expression in Python 2 creates a data structure called
a list, and this process can involve considerable overhead for an executing pro-
gram. The xrange expression in Python 2 avoids this overhead, making it more
ef?cient than range, especially for a large sequence. When building loops with
the for statement, Python 2 programmers usually use xrange rather than range
to improve their code?s ef?ciency. In Python 3, we can use range without com-
promising run-time performance. In Chapter 10 we will see it is easy to make a
list out of a Python 3 range expression, so Python 3 does not need two different
range expressions that do almost exactly the same thing.
Ve initially emphasize the for loop?s ability to iterate over integer sequences because this is a useful
nd common task in software construction. The for loop, however, can iterate over any iterable object.
s we have seen, a tuple is an iterable object, and a range object is an iterable object. A string also is an
erable object. We can use a for loop to iterate over the characters that comprise a string. Listing 5.13 stringletters.py) uses a for loop to print the individual characters of a string.
stringletters.py) uses a for loop to print the individual characters of a string.

Listing 5.16 (timestable1.py) does indeed	print each row in its proper place?it just does not supply the
needed detail for each row. Our next step	is to re?ne the way the program prints each row. Each row should
	n each row represents the product of the current row and current
	, column 5 should be 2 × 5 = 10. In each row, therefore, m 1 to size. Listing 5.17 (timestable2.py) contains the needed
re?nement.	THE FIG. Elouing 6.17 (unicotable 2.py) contains the needed

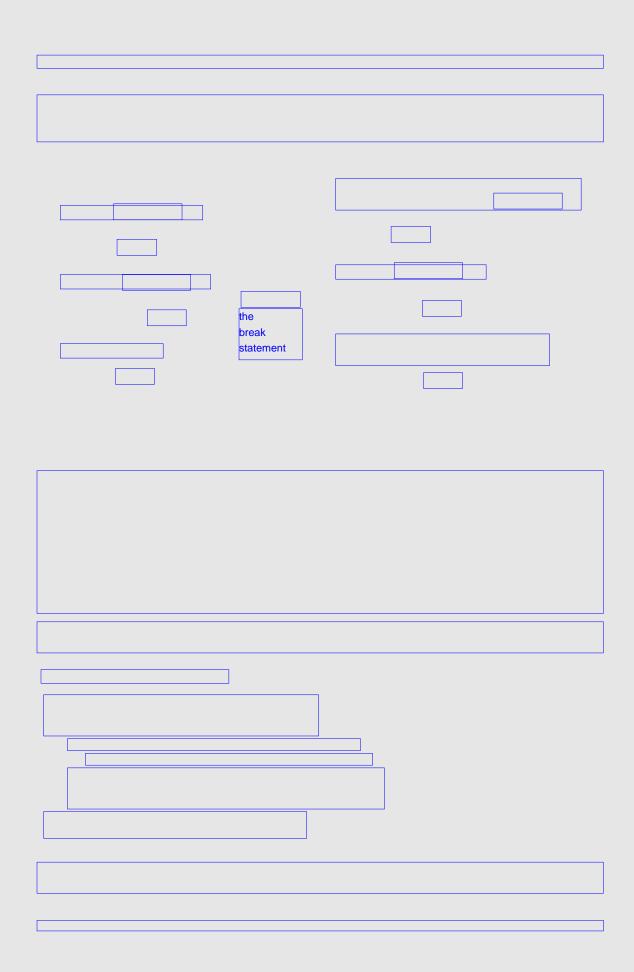




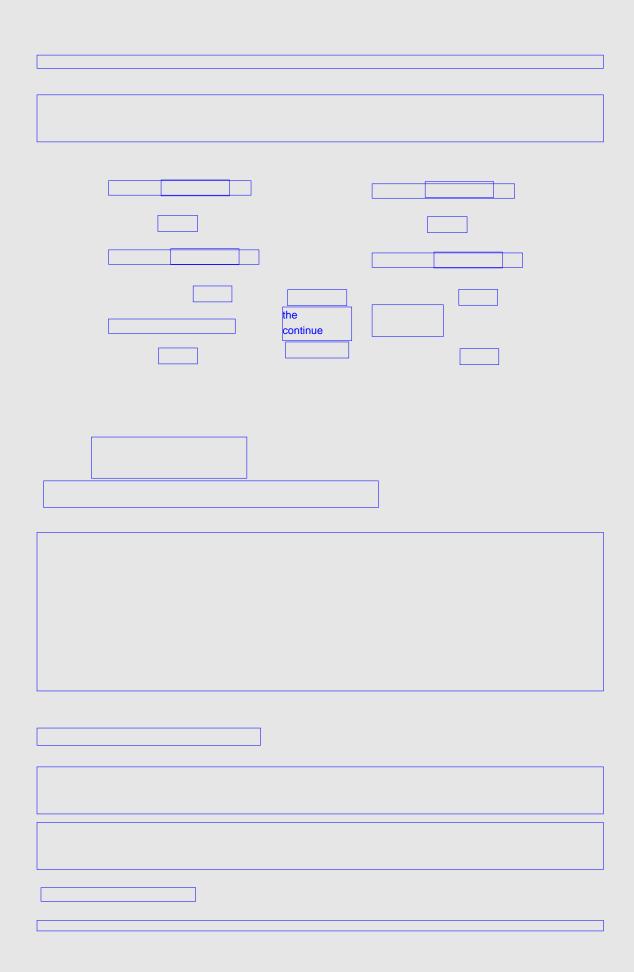


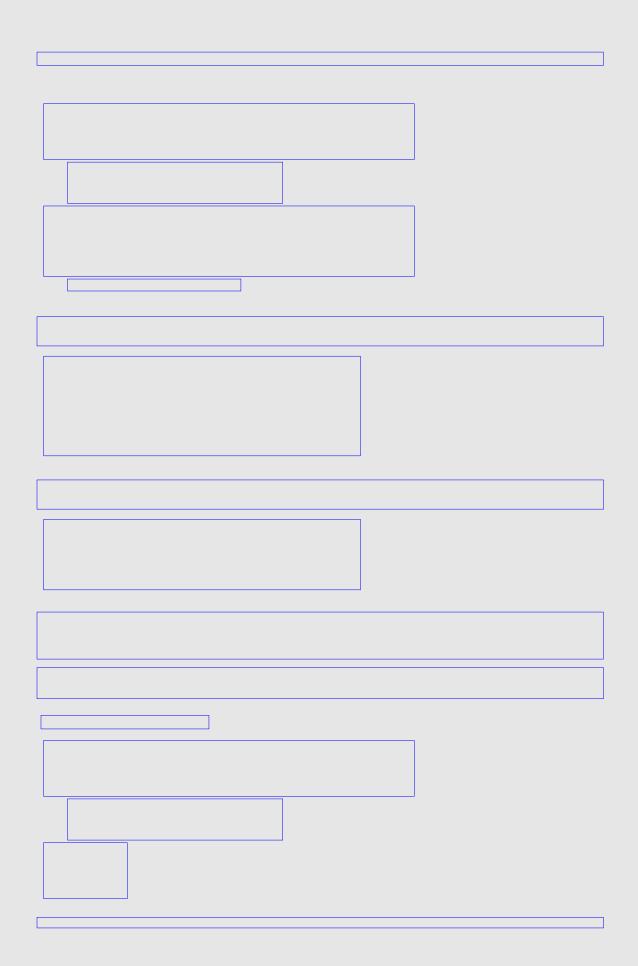


Normally, a while statement executes until its condition becomes false. A running program checks this condition ?rst to determine if it should execute the statements in the loop?s body. It then re-checks this condition only after executing all the statements in the loop?s body. Ordinarily a while loop will not immediately exit its body if its condition becomes false before completing all the statements in its body. The while statement is designed this way because usually the programmer intends to execute all the statements within the body as an indivisible unit. Sometimes, however, it is desirable to immediately exit the body or recheck the condition from the middle of the loop instead. Said another way, a while statement checks its condition only at the ?top? of the loop. It is not the case that a while loop ?nishes immediately whenever its condition becomes true. Listing 5.22 (whileexitattop.py) demonstrates this top-exit behavior.



The break statement is handy when a situation arises that requires immediate exit from a loop. The for
loop in Python behaves differently from the while loop, in that it has no explicit condition that it checks
to continue its iteration. We must use a break statement if we wish to prematurely exit a for loop before
it has completed its speci?ed iterations. The for loop is a de?nite loop, which means programmers can
determine up front the number of iterations the loop will perform. The break statement has the potential to
disrupt this predictability. For this reason, programmers use break statements in for loops less frequently,
and they often serve as an escape from a bad situation that continued iteration might make worse.
When a program?s execution encounters a break statement inside a loop, it skips the rest of the body of the
loop and exits the loop. The continue statement is similar to the break statement, except the continue
statement does not necessarily exit the loop. The continue statement skips the rest of the body of the loop
and immediately checks the loop?s condition. If the loop?s condition remains true, the loop?s execution
resumes at the top of the loop. Listing 5.26 (continueexample.py) shows the continue statement in action.
Programmers do not use the continue statement as frequently as the break statement since it is
very easy to transform the code that uses continue into an equivalent form that does not. Listing 5.27
(nocontinueexample.py) works exactly like Listing 5.26 (continueexample.py), but it avoids the continue
statement.



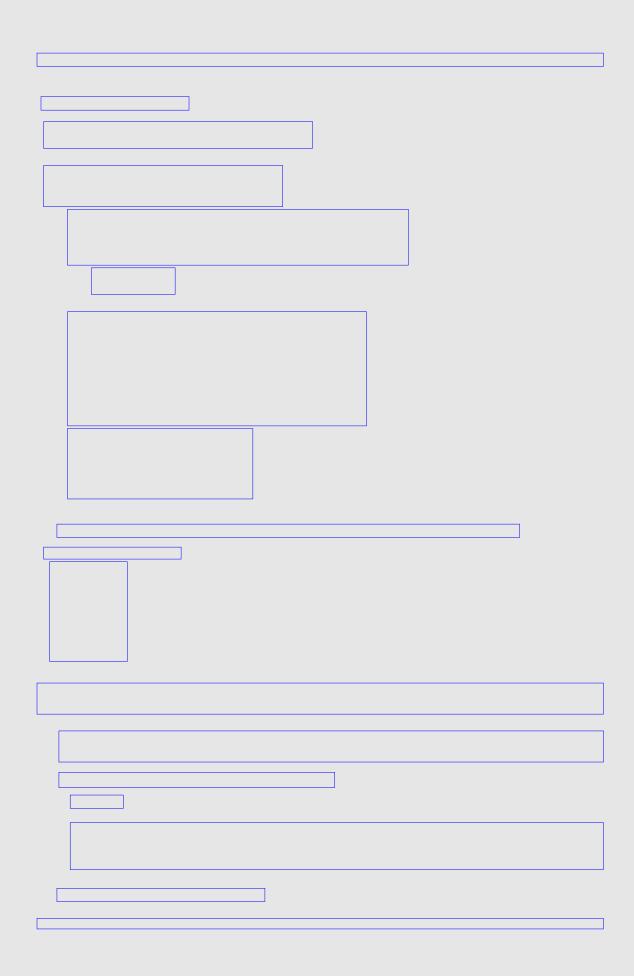


Listing 5.29 (whilenoelse.py) uses two distinct Python constructs, the while statement followed by an
if/else statement, whereas Listing 5.28 (whileelse.py) uses only one, a while/else statement. List-
ing 5.29 (whilenoelse.py) also must check the count < 5 condition twice, once in the while statement and
again in the if/else statement.
A for statement with an else block works similarly to the while/else statement. When a for/else
loop exits because it has considered all the values in its range or all the characters in its string, it executes
the code in its associated else block. If a for/else statement exits prematurely due to a break statement,
it does not execute the code in its else block. Listing 5.30 (countvowelselse.py) shows how the else block
works with a for statement.
A - in Colina loop in a loop that accounts its block of statements are stable with the coop force the arrangement
An in?nite loop is a loop that executes its block of statements repeatedly until the user forces the program to quit. Once the program ?ow enters the loop?s body it cannot escape. In?nite loops sometimes are by
design. For example, a long-running server application like a Web server may need to continuously check
for incoming connections. The Web server can perform this checking within a loop that runs inde?nitely.
Beginning programmers, unfortunately, all too often create in?nite loops by accident, and these in?nite
loops represent logic errors in their programs.

			to its body. The code within the body uence the outcome of the condition that	
checked at eacl	h iteration. This usuall	y means the body must	t be able to modify one of the variables that makes the condition false, and the	
that we assign is essential that loop increments	20 to MAX before the n be modi?ed within	loop and never change the loop. Fortunately, the MAX is 20, so unless the	olves the variables n and MAX. We obset it afterward, so to avoid an in?nite loop ne last statement in the body of the oute ne circumstances arise to make the inne	it r
modi?es n, so incremented in within the body	t is imperative that fac the body of the inner I of the if statement. Th	tor be modi?ed in the k loop, but the bad news ne inner loop contains o	or. No statement in the inner loop cop. The good news is factor is is the increment operation is protected one statement, the if statement. That	
statement in t	urn has two statemen	ts in its body:		

Listing 5.32 (?ndfactorsfor.	py) is a different version	of our factor ?nder pr	ogram that uses nest	ed for
loops instead of nested wh				
misplaced increment of the	e factor variable. This is	because the for staten	nent automatically har	ndles the
loop variable update.				

As a ?nal note on in?nite loops, Section 1.4 mentioned the preference for using the Debug option under the WinglDE-101 integrated development environment when running our programs. When executing the program under the Run option, the IDE can become unresponsive if the program encounters an in?nite loop. At that point, terminating the IDE is the only solution. Under the debugger, we very easily can interrupt a wayward program?s execution via WinglDE-101?s Stop action.			



? The second inner loop prints the row of asterisks that ma loop, row is zero, so it prints no left side asterisks, one cer Each time through the loop the number of left-hand and rig	ntral asterisk, and no right side asterisks. ght-hand stars to print both increase by
one, but there remains just one central asterisk to print. The side for each line moving down. Observe how the 2*row +	
asterisks perfectly.	
comparison, Listing 5.35 (startreefor.py) uses for loops inst	tead of while loops to draw our star
a. The for loop is a better choice for this program since onc	ee the user provides the height, the program
calculate exactly the number of iterations required for each est of the program?s execution, so the de?nite loop (for) is	
(while).	

The expression value % trial_factor is zero when trial_factor divides into value with no
remainder?exactly when trial_factor is a factor of value. If the program discovers a value of trial_factor that actually is a factor of value, then it sets is_prime false and exits the loop via
the break statement. If the loop continues to completion, the program will not set is_prime to false,
which means it found no factors, and, so, value is indeed prime.

In order to enter the body of the inner loop, trial_factor must be less than value. value does not
change anywhere in the loop. trial_factor is not modi?ed anywhere in the if statement within
the loop, and it is incremented within the loop immediately after the if statement. trial_factor
is, therefore, incremented during each iteration of the loop. Eventually, trial_factor will equal
value, and the loop will terminate.
In order to enter the body of the outer loop, value must be less than or equal to max_value.
max_value does not change anywhere in the loop. The last statement within the body of the outer
loop increases value, and no where else does the program modify value. Since the inner loop is
guaranteed to terminate as shown in the previous answer, eventually value will exceed max_value
and the loop will end.
Enter the Control of
his version without the break introduces a slightly more complicated condition for the while but removes
e if statement within its body. is_prime is initialized to true before the loop. Each time through the loop
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
is reassigned, trial, factor will become false if at any time value % trial, factor is zero. This is
is reassigned. trial_factor will become false if at any time value % trial_factor is zero. This is xactly when trial_factor is a factor of value. If is_prime becomes false, the loop cannot continue, and

If the inner for loop completes its iteration over all the values in its range, it will execute the print statement
in its else block. The only way the inner for loop can be interrupted is if it discovers a factor of value. If
it does ?nd a factor, the premature exit of the inner for loop prevents the execution of its else block. This
logic enables it to print only prime numbers?exactly the behavior we want.

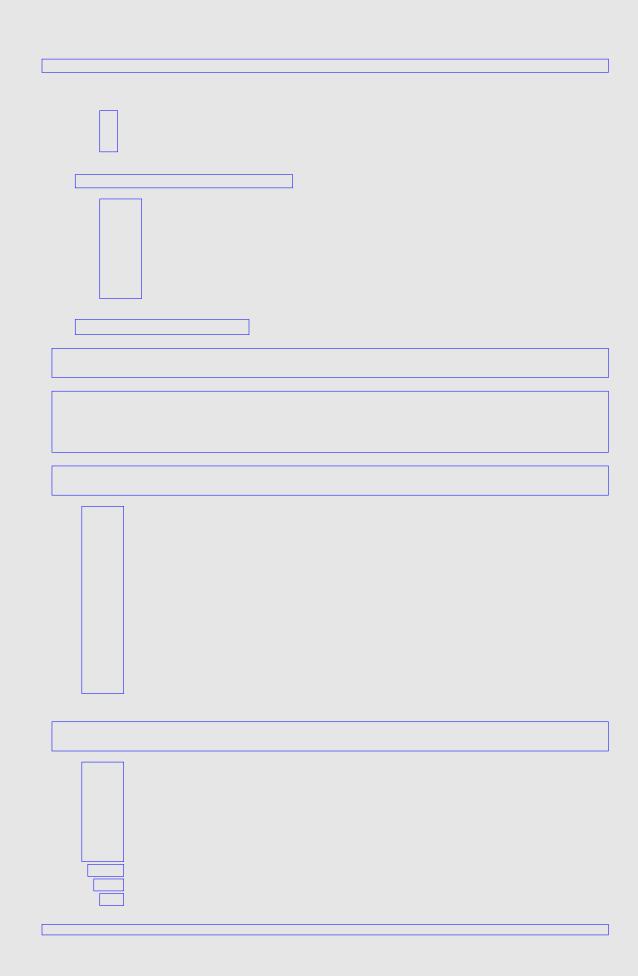
We initialize the variable in_value at the top of the program only to make sure the loop?s body executes at
least one time. A de?nite loop (for) is inappropriate for a program like Listing 5.39 (betterinputonly.py) be-
cause the program cannot determine ahead of time how many attempts the user will make before providing
a value in range.

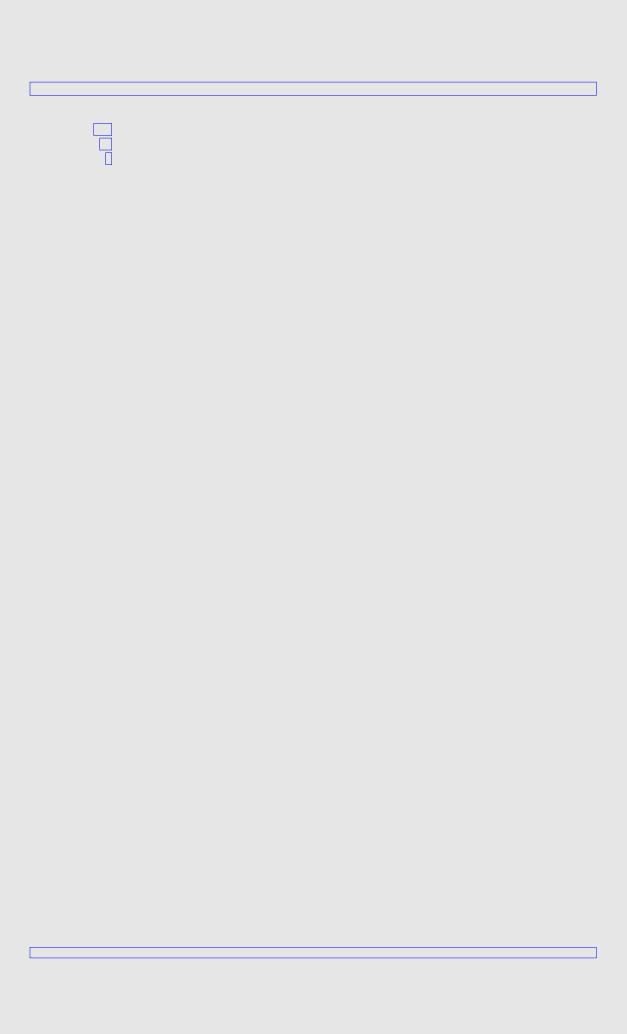
```
a = 0
while a < 100:
print('*', end=")
a += 1
print()
a = 0
while a > 100:
print('*', end=")
a += 1
print()
a = 0
while a < 100:
b = 0
while b < 55:
print('*', end=")
b += 1
print()
a += 1
      if (a + b) % 2 == 0:
      print('*', end=")
      b += 1
      print()
      a += 1
```

```
a = 0
while a < 100:
b = 0
while b < 100:
c = 0
while c < 100:
print('*', end=")
c += 1
b += 1
a += 1
print()
```

a = 0	
while a < 100:	
print(a) a += 1	
print()	

```
a = 0
 while a > 100:
 print(a)
a += 1
 print()
done = False
n, m = 0, 100
while not done and n != m:
n = int(input())
if n < 0:
done = True
print("n =", n)
 a = 0
 while a < 100:
 print(a, end=' ')
 a += 1
 print()
```





Chapter 6		
Using Functions		
produce more precise answers. A signi?cant scienti?c or engineering source code, and each of these for	for many applications, better algorithms exist that work faster and other problem with the code is this: What if you are working on a application and must use different formulas in various parts of the mulas involve square roots in some way? In mathematics, for example, distance between two geometric points (x1,y1) and (x2,y2) as	
	(x2 ?x1)2 +(y2 ?y1)2	
and, using the quadratic formula,	ne solution to the equation ax2 +bx+c = 0 is	
	b2 ?4ac 2a	
solve quadratic equations. Must win Listing 5.33 (computesquarerod	ogram that, among many other things, needs compute distances and ecopy and paste the relevant portions of our square root code found py) to each location in our source code that requires a square root elop another program that requires computing a root mean square?	

Will we need to copy the code from Listing 5.33 (computesquareroot.py) into every program that needs to

compute square roots, or is there a better way to package the square root code and reuse it?

their own code to build sophisticated programs.

One way to make code more reusable is by packaging it in functions. A function is a unit of reusable code. In Chapter 7 we will see how to write our own reusable functions, but in this chapter we examine some of the functions available in the Python standard library. Python provides a collection of standard functions stored in libraries called modules. Programmers can use the functions from these libraries within

6 = 4, so when presented with 16.0, sqrt respond	ds with 4.0. Fig-
6 = 4, so when presented with 16.0, sqrt respond	
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt f	function. The square root function is like a black box to
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt f	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt for code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt for code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt f code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt f code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt f code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt f code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt for code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt for code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt for code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt f code that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use
e 6.1 illustrates the conceptual view of the sqrt fecode that uses it. Callers do not need to know	function. The square root function is like a black box to the details of the code inside the function in order to use

Unlike the other functions we have used earlier, the inter	protor is not automatically aware of the cart
function. The sqrt function is not part of the small collection.	
available to Python programs. The sqrt function is part of	
A module is a collection of Python code that can used in	
module available to the interpreter. The ?rst statement in	Listing 6.1 (standardsquareroot.py) shows one
way to use the import keyword:	
num is the information the function needs to do its work.	We say num is the argument, or parameter,
passed to the function. We also can say ?we are passing	num to the sqrt function.? The function uses the
variable num?s value to perform the computation. Param	eters enable callers to communicate information to
a function during the function?s execution.	

As noted in Figure 6.1, the square root function is a black box to the caller. T	he caller is concerned	
strictly about what the function does, not how the function accomplishes its ta		
functions like black boxes. We can use the service that a function provides w	rithout being concerned about	
its internal details. Ordinarily we can in?uence the function?s behavior only v and that nothing else we do can affect what the function does or how it does		
of objects we have considered so far (integers, ?oating-point numbers, and s	strings), when a caller passes	
data to a function, the function cannot affect the caller?s copy of that data. The	he caller is, however, free to	

? Parameters. A must be the correarguments, but m	ect type. Some fu	inctions like print	permit callers to	pass a variab	le number of	eter
	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	
must be the corre arguments, but m function with too	ect type. Some functions, like many or too few p	nctions like print e sqrt, specify an parameters, the i	permit callers to permit calle	pass a variab a caller atten ue an error m	le number of npts to call a	

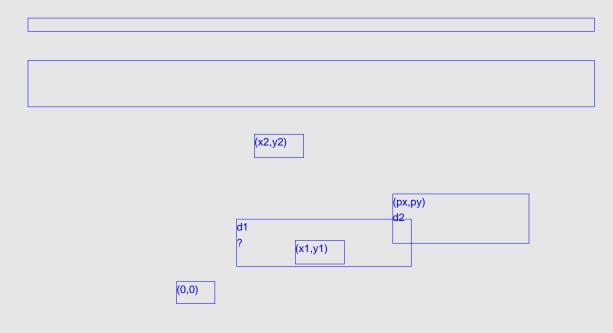
Like mathematical functions that must produce a result, a Python function always produces a value to
return to the caller. Some functions are not designed to produce any useful results. Clients call such a function for the effects provided by the executing code within a function, not for any value that the function computes. The print function is one such example. The print function displays text in the console window; it does not compute and return a value to the caller. Since Python requires that all functions return a value, print must return something. Functions that are not meant to return anything return the special
object None. We can show this in the Python shell:
A Python module is simply a 2le that contains Python code. The name of the 2le dictates the name of the
A Python module is simply a ?le that contains Python code. The name of the ?le dictates the name of the
module; for example, a ?le named math.py contains the functions available from the standard math module.
module; for example, a ?le named math.py contains the functions available from the standard math module.
module; for example, a ?le named math.py contains the functions available from the standard math module. The modules of immediate interest to us are the standard modules that contain functions that our programs can use. The Python standard library contains thousands of functions distributed throughout more than
module; for example, a ?le named math.py contains the functions available from the standard math module. The modules of immediate interest to us are the standard modules that contain functions that our programs can use. The Python standard library contains thousands of functions distributed throughout more than 230 modules. These modules cover a wide range of application domains. One of the modules, known as
module; for example, a ?le named math.py contains the functions available from the standard math module. The modules of immediate interest to us are the standard modules that contain functions that our programs can use. The Python standard library contains thousands of functions distributed throughout more than 230 modules. These modules cover a wide range of application domains. One of the modules, known as the built-ins module (actual namebuiltins), contains all the functions we have been using in earlier
module; for example, a ?le named math.py contains the functions available from the standard math module. The modules of immediate interest to us are the standard modules that contain functions that our programs can use. The Python standard library contains thousands of functions distributed throughout more than 230 modules. These modules cover a wide range of application domains. One of the modules, known as the built-ins module (actual namebuiltins), contains all the functions we have been using in earlier chapters: print, input, etc. These built-in functions make up only a very small fraction of all the functions
module; for example, a ?le named math.py contains the functions available from the standard math module. The modules of immediate interest to us are the standard modules that contain functions that our programs can use. The Python standard library contains thousands of functions distributed throughout more than 230 modules. These modules cover a wide range of application domains. One of the modules, known as the built-ins module (actual namebuiltins), contains all the functions we have been using in earlier
module; for example, a ?le named math.py contains the functions available from the standard math module. The modules of immediate interest to us are the standard modules that contain functions that our programs can use. The Python standard library contains thousands of functions distributed throughout more than 230 modules. These modules cover a wide range of application domains. One of the modules, known as the built-ins module (actual namebuiltins), contains all the functions we have been using in earlier chapters: print, input, etc. These built-in functions make up only a very small fraction of all the functions

_	
L	
nd function name. Many programmers n	vector this approach because the complete name unambiguously
	prefer this approach because the complete name unambiguously
	arge, complex program could import the math module and a
fferent, third-party module called extran	nath. Suppose the extramath module provided its own sqrt
inction. There can be no mistaking the f	act that the sqrt being called in the expression math.sqrt(16) is
e one provided by the math module. It i	s impossible for a program to import the sqrt functions separately
om both modules and use their simple r	names simultaneously within a program. Does
	, , ,
s programs become larger and more co	mplex, the import entire module approach becomes more com-
elling. The quali?ed function names imp	rove the code?s readability and avoids name clashes between
	ical names. Soon we will be writing our own, custom functions.
	reate ourselves will not clash with any names that modules may
rovide.	reacte earlies with her elash with any harries that mediales may
rovide.	
antina Odania and di	and the office to Dath and the office of the original to the o
	using functions in Python since the ?rst chapter. These functions
clude print, input, int, float, str, and type	e. These functions and many others reside in a module
amedbuiltins Thebuiltins mo	dule is special because its components are automatically
vailable to any Python program with?no	import statement is required. The full name of the print
	ances are you will never see its full name written in a Python
rogram. We can verify its fully quali?ed	
-g ro can rolly to raily qualifour	

his interactive sequence veri?e	s that the names print and	_builtinsprint refer to the san	ne func-
		he expression id(x) evaluates to	
		builtinsprint) evaluate to the	
ame value, we know both name			
no builting madula are 11	0.0.00mmc=	functions useful to a Put	n ro arom
		functions useful to any Python	
		es that Python provides are aime	
		?le processing, system administ	
nd internet protocols, and multi	media. Programs that requir	e more domain-speci?c function	nality must

<u> </u>	
]
	_

math Module
sqrt
Computes the square root of a number: sqrt(x) = ?x exp
parameter passed by the caller is known as the actual parameter. The parameter speci?ed by the
ction is called the formal parameter. During a function call the ?rst actual parameter is assigned to the
formal parameter, the second actual parameter is assigned to the second formal parameter, etc. Callers st be careful to put the arguments they pass in the proper order when calling a function; for example, the
math.pow(10,2) computes 102 = 100, but the call math.pow(2,10) computes 210 = 1,024.
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,



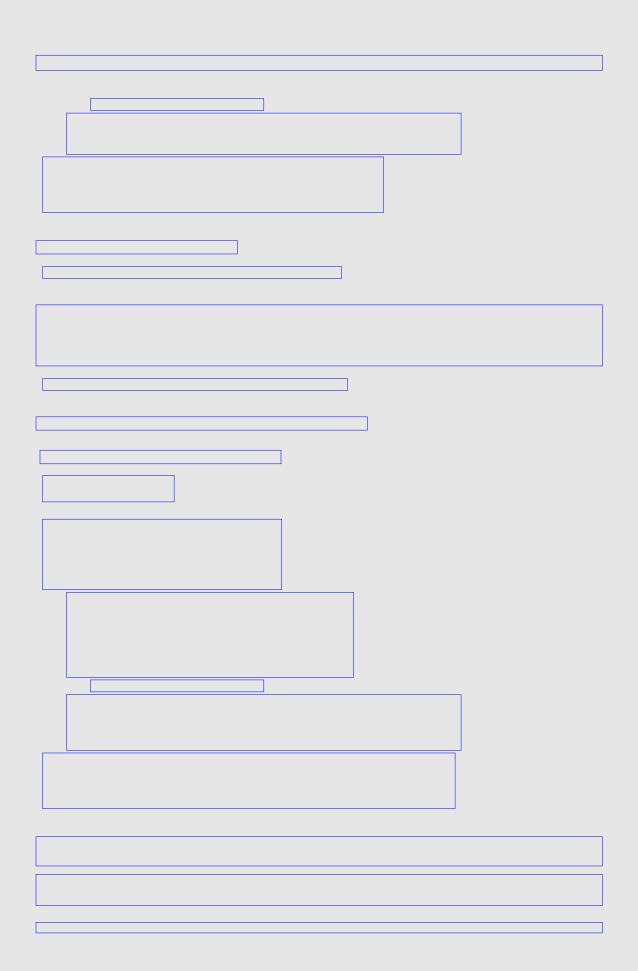
The functions in the math module are ideal for solving problems like the one shown in Figure 6.4. Suppose a spacecraft is at a ?xed location in space some distance from a planet. A satellite is orbiting the planet in a circular orbit. We wish to compute how much farther away the satellite will be from the spacecraft when it has progressed ? degrees along its orbital path.

We will let the origin of our coordinate system (0,0) be located at the center of the planet. This location corresponds also to the center of the satellite?s circular orbital path. The satellite is located as some point, (x,y) and the spacecraft is stationary at point (px, py). The spacecraft is located in the same plane as the satellite?s orbit. We wish to compute the distances between the moving point (satellite) and the ?xed point (spacecraft) as the satellite orbits the planet.

+(y?py)2

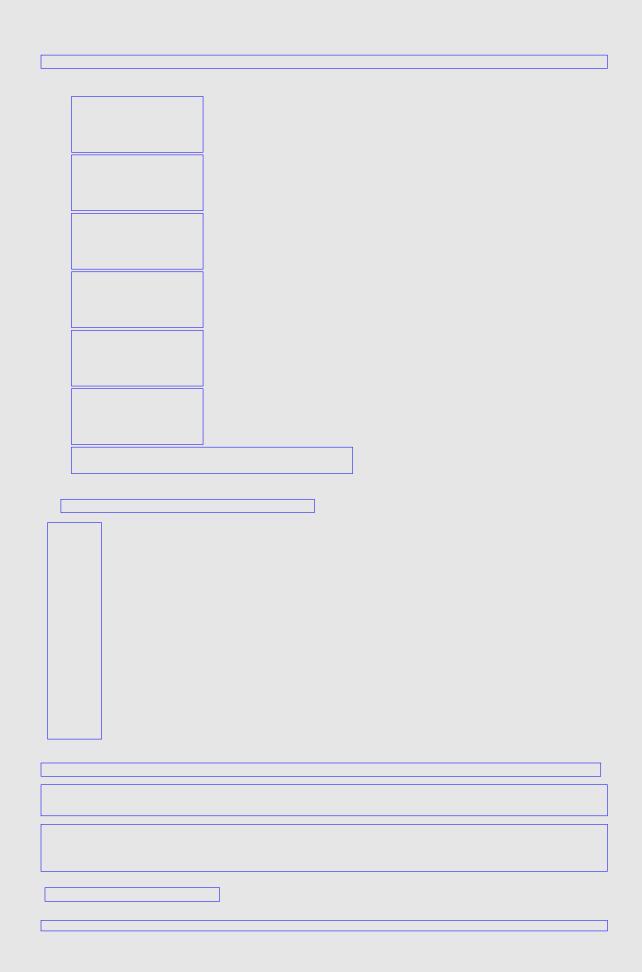
This is because the value of x used in the second assignment statement is the new value of x computed by the ?rst assignment statement. The tuple assignment version uses the original x value in both computations. If we really wanted to use two assignment statements rather than a single tuple assignment, we would need
to introduce an extra variable so we do not lose x?s original value:

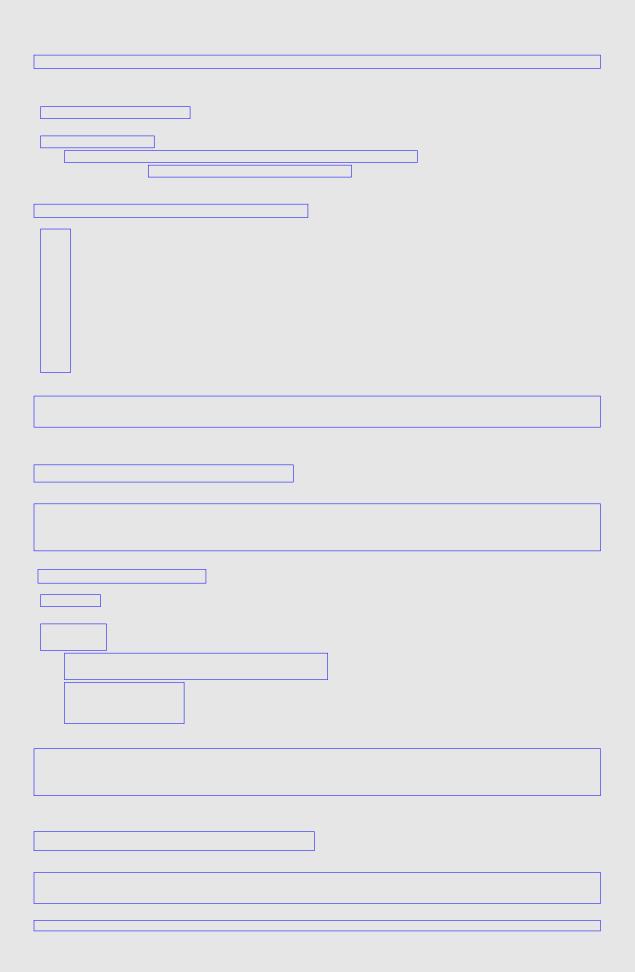
	clock returns the numbers of seconds elapsed since the program began executing. ows, time.clock returns the number of seconds since the ?rst call to time.clock. In
ther case, with two o	calls to the time.clock function we can measure elapsed time. Listing 6.5 (timeit.py) takes a user to enter a character from the keyboard.



Some applications require behavior that appears random. Random numbers are particularly useful in games
and simulations. For example, many board games use a die (one of a pair of dice?see Figure 6.5) to
determine how many places a player is to advance. A die or pair of dice are used in other games of chance.
A die is a cube containing spots on each of its six faces. The number of spots range from one to six. A
player rolls a die or sometimes a pair of dice, and the side(s) that face up have meaning in the game being
played. The value of a face after a roll is determined at random by the complex tumbling of the die. A
software adaptation of a game that involves dice would need a way to simulate the random roll of a die.
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A se-
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A se-
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic
All algorithmic random number generators actually produce pseudorandom numbers, not true random numbers. A pseudorandom number generator has a particular period, based on the nature of the algorithm used. If the generator is used long enough, the pattern of numbers produced repeats itself exactly. A sequence of true random numbers would not contain such a repeating subsequence. All practical algorithmic

randomfunctions Module random	
landom	
random.seed function establishes the initial value from which the sequence of pseudorandom	
bers is generated. Each call to random.random or random.randrange returns the next value in the	
uence of pseudorandom values. Listing 6.10 (simplerandom.py) prints 100 pseudorandom integers	in
range 1100.	
numbers Listing 6.10 (simplerandom ny) prints appear to be random. The program begins its user	I-
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the project in, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run.	f ogram
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of others the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the project in, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random.seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence	ogram I value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of others the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence on the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number.	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number uences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number uences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random.seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number uences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random.seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number uences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seed to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence of the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number usences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random.seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number unences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random.seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number uences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number uences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. e omit the call to the random.seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number uences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
e numbers Listing 6.10 (simplerandom.py) prints appear to be random. The program begins its pseu andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of others the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random.seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence of the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number puences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan gram executions to exhibit reproducible results.	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. e omit the call to the random.seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number uences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value
andom number generation with a seed value, 23. The seed value determines the exact sequence of the program generates; identical seed values generate identical sequences. If you run the program, it displays the same sequence. In order for the program to display different sequences, the seeds to be different for each run. The omit the call to the random seed function, the program derives its initial value in the sequence in the time kept by the operating system. This usually is adequate for simple pseudorandom number uences. Being able to specify a seed value is useful during development and testing when we wan	ogram d value





Notice that when the user enters the text consist	ing of a single digit 4, the eval function interprets it as
	1. When the user enters the text 4.0, the assigned variable is
a ?oating-point variable. For x3, the user supplie	s the string "x3" (note the quotes), and the variable?s type
is string. The more interesting situation is x4. The	e user enters x1 (no quotes). The eval function evaluates
	established by the ?rst assignment statement. The program
	executing the ?rst line of the program. This statement thus
binds x4 to the same integer; that is, 4. Finally, the	ne user enters x6 (no quotes). Since the quotes are missing,
the eval function does not interpret x6 as a literal	string; instead eval treats x6 as a name and attempts to
evaluate it. Since no variable named x6 exists, the	

The exec function, also from thebuiltins module, is similar to the eval function. The exec
function accepts a string parameter that consists of a Python source statement. The exec function inter-
prets the statement and executes it. Listing 6.17 (myinterpreter.py) plays the role of a rudimentary Python
interpreter.

In fact, the examples above that use the eval and exec functions are not advisable in practice. This is be-
cause they enable the user to make the program do things the programmer never intended. Python contains
functions that call on the operating system to perform tasks. This functionality includes the possibility of
erasing ?les or formatting entire disk drives. If the user knows the required Python code to accomplish such
devious tasks, he or she could hijack the program and cause havoc. As simple, harmless example, consider
the following example run of Listing 6.14 (evalfunc.py):
Totale annuluing an annulus display arise to the protein of playing annulus and touring and
Turtle graphics on a computer display mimics these actions of placing, moving, and turning a pen
on a sheet of paper. It is called Turtle graphics because originally the pen was represented as a turtle
moving within the display window. Seymour Papert originated the concept of Turtle graphics in his Logo
programming language in the late 1960s (see http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Turtle graphics for
more information about Turtle graphics). Python includes a Turtle graphics library that is relatively easy to
use.

The speed function accepts an integer in the	e range 010. The value 1 represents the slowest speed, and
the turtle?s speed increases as the argume	ents approach 10. Counterintuitively, 0 represents the fastest turtle
	ng argument in place of an integer value; the permissible strings
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	
correspond to the following numeric values	

controlling the overall speed of the turtle?s the time delay in milliseconds between draw	o affect the time it takes to render an image. Rather than individual movements and/or turns, the delay function speci?es wing incremental updates of the image to the screen. Listing 6.20 e difference in the way speed and delay functions effect the time

turtle.delay functions. The program rende settings. In the next 10 lines the program next draws 10 lines at the fastest speed v) demonstrates the different effects of the turtle speed versus ers the bottom 10 lines using the default speed and delay draws with the slowest speed but without a delay. The program with a 100 millisecond delay between screen updates. The top 10 delay. Note that the animation is still smooth at a slower speed, but shoppy at regular time intervals.

]
hen animation is disabled with the trac	per function, you should call update at the point the complete
age should appear. When the tracer is	s active it explicitly draws the penstrokes to the screen as the turtle
	ogrammer must ensure all the image becomes visible by calling the
odate function. Turning the tracer off is	the ultimate way to speed up Turtle graphics rendering in Python.

Recall that we can use the fromimportnotation to import some of the functions that a module
as to offer. This allows callers to use the base names of the functions without prepending the module
ame. This technique becomes unwieldy when a programmer wishes to use a large number of functions
rom a particular module.
This 2 import all 2 statement is in some ways the assistation. The mindest in 2 import all 2 statement is in some ways the assistation.
This ?import all? statement is in some ways the easiest to use. The mindset is, ?Import everything
ecause we may need some things in the module, but we are not sure exactly what we need starting out.? The source code is shorter: * is quicker to type than a list of function names, and, within the program, short
unction names are easier to type than the longer, quali?ed function names. While in the short term the
import all? approach may appear to be attractive, in the long term it can lead to problems. As an example,
uppose a programmer is writing a program that simulates a chemical reaction in which the rate of the
eaction is related logarithmically to the temperature. The statement
Sacration to rotated regularitimeanly to the temperature. The statement
nis statement imports everything from the math module, including a function named degrees which con-
erts an angle measurement in radians to degrees (from trigonometry, 360?= 2? radians). Given the nature
f the program, the word degrees is a good name to use for a variable that represents temperature. The
wo words are the same, but their meanings are very different. Even though the import statement brings
the degrees function, the programmer is free to rede?ne degrees to be a ?oating-point variable (recall
ede?ning the print function in Section 2.3). If the program does rede?ne degrees, the math module?s
egrees function is unavailable if the programmer later discovers its need. A name collision results if the
rogrammer tries to use the same name for both the angle conversion and temperature representation. The
ame name cannot be used simultaneously for both purposes.

				1	
				1	
erve how assigning the variable	e x adds the name	e x to the interpret	er?s namespace. Im	nporting just	
sqrt adds sqrt to the namespa					
e names. If we attempt to use a			y, they will lose thei	r original purpose;	
xample, the following continue	s the above intera	ictive sequence:			
say that the ?import everything					
many names (variables, funct			ction of names man		
		tampie abore iii.	· in o manne deg. eee,		
ram. This can cause name cole dif?cult to work with larger pre		ding new function	ality to such a progra	am we must be	
ram. This can cause name col	ograms. When add			am we must be	

Note the m. pre?x attached to the calls of the sqrt and log10 functions. Programmers sometimes use
this module renaming import to simplify typing when a module name is long. Listing 6.22 (octogon2.py)
is a rewrite of Listing 6.19 (octogon.py) that introduces a new name for the turtle module: t. We say
that turtle and t are aliases for the same module. This in effect shortens the quali?ed names for each of
the function calls. The fact that Listing 6.22 (octogon2.py) runs faster than Listing 6.19 (octogon.py) has
nothing to do with the module name aliasing or shorter quali?ed function names; Listing 6.22 (octogon2.py)
runs much faster because it calls the turtle.delay function to speed up the drawing.

	1		
The practice of using an alias	merely to shorten module name is	questionable. It essentially	hides a
	d so renders the code less readab		
	purposes besides shortening mod		
	to Python?s standard math mode		
by the math module, with exact	tly the same names. The compan	v markets it as a drop-in re	placement for
		,	
the math module. The vendor	names this module fastmath beca		
		use the algorithms it uses t	o implement
the mathematical functions are	e more ef?cient than those used in	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when
the mathematical functions are invoked with the same argume	e more ef?cient than those used in ents the fastmath.sqrt and math.sc	use the algorithms it uses to the math module. As an ex	o implement kample, when

The names of standard functions are well known to experienced Python developers, so such renaming renders a program immediately less less readable. We should not consider renaming standard functions unless we have a very good reason. Some have found this technique useful for resolving name clashes between two modules that de?ne one or more functions with the same name. Returning to our example from above, suppose we wish to compare directly the performance of math.sqrt to fastmath.sqrt. The process of measuring the relative performance of software is known as benchmarking. We need to have	
both math.sqrt and fastmath.sqrt available in the same program. The following code performs the	
benchmark and avoids quali?ed function names:	

		Hypotenuse
	Sid e 2	
(a) math.sqrt(4.5)		
(b) math.sqrt(4.5, 3		
(c) random.rand(4)(d) random.seed()		

Chapter 7		
	_	
Writing Functions		

As programs become more complex, programmers must structure their programs in such a way as to effectively manage their complexity. Most humans have a dif?cult time keeping track of too many pieces of information at one time. It is easy to become bogged down in the details of a complex problem. The trick to managing complexity is to break down the problem into more manageable pieces. Each piece has its own details that must be addressed, but these details are hidden as much as possible within that piece. These pieces assemble to form the problem?s complete solution.

So far all of the code we have written has been placed within a single block of code. That single block may have contained sub-blocks for the bodies of structured statements like if and while, but the program?s execution begins with the ?rst statement in the block and ends when the last statement in that block is ?nished. Even though all of the code we have written has been limited to one, sometimes big, block, our programs all have executed code outside of that block. All the functions we have used?print, input, sqrt, randrange, etc.?represent blocks of code that some other programmers have written for us. These blocks of code have a structure that makes them reusable by any Python program.

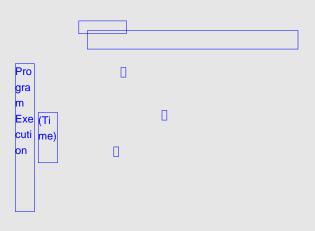
? It is dif?cult to write correctly. Complicated monolithic code attempts to do everything that needs to done within the program. The indivisible nature of the code divides the programmer?s attention amongst all the tasks the block must perform. In order to write a statement within a block of monolithic code the programmer must be completely familiar with the details of all the code in that block. For instance, we must use care when introducing a new variable to ensure that variable?s name is not already being used within the block.

? It is dif?cult to debug. If the sequence of code does not work correctly, it may be dif?cult to ?nd the source of the error. The effects of an erroneous statement that appears earlier in a block of monolithic code may not become apparent until a possibly correct statement later uses the erroneous statement?s incorrect result. Programmers naturally focus their attention ?rst to where they observe the program?s misbehavior. Unfortunately, when the problem actually lies elsewhere, it takes more time to locate and repair the problem.

onquer strategy, we can dec riginal code then can do its junctional decomposition. Be y into reusable parts. In Cha f our programs. While we sh unction exhibiting custom be wn functions. Once created	compose a complicated block job by delegating the work to sides their code organization apter 6 we saw how library fun- nould capitalize on library fun- shavior unavailable in any sta , we can use (call) these func-	ore manageable pieces. Using a divide and conference of code into several simpler functions. The these functions. This process of is known as a sepects, functions allow us to bundle functional-nctions can dramatically increase the capabilities ctions as much as possible, often we need a undard function. Fortunately, we can create our ctions in numerous places within a program. If the nction properly, we can reuse the function in other
ograms as well.		

block

Figure 7.2 Calling relationships among functions during the execution of Listing 7.1 (doublenumber.py). Time ?ows from top to bottom. A vertical bar represents the time in which a block of code is active. Observe that functions are active only during their call. The shaded area within in block represents the time that block is idle, waiting for a function call to complete. Right arrows (?) represent function calls. Function calls show parameters, where applicable. Left arrows (?) represent function returns. Function returns show return values, if applicable.



1. The program?s execution begins with the ?rst line in the ?naked? block; that is, the block that is not part of the function de?nition. The program thus executes the assignment statement that calls the double function with the argument 3. Before the assignment can happen, the program?s execution transfers to the body of the double function. The code within double executes, which simply returns the product of 2 and the parameter passed in (in this case 3).

		_	Ī

The empty parentheses in count_to_10?s de?nition indicates that the function does not accept any parameters from its caller. Also, the absence of a return statement indicates that this function communicates no information back to its caller. Such functions that get no information in and provide no results can be useful for the effects they achieve (in this case just printing the numbers 1 to 10.				
Our doublenumber and count_to_10 functions are a bit underwhelming. The doublenumber function could be eliminated, and each call to doublenumber could be replaced with a simple variation of the code in its body. The same could be said for the count_to_10 function, although it is convenient to have the simple one-line statement that hides the complexity of the loop. These examples serve simply to familiarize us with the mechanics of function de?nitions and invocations. Functions really shine when our problems become more complex.				

use the function. The caller communicates the infor	raller, the caller must supply the information in order rmation via one or more parameters as required by lood if we sometimes want to count up to a different
mber. Listing 7.4 (countton.py) generalizes Listing 7	7.3 (countto10func.py) to count as high as the caller
eds.	

	1	
	mal parameter. A formal parameter is used I	
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	action. A formal parameter is the parameter f vocation of double, such as double(2), the ca	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds
and it is local to the fur de?nition. During an in actual parameter is the	nction. A formal parameter is the parameter for vocation of double, such as double(2), the case parameter from the caller?s point of view.	from the perspective of the function caller passes actual parameter 2. The A function invocation, therefore, binds

The polygon function does not have a return statement, so it does not communicate a result back to its caller. This program introduces the begin_fill and end_fill functions from the turtle module. When placed around code that draws a closed ?gure, these functions ?II the shape with the current drawing color. Figure 7.3 shows a screenshot of a sample run of Listing 7.6 (regularpolygon.py).

The midpoint function returns only one result, but that result is a tuple containing two pieces of data. The
mid variable in Listing 7.7 (midpoint.py) refers to a single tuple object. We will examine tuples in more
detail in Chapter 11, but for now it is useful to note that we also can extract the components of the returned
tuple into individual numeric variables as follows:

	П			
consider the fraction 18	greatest common	divisor of 18 and 3	24 is 6, and we can co	ompute the reduced
fraction by dividing the numerate			24-6 = 3	
tions in other areas besides reduplywood 24 inches long by 18 incout wasting any material. Since the square pieces as shown in Figure the any of the material, the square could make forty-eight 3 inch × 3 larger than 6 inches × 6 inches, inches × 6 inche	ches wide into square the GCF(24, 18) = e 7.4. If we cut the res would have to 3 inch squares as	uare pieces of max 6, we can cut the e plywood into squa be smaller than 6 shown in pieces as	der the problem of di mum size in integer of plywood into twelve 6 ares of any other size inches × 6 inches; fo shown in Figure 7.5	dimensions, with- inch × 6 inch without wasting r example, we If we cut squares

Determine the smaller of num1 and num2
min = num1 if num1 < num2 else num2
1 definitely is a common factor to all ints
largest_factor = 1
for i in range(1, min + 1):
This function is named gcd and expects two integer arguments. Its formal parameters are named num1 and
num2. It returns an integer result. The function uses three local variables: min, largest_factor, and i.
Local variables have meaning only within their scope. The scope of a local variable is the point within the
function?s block after its ?rst assignment until the end of that block. This means that when you write a
function you can name a local variable without concern that its name may be used already in another part of
the program. Two different functions can use local variables named x, and these are two different variables
that have no in?uence on each other. Anything local to a function de?nition is hidden to all code outside
that function de?nition. Since a formal parameter also is local to its function, you can reuse the names of
formal parameters in different functions without a problem.

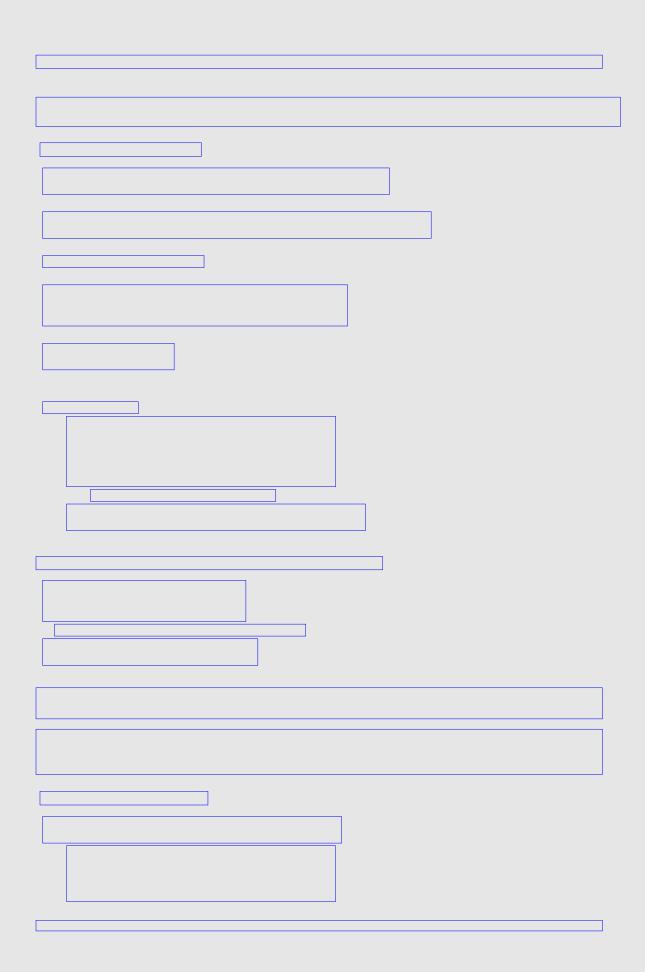
Notice that Listing 7.9 (localplay.py) numbers each print statement in the order of its appearance in the program?s source code. When executing the program the interpreter will executes the source code line by line, top to bottom. It executes each statement in turn, but function de?nitions are special?a function de?nition packages code into an executable unit to be executed later. The code within a function de?nition executes only when invoked by a caller. Listing 7.9 (localplay.py), therefore, will not execute the print statements in the order listed in the source code. Listing 7.9 (localplay.py) prints

The printing statements 1, 2, 5, and 6 all refer to the variable x de?ned outside of functions fun1 and fun2. When fun1 and fun2 assign to a variable named x, this x is local to its respective function. The assignments within fun1 and fun2 do not affect the variable involved in printing statements 1, 2, 5, or 6. Note that the printing statements within fun1 and fun2 do not execute until the program actually calls the functions. That is why printing statements 2 and 4 appear out of numerical order in the program?s execution. In the end, the last printing statement, number 6, prints the value of the original x variable that the program assigned in its ?rst line. The code within fun1 and fun2, as they currently are written, cannot disturb the value of this external variable. (In Section 8.1 we shall see how a function can gain access to a variable de?ned outside the function?s de?nition.)

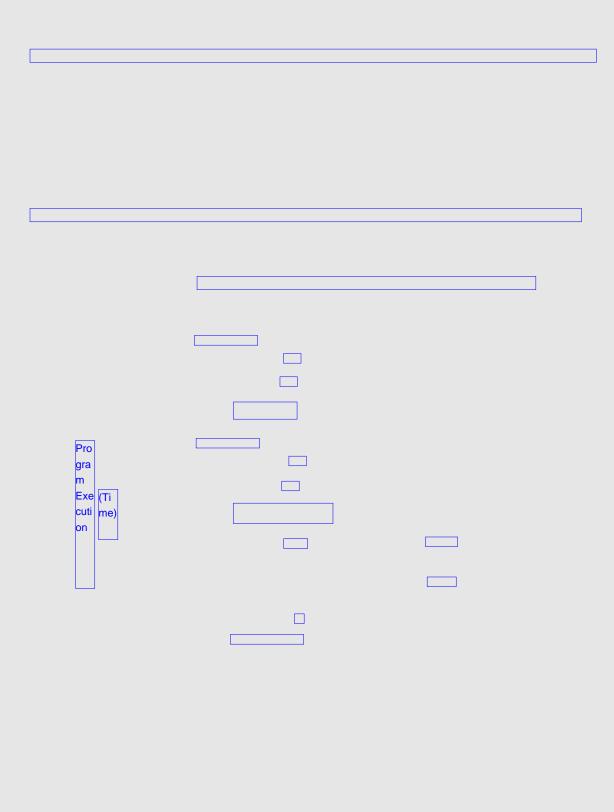
In the code we have considered in earlier chapters, the name of a variable uniquely identi?ed it and distinguished that variable from another variable. It may seem strange that now we can use the same name in two different functions within the same program to refer to two distinct variables. The block of statements that makes up a function de?nition constitutes a context for local variables. A simple analogy may help. In the United States, many cities have a street named Main Street; for example, there is a thoroughfare named Main Street in San Francisco, California. Dallas, Texas also has a street named Main Street. Each city and town provides its own context for the use of the term Main Street. A person in San Francisco asking ?How do I get to Main Street?? will receive the directions to San Francisco?s Main Street, while someone n Dallas asking the same question will receive Dallas-speci?c instructions. In a similar manner, assigning a variable within a function block localizes its identity to that function. We can think of a program?s execution as a person traveling around the U.S. When in San Francisco, all references to Main Street mean San Francisco?s Main Street, but when the traveler arrives in Dallas, the term Main Street means Dallas? Main Street. A program?s thread of execution cannot execute more than one statement at a time, which means it uses its current context to interpret any names it encounters within a statement. Similarly, at the risk of overextending the analogy, a person cannot be physically located in more than one city at a time. Furthermore, Main Street may be a bustling, multi-lane boulevard in one large city, but a street by the same name in a remote, rural township may be a narrow dirt road! Similarly, two like-named variables may mean two completely different things. A variable named x is one function may represent an integer, while a different function may use a string variable named x.

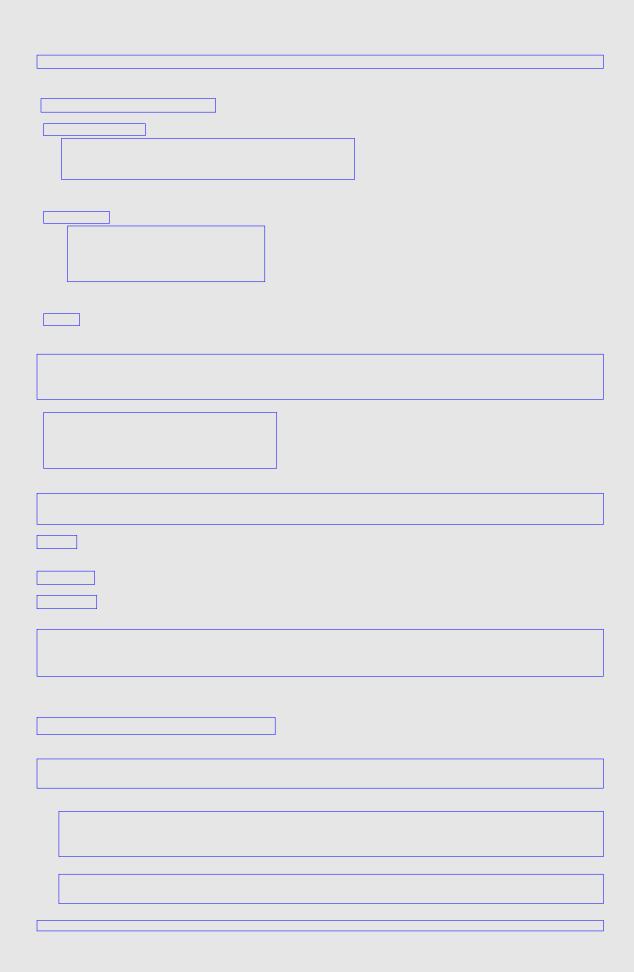
riables and parameters when the function begins executing. When a function invocatio	on is complete
d control returns to the caller, the function?s variables and parameters go out of scope vironment ensures that the memory used by the local variables is freed up for other pure the control of the pure that the memory used by the local variables is freed up for other pure the control of the	e, and the run-time
nning program. This process of local variable allocation and deallocation happens each	
vokes the function.	
is call uses the variable val as its ?rst actual parameter and the literal value 24 as its s	second actual
arameter. As with the standard Python functions, we can pass variables, expressions, a	
rrameters. The function then computes and returns its result. Here, this result is assign ctor.	ed to the variable
ow does the function call and parameter mechanism work? It?s actually quite simple. T ogram binds the actual parameters, in order, to each of the formal parameters in the fu	The state of the s
nd then passes control to the body of the function. When the function?s body is ?nished	
asses back to the point in the program where the function was called. The value returns	
any, replaces the function call expression. The statement	
ssigns an integer value to factor. The expression on the right is a function call, so the ex	
vokes the function to determine what to assign. The value of the variable val is assigne	
arameter num1, and the literal value 24 is assigned to the formal parameter num2. The nction then executes. When the return statement in the body of gcd executes, program	
ack to where the function was called. The argument of the return statement becomes the	
ctor.	,
The execution of this statement would evaluate x - 2 and bind its value to n would be assigned 24. The result of the call is then assigned to x. Since the	

This example shows two invocations in one state	
ger value, its result can itself be used as an actual result of one function call as an actual parameter	
composition. Function composition is nothing new which prints the square root of 16:	to us, consider the following statement
which phills the square root of 16.	
	_



calls the main function which in turn directly calls several other functions (get_int, print, and gcd). The get_int function itself directly calls int and input. In the course of its execution the gcd function calls range. Figure 7.7 contains a diagram that shows the calling relationships among the function executions during a run of Listing 7.12 (gcdwithmain.py).
When a caller invokes a function that expects a parameter, the caller must pass a parameter to the function.
The process behind parameter passing in Python is simple: the function call binds to the formal parameter the object referenced by the actual parameter. The kinds of objects we have considered so far?integers, ?oating-point numbers, and strings?are classi?ed as immutable objects. This means a programmer cannot change the value of the object. For example, the assignment

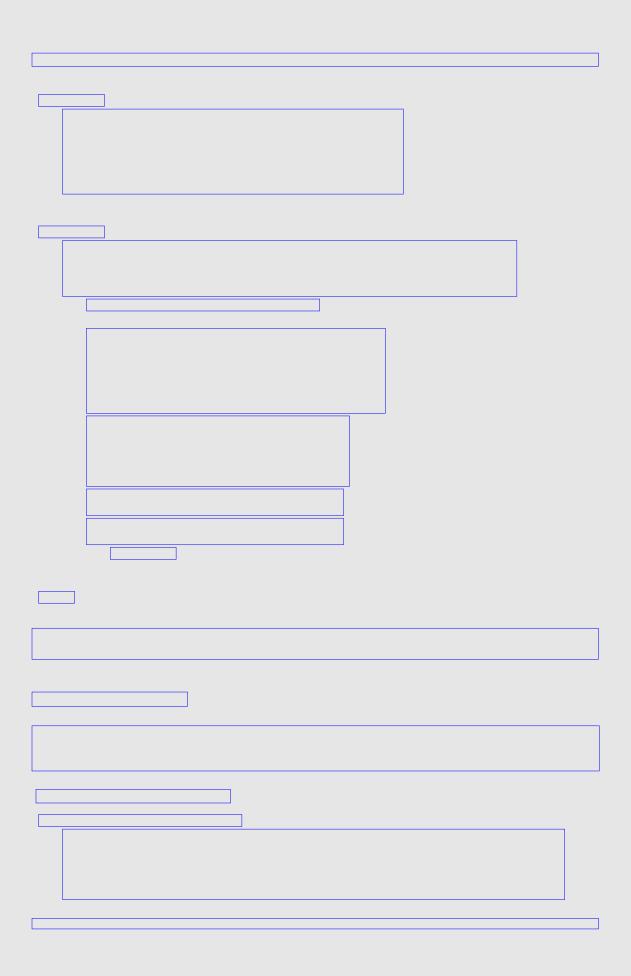


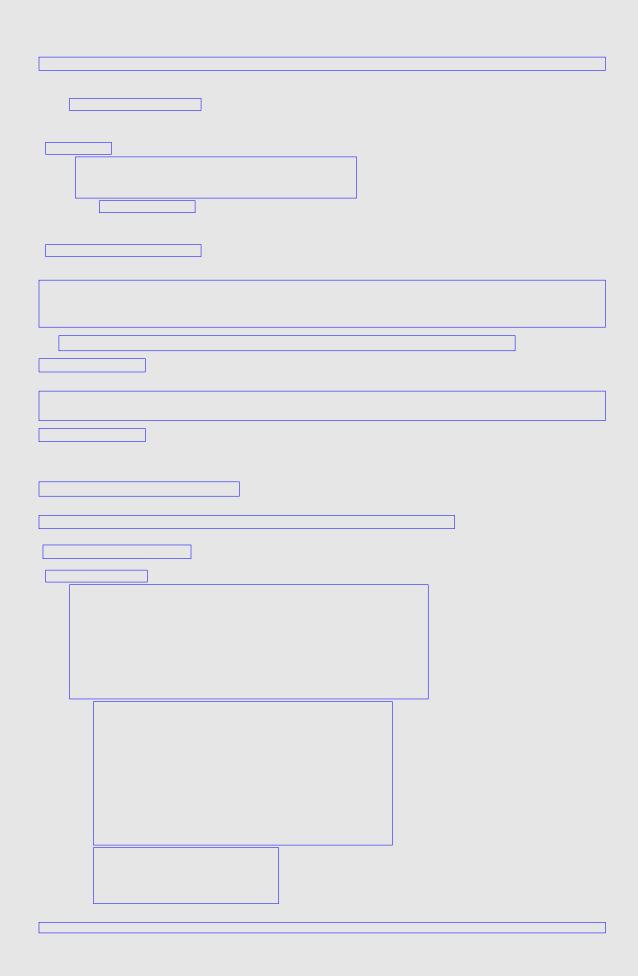


The of?cial Python style guide recommends using """ for docstrings rather than ""?see https:
/www.python.org/dev/peps/pep-0008/. In fact, since the docstring for our gcd function above is only one line of text, the normal ' and " quotation marks are adequate to specify its docstring. We will follow
ne convention of using """ to delimit our docstrings, even when expressing a single-line documentation.
5,,
x1 is the x coordinate of the first point
y1 is the y coordinate of the first point
x2 is the x coordinate of the second point
y2 is the y coordinate of the second point
Returns the distance between (x1,y1) and (x2,y2)

responsible for generating prime candidathe task of testing for primality to the is_l simpler than the original monolithic code is coherent when it is focused on a single function becomes too complex by trying write correctly and debug when problem posed into several, smaller, more cohere simpler functions to accomplish its task. given number is prime; main simply delegations to the simple of the simple o	to longer limited to one block of code. The mates and printing the numbers that are prime prime function. Both main and is_prime indiv. Also, each function is more logically coherce task. Coherence is a desirable property of to do too many different things, it can be most are detected. A complex function usually continuous. The original function would the Here, main is not concerned about how to digates the work to is_prime and makes use of	a. main delegates ridually are ent. A function functions. If a are dif?cult to can be decom- en call these new etermine if a of the is_prime
	s job it does not need to know anything about eed to know the caller?s intentions with the i	

def is_prime(n):
result = True # Provisionally, n is prime
root = round(sqrt(n)) + 1 # Try all potential factors from 2 to the square root of n
trial_factor = 2
while result and trial_factor <= root:
result = (n % trial_factor != 0) # Is it a factor? trial_factor += 1 # Try next candidate
return result



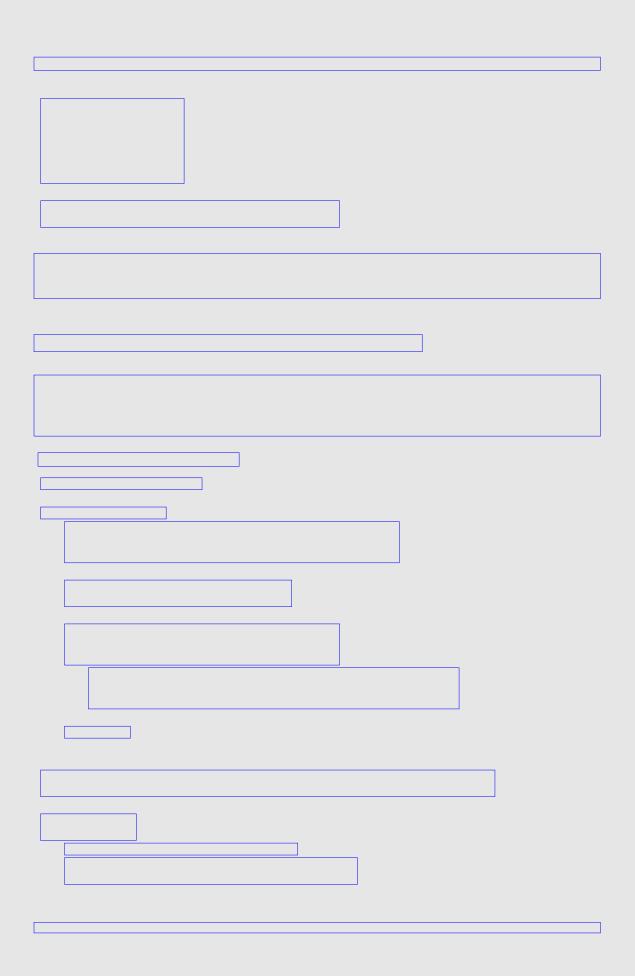


uses main?s height as ar	n actual parameter and height happens to be the name as the formal parameter is
	e function call binds the value of main?s height variable to the formal parameter
	t. The interpreter can keep track of which height is which based on the function
in which it is being used.	
Recall from Listing 3.2 (in	mprecise.py) that ?oating-point numbers are not mathematical real numbers; a
	Pnite, and is represented internally as a quantity with a binary mantissa and expo-
	represent 1/3 as a ?nite decimal in the base-10 number system, we cannot represent
	(base 2) number system with a ?xed number of digits. Often, no problems
	n, and in fact many software applications have been written using ?oating-point
	rm precise calculations, such as directing a spacecraft to a distant planet. In such
	can result in complete failures. Floating-point numbers can and are used safely and
effectively, but not withou	ut appropriate care.

		_
	,	
Listing 7.21 (bad?oatcheck.pv	demonstrates that the == and != operators are of questionable worth	
when comparing ?oating-point	values. The better approach is to check to see if two ?oating-point values	
	is they differ by only a very small amount. When comparing two ?oating-	
	entially must determine if the absolute value of their difference is small; We can construct an equals function and incorporate the fabs function	
	(?oatequalsfunction.py) provides such an equals function.	

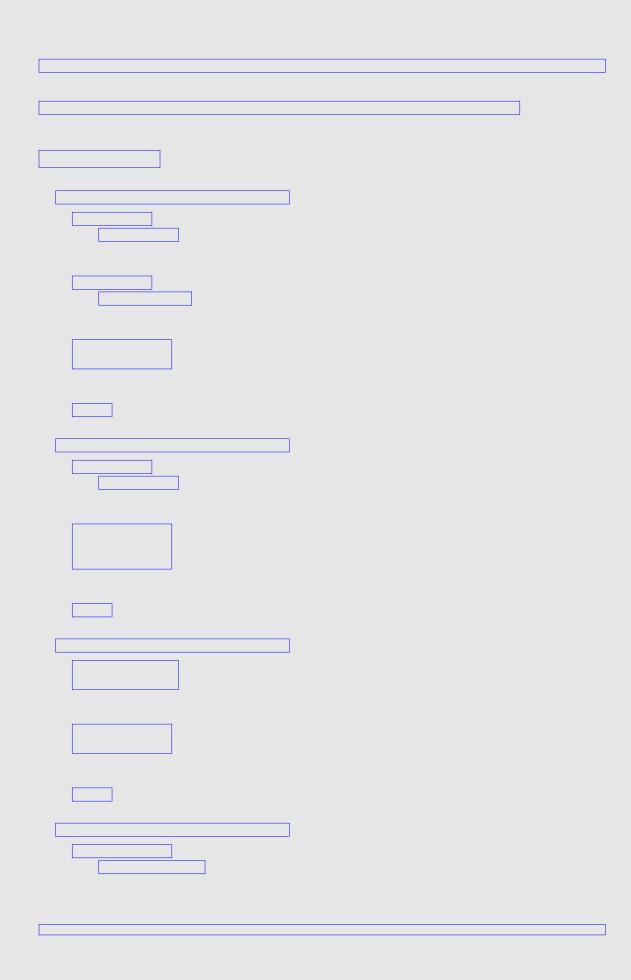
The third parameter, named tolera	nce, speci?es how close the ?rst two parameters must be in order to
	ator must be used for some special ?oating-point values such as the
	Prity, so the function checks for == equality as well. Since Python uses
1: Oaling-point representation for in	Tilly, 30 the function checks for —— equality as well. Since i ythor uses
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
short-circuit evaluation for Boolear	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates
	expressions involving logical OR (see 4.2), if the == operator indicates

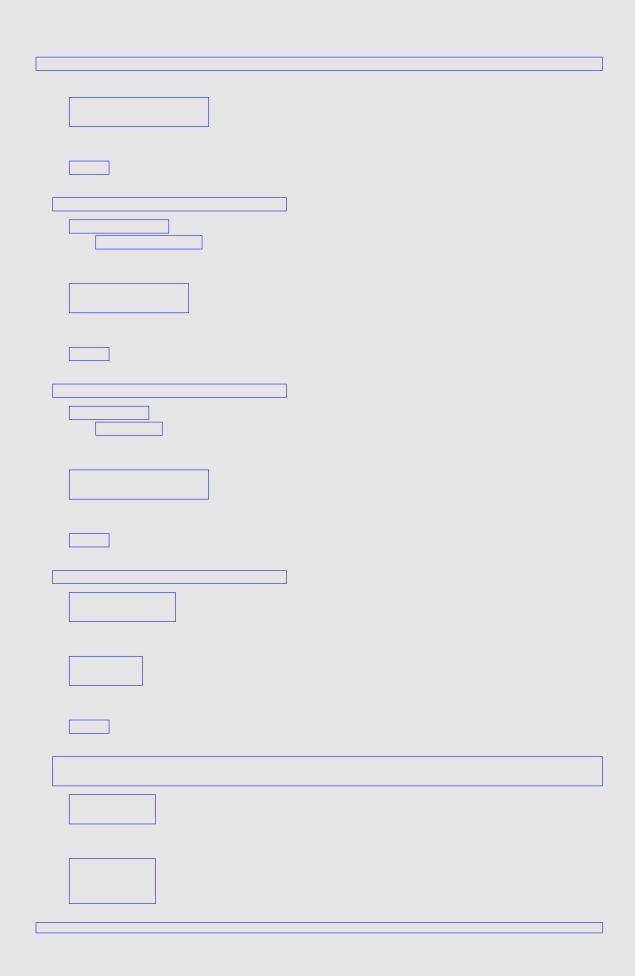
	7
urtle.color("green")	1
or x in range(10):	
urtle.penup()	
urtle.setposition(-200, y)	
urtle.pendown()	
urtle.forward(400)	
· += 10	
THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY O	rror or enhancing a section of duplicated code, a programmer
must track down all the other code sec	ror or enhancing a section of duplicated code, a programmer citions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.
must track down all the other code sec	ctions within the system that duplicate the modi?ed section.

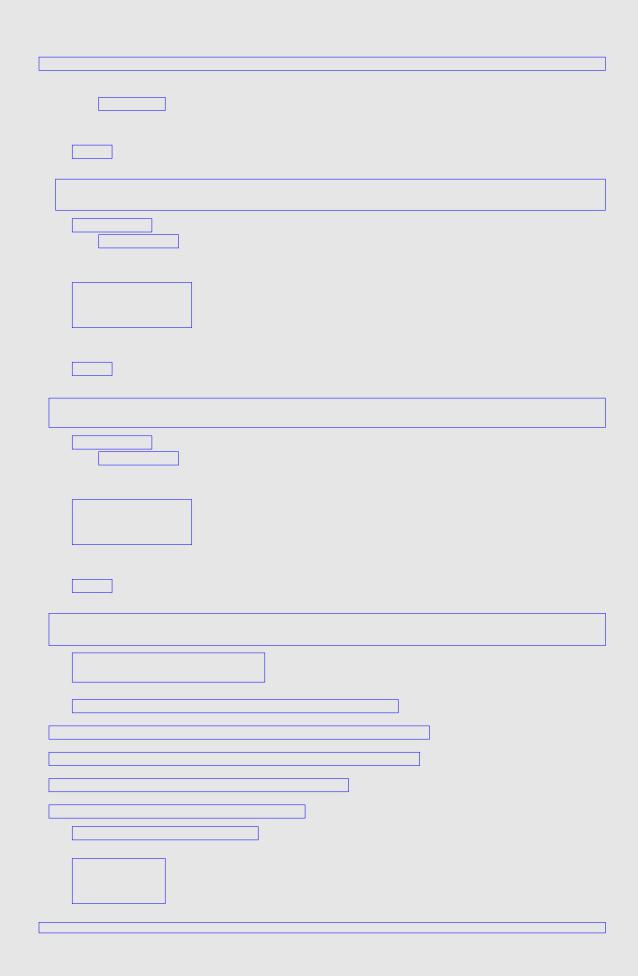


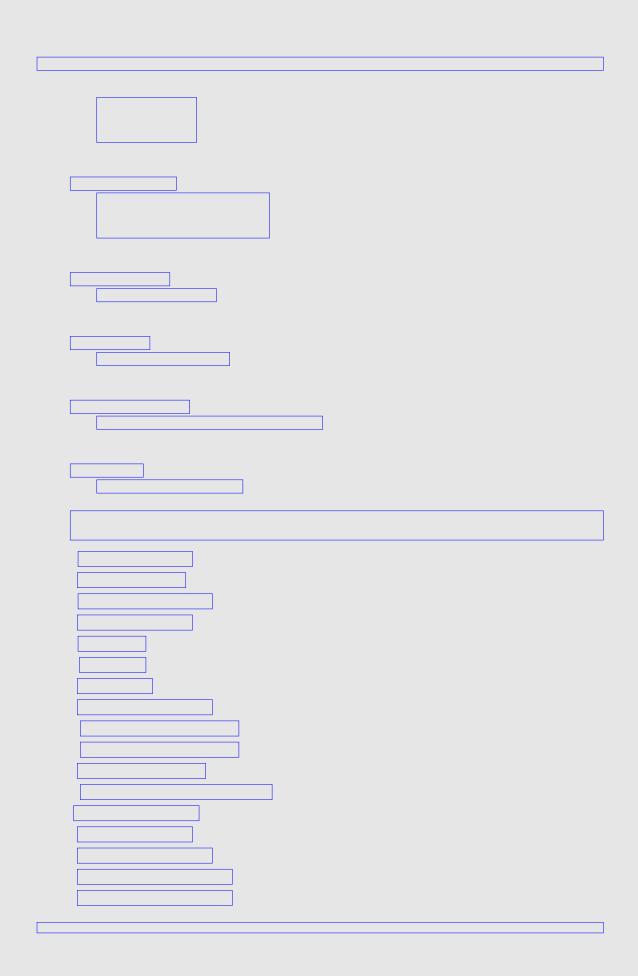
	nd one difference in this small	
ry routine include:		
? If you write your	own custom code, you must	thoroughly test it to ensure its correctness; standard
		Ily has been subjected to a complete test suite. Ad-
		pers, and thus any lurking errors are usually exposed arms you write, and errors may not become apparent
		a wide audience, bugs may lie dormant for a long
	ary routines are well known a ains wider exposure and ado	and trusted; custom code, due to its limited exposure, option.

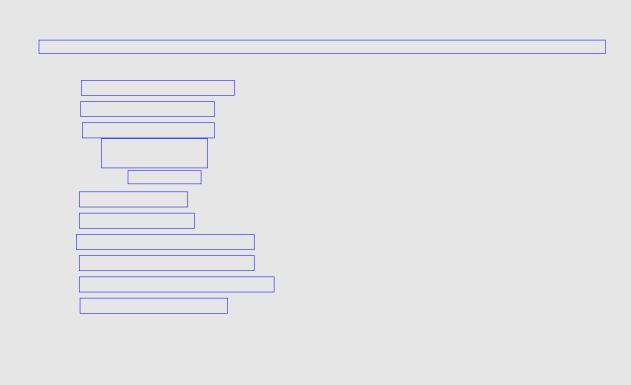
Listing 7.25 (squarerootcomparison.py) uses our equals function from Listing 4.7 (?oatequals.py). Ob-
serve that the tolerance used within the square root computation is smaller than the tolerance main uses
to check the result. The main function, therefore, uses a less strict notion of equality. The output of List-
ing 7.25 (squarerootcomparison.py) is



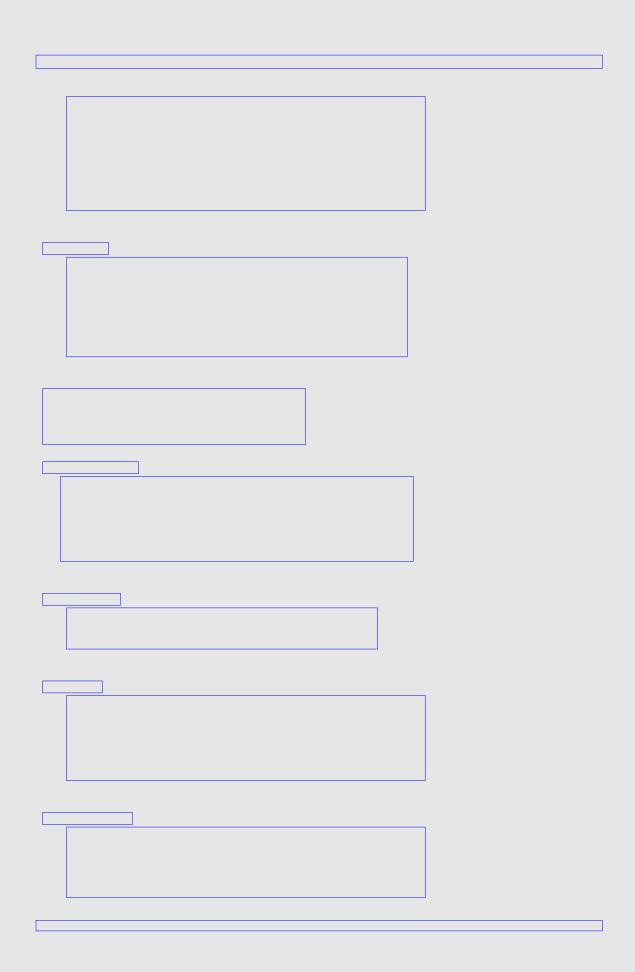




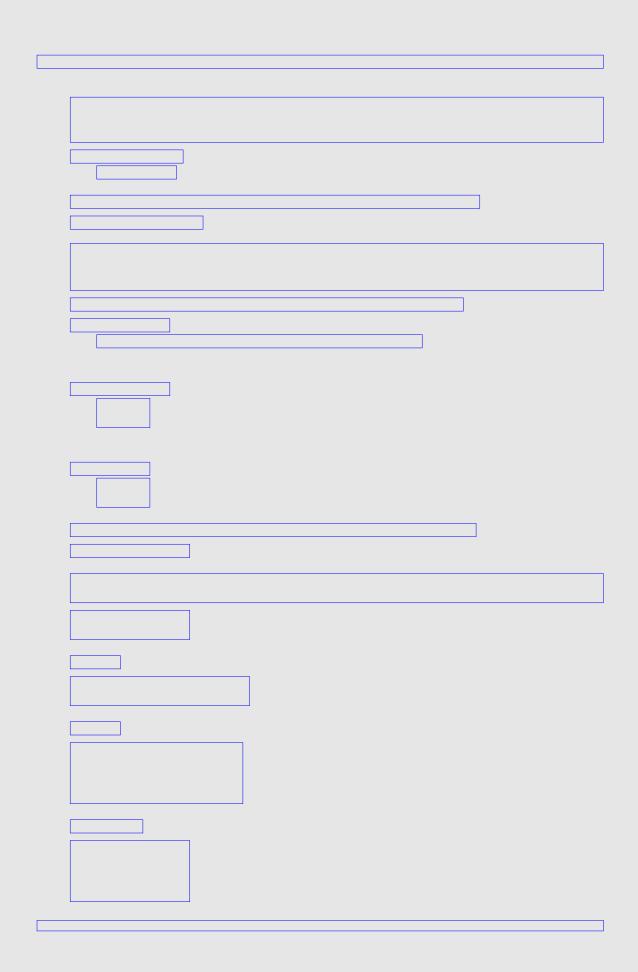




Chapter 8
Chapter 6
More on Functions
? The same variable name can be used in different functions without any con?ict. The interpreter
derives all of its information about a local variable from that variable?s de?nition within the function.
If the interpreter attempts to execute a statement that uses a variable that has not been de?ned, the interpreter issues a run-time error. When executing code in one function the interpreter will not look
for a variable de?nition in another function. Thus, there is no way a local variable in one function
can interfere with a local variable de?ned in another function.



	<u> </u>	
Listing 8.1 (global	palcalculator.py) uses global variables result, arg1, and arg2. These names no longer	
	ain function. The program accesses and/or modi?es these global variables in four differ	ent
	nput, report, add, and subtract. The global keyword within a function?s block of code	
	triables which are global variables. Notice that if a function uses a global variable withou	ıt
	lue, the global declaration is not necessary. This is because variable assignment is vari	
	a local variable must be de?ned within a function.	
	A function may be use a global variable without declaring it with the global	
	keyword if the function does not assign a variable of that name anywhere in its	
	body. A function that assigns a global variable must declare that variable as global	
	with the global keyword.	
	,	



]
L		
The ex	clusion of global variables from a function leads to functional independence. A function	on that
	ds on information outside of its scope to correctly perform its task is a dependent fund	
	ion operates on a global variable it depends on that global variable being in the corre	
	ction to complete its task correctly. Nontrivial programs that contain many dependent	
	re dif?cult debug and extend. A truly independent function that use no global variable grammer-de?ned functions to help it out can be tested for correctness in isolation. Ad	
	ndent function can be copied from one program, pasted into another program, and w	-
	ation. Functional independence is a desirable quality.	
L		

s behavior is totally predictable. Furthermore, increment does code all by itself cannot in any way in?uence the overall pure function. A pure function cannot perform any input or catements), nor may it use global variables. While increment the following function is impure also, since it performs output	rogram?s behavior. We say that increment is butput (for example, use the print or input is pure, the compute function is impure.

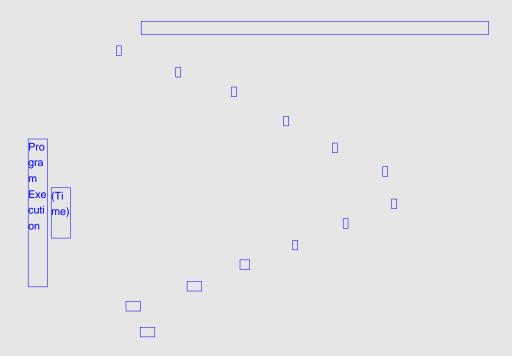
П	
П	
Default arguments allow programmers to provide a highly tunable function that offer a sim	
for its typical uses. Recall Listing 7.6 (regularpolygon.py) that uses Turtle graphics to draw	v a regular poly-
gon with speci?ed number of sides, of a given size, location, and color. Listing 8.2 (enhan	cedpolygon.py)
enhances Listing 7.6 (regularpolygon.py) by adding the ability to optionally ?II the polygon	
Since the number of parameters is becoming unwieldy for a caller to manage, the color are	
are speci?ed as optional.	
and appears on the appropriate	

Observe that the caller must pass at least four parameters and optionally can pass one or two more. The
idea here is that when drawing a polygon it is important to know how many sides it has, the length of each
side, and its location. Such a polygon will consist of a black outline of the shape. Callers can enhance the ?gure by specifying a color for the outline. Finally, a caller can indicate that the polygon should be ?lled.
The color and ?ll are optional extras that are required just to draw a basic polygon. Figure 8.1 shows the
shapes drawn by Listing 8.2 (enhancedpolygon.py).

with color bound to True will generate an exception because True is not one of the color strings like red", "blue", etc. that the turtle.color function expects. The polygon function therefore will fail.	
Default parameters always substitute for missing parameters from back to front in a function?s parameter	
ist.	

```
factorial(6) = 6 * factorial(5)
= 6 * 5 * factorial(4)
= 6 * 5 * 4 * factorial(3)
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * factorial(2)
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * 2 * factorial(1)
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * 2 * 1 * factorial(0)
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * 2 * 1 * 1
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * 2 * 1
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * 2
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 6
= 6 * 5 * 24
= 6 * 120
= 720
factorial(6) = 6 * factorial(5)
= 6 * 5 * factorial(4)
= 6 * 5 * 4 * factorial(3)
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * factorial(2)
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * 2 * factorial(1)
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * 2 * 1
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 3 * 2
= 6 * 5 * 4 * 6
= 6 * 5 * 24
= 6 * 120
= 720
```

Figure 8.2 A graphial representation of the chain of recursive factorial invocations when executing the statement print(factorial(6)), where the factorial function is from Listing 8.3 (factorialtest.py) with the condition optimized to n < 2. The vertical bars represent the time a function invocation is active. The shaded area within each bar represents the time that the function, while still active, is idle, waiting for a function it calls to complete. Note that during the process of recursion all earlier function invocations in the call chain remain active (but idle) until all the functions further down the call chain return.



Each recursive invocation must bring the function?s execution closer to its base case. The factorial
function calls itself in the else block of the if/else statement. Its base case is executed if the condition of
the if statement is true. Since the factorial is de?ned only for nonnegative integers, the initial invocation
of factorial must be passed a value of zero or greater. A zero parameter (the base case) results in no
recursive call. Any other positive parameter results in a recursive call with a parameter that is closer to zero
than the one before. The nature of the recursive process progresses towards the base case, upon which the recursion terminates.
ecuision terminates.
Which factorial function is better, the recursive or non-recursive version? Generally, if both the recur-
sive and non-recursive functions implement the same basic algorithm, the non-recursive function will be
more ef?cient. A function call is a relatively expensive operation compared to a variable assignment or
comparison. The body of the non-recursive factorial function invokes no functions, but the recursive
version calls a function?it calls itself?during all but the last recursive invocation. The iterative version of
factorial is therefore more ef?cient than the recursive version.

hat this gcd functio	n is recursive. The		ent from our origings actually much n	

A cor	mmon problem is computing the nth Fibonacci number. Zero is the 0th, 1 is the 1st, 1 is also the
	2 is the 3rd, 3 is the 4th, 5 is the 5th, etc.
A rec	cursive Python function to compute the nth Fibonacci number follows easily from the de?nition of
the F	ïbonacci sequence:

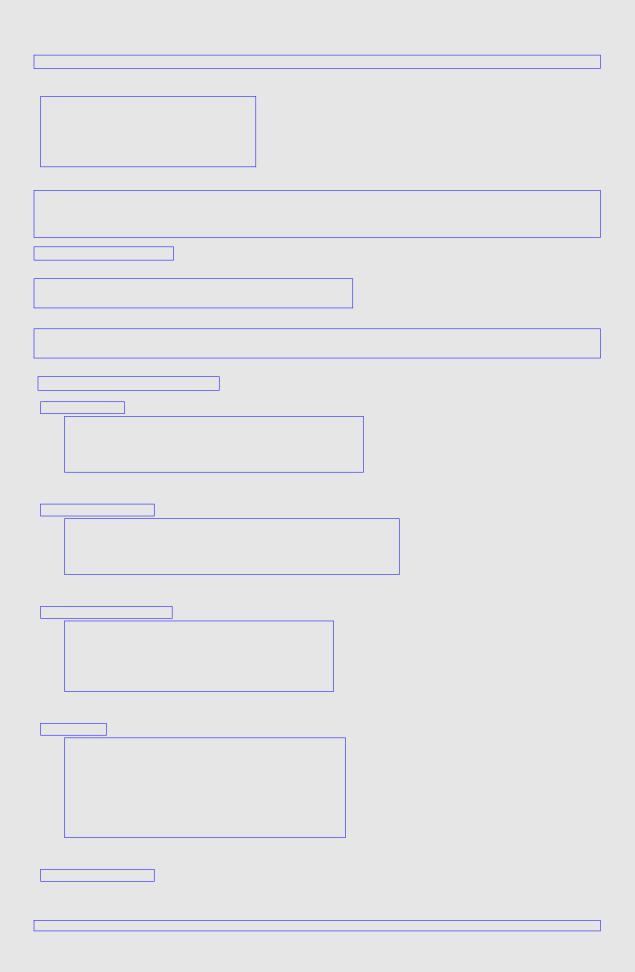
In a function de?nition we can package functionality that can be used in many different places within a program. We have yet to see how we can easily reuse our function de?nitions in other programs. For example, our is_prime function in Listing 7.15 (primefunc.py) works well within Listing 7.15 (primefunc.py), and we could put it to good use in other programs that need to test primality (encryption software, for example, makes heavy use of prime numbers). We could use the copy-and-paste feature of our favorite text editor to copy the is_prime function de?nition from Listing 7.15 (primefunc.py) into the new encryption program we are developing. It is possible to reuse a function in this way only if the function de?nition does not use any programmer-de?ned global variables nor any other programmer-de?ned functions. If a function does use any of these programmer-de?ned external entities, we must include these dependencies as well in the new code for the function to viable. Said another way, the code in the function de?nition ideally will use only local variables and parameters. Such a function truly is independent and easily transportable to other programs.

The notion of copying source code from one program to another is not ideal, however. It is too easy for the copy to be incomplete or otherwise incorrect. Furthermore, such code duplication is wasteful. If 100 programs on a particular system all need to use the is_prime function, under this scheme they must all include the is_prime code. This redundancy wastes space. Finally, in perhaps the most compelling demonstration of the weakness of this copy-and-paste approach, what if a bug is discovered in the is_prime function that all 100 programs are built around? When the error is discovered and ?xed in one program, the other 99 programs will still contain the bug. Their source code must be updated, and it may be dif?cult to determine which ?les need to be ?xed. The problem becomes much worse if the code has been released to the general public. It may be impossible to track down and correct all the copies of the faulty function. The

igure 8.3 The recursive computation of fibonacci(5). Each rectangle represents an invocation of the bonacci fuunction. The call at the top of the diagram represents the initial call of fibonacci(5). An row pointing down indicates the argument being passed into an invocation of fibonacci, and an arrow pointing up represents the value returned by that invocation. An invocation of fibonacci with no arrow pointing down away from the invocation represents a base case; observe that any invocation receiving a 0 r 1 is a base case. We see that the recursive process for fibonacci(5) invokes the function a total of 15 mes.

		e updated to be made more ef?cie	
nitions are meant to be iden	tical, there is no mechanism t	wn is_prime function; while the fur ying all these common de?nitions	
really would like to reuse th	e function as is without copyin	g II.	
	7		

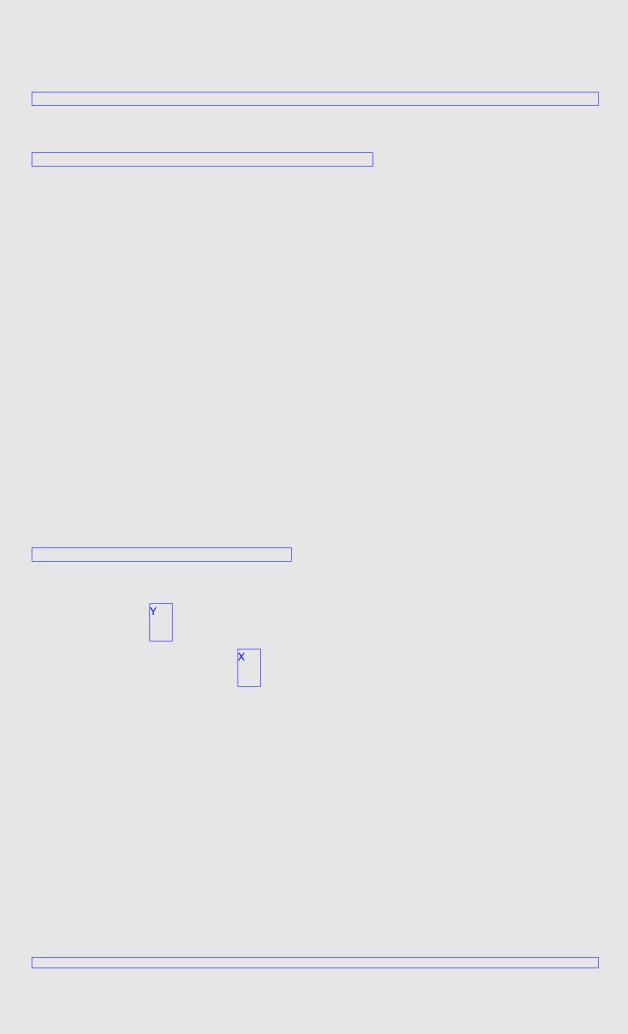
Observe the docstring at the top of the Listing 8.6 (primecode.py) module. This provides external
documentation that can be used as an overview to the functions the module makes available. As we saw
in Section 7.3, we can use the help function to reveal the information developers have provided in their
docstrings. The following interactive sequence demonstrates how the help function accesses information
in the primecode module?s docstring:

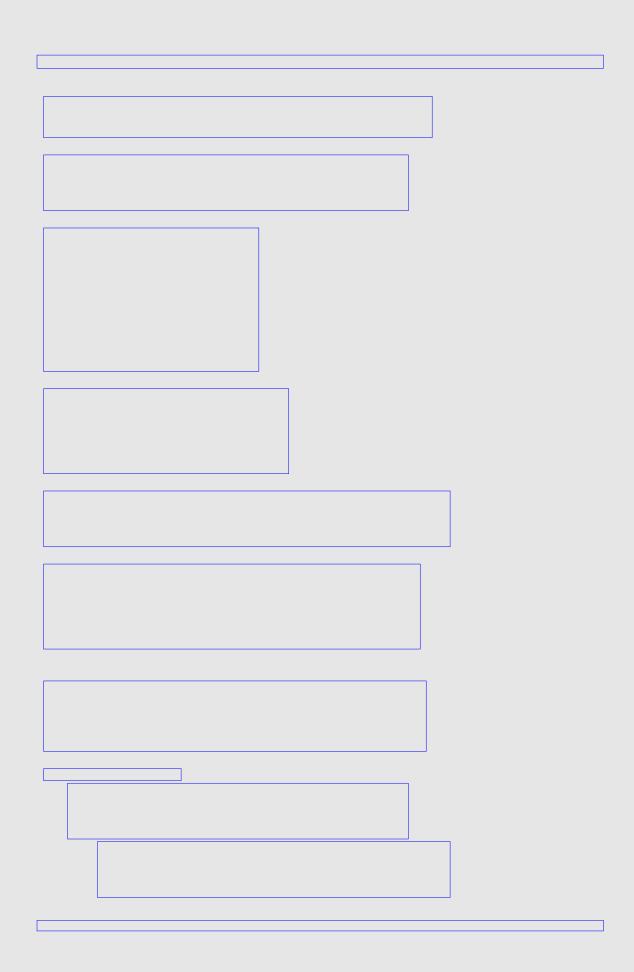


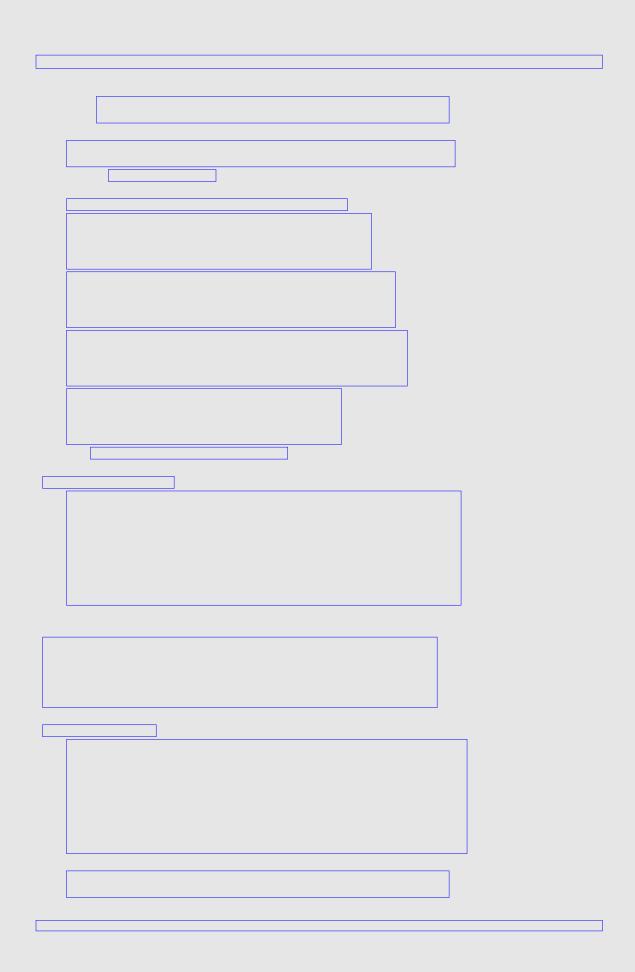
The ability to pass a function object to another function is a powerful concept. It provides one mech-
The ability to pass a function object to another function is a powerful concept. It provides one mechanism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework.
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework.
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to
anism that enables programmers to develop code that interoperates with a larger software framework. Python?s Turtle graphics environment is one such framework. Our Turtle graphics examples to this point have involved drawing pictures in the graphics window with no provision for user interaction. With our knowledge of functions as parameters we now have the tools to write graphical programs that respond to

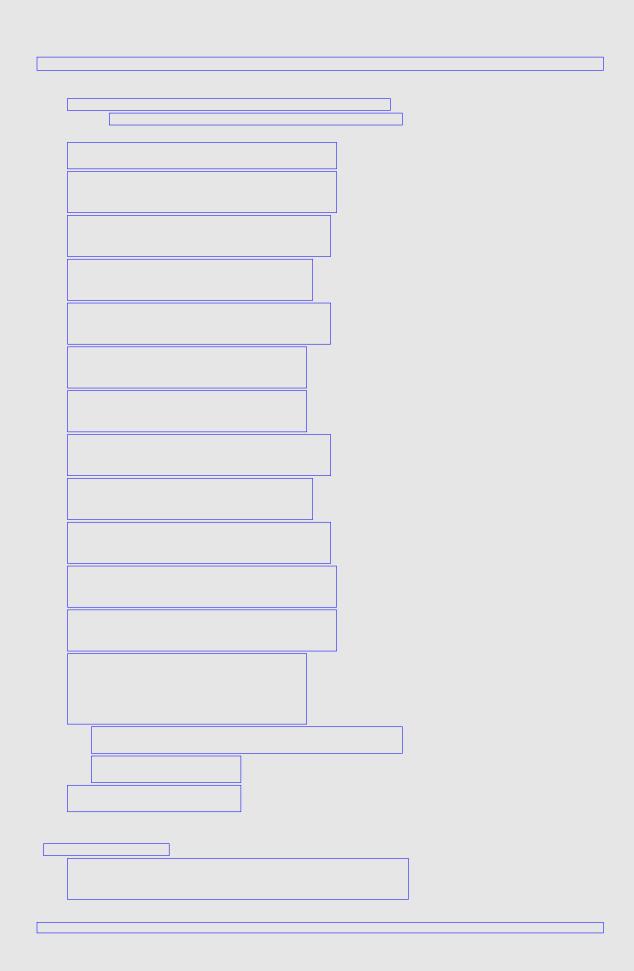
To understand the concept of buffering, consider the task of building a wall with bricks. Estimates
ndicate that the wall will require about 1,350 bricks. Once we are ready to start building the wall we can
drive to the building supply store and purchase a brick. We then can drive to the job site and place the brick
n its appropriate position using mortar as required. Now we are ready to place the next brick, so we must
drive back to the store to get the next brick. We then drive back to the job site and set the brick. We repeat
his process about 1,350 times.
n this analogy, the transport vehicle is the buffer. The print function uses a special place in memory
called a buffer. Like the vehicle used to transport our bricks, the memory buffer has a ?xed capability. The print statement writes the individual characters to display to the buffer, and when the buffer is full, the
function in one operation sends all the characters in the buffer out to the display screen. As with the bricks,
his is more ef?cient than sending just one character at a time to the display. This buffering process can
speed up signi?cantly the output of programs that display a lot text.
Ordinarily, at the end of its output the print function ?ushes the last characters from its buffer, even if
he buffer is not full. The is analogous to the last load of bricks that may not be a full load. In some situations
t is necessary to ensure the buffer is ?ushed to the screen even before it is full. Some graphical IDEs
such as WingIDE manage their own console windows. The print function executed from an application
aunched from the IDE sends its output to the IDE?s console. Under certain circumstances programs such as Listing 8.10 (trackmouse.py) may not print a full line of text immediately when executed from a graphical
DE. In the case of Listing 8.10 (trackmouse.py) the full printed output may be a mouse click behind.
The interplay between the graphical IDE and the executing graphical application under development can
nterfere with the normal operation of print. If you experience the print function not displaying its full
ine of text, adding the flush keyword argument with the value True often can correct print?s behavior.

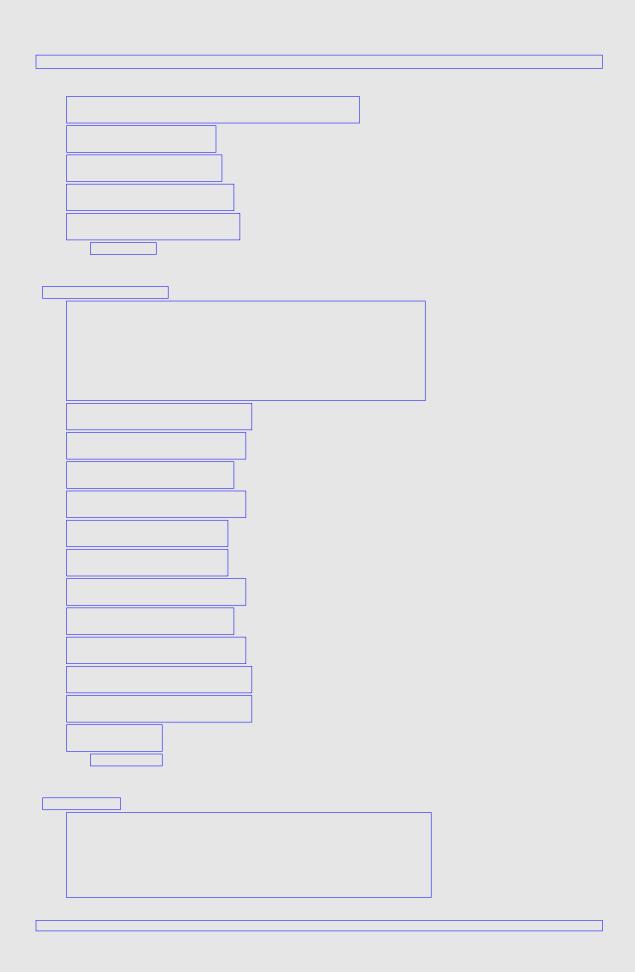
The turtle.onscreenclick function allows a programmer to register a function with the graphical	
framework. The registered function (for example, report_position in Listing 8.10 (trackmouse.py) or	
draw_square in Listing 8.11 (placesquares.py)) is known as a callback function because the graphical	
framework will call back the function when a mouse click event occurs.	
his important to the hot or and within Listing 0.40 (hostoness) and inting 0.44 (alabases)	
It is important to note that no code within Listing 8.10 (trackmouse.py) or Listing 8.11 (placesquares.py)	
actually calls the callback function. Neither does the turtle.onscreenclick function call the callback	
function; the call to onscreenclick merely registers the callback function with the graphical framework.	
It is the responsibility of the graphical framework to call the callback function. The graphical framework	
tracks mouse events, and so it is the framework that must call the callback function with the appropriate	
(x,y) location.	
Consider a very simple connect-the-dots game. In such a game two players compete on a two-dimensional	
rectangular grid of dots, as shown in Figure 8.4. Typically played with pen and paper, the number of rows	
and columns can vary, sometimes limited only by the size of the paper. The rules of the game are simple.	
Two players take turns drawing a line between adjacent dots. A player can draw a horizontal or vertical	
connecting line; diagonal lines are forbidden. Turns alternate until a player?s line completes a square. At	
that point the player that drew the line becomes the square?s owner and marks the square with an initial. As	
a bonus for winning the square, the square owner can immediately take another turn. Figure 8.5 shows a	
game in progress. The player owning the most squares at the end of the game is the winner.	
We will implement a simpli?ed version of the connect-the-dots game so that we can exercise some of	
the concepts introduced in this chapter. We will limit our game to a 3x3 grid because we have yet to cover	
the concepts required to maintain a large amount of data at one time. (Lists in Chapter 10 provide a way	
to build connect-the-dot grids of arbitrary size.) Even in its simpli?ed form, our program will be the most	
complex we have considered so far. This is because instead of writing the application in one large source	
?le, we intentionally will divide our implementation into two parts:	

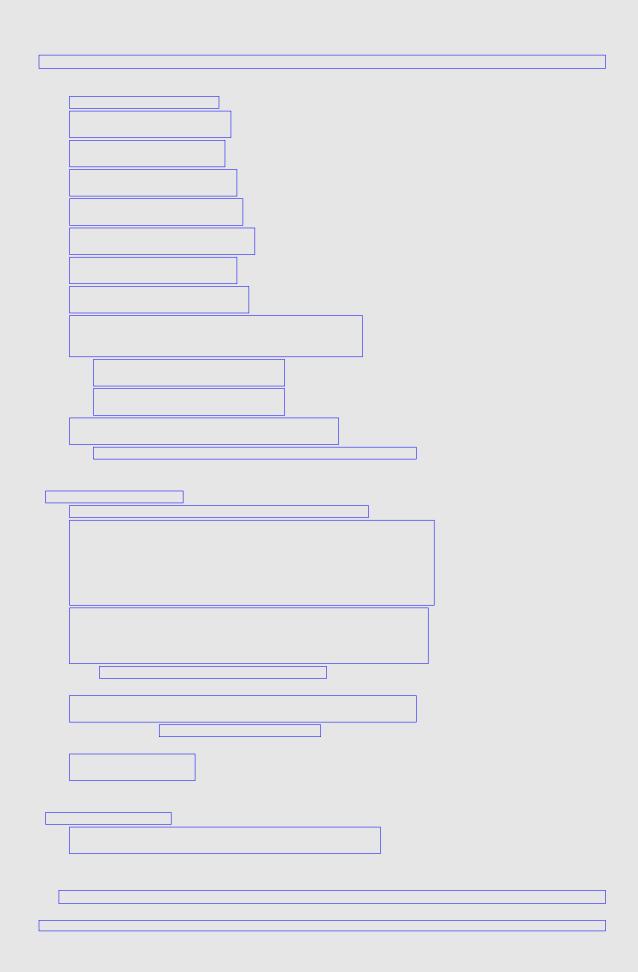




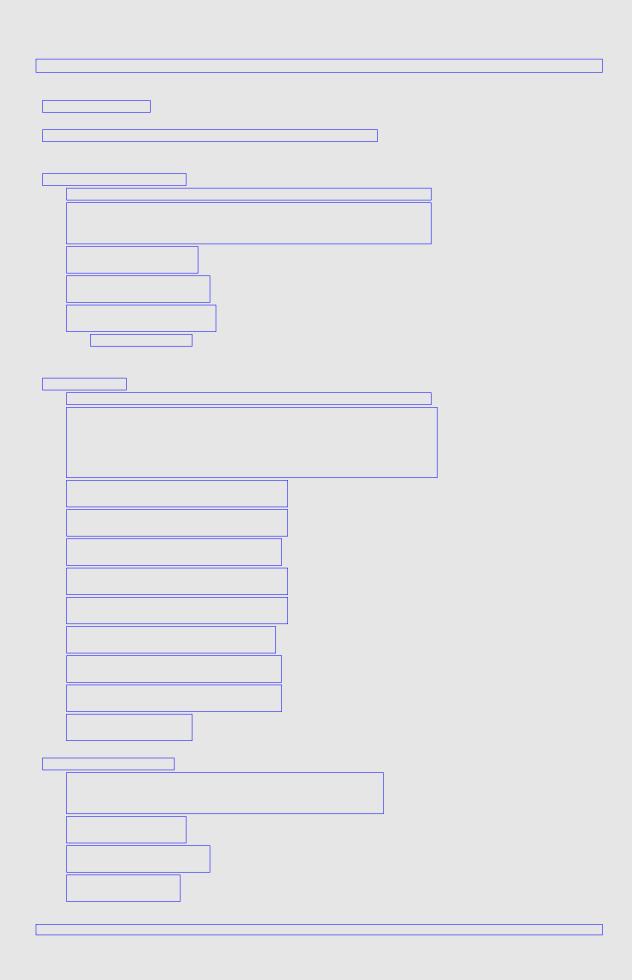


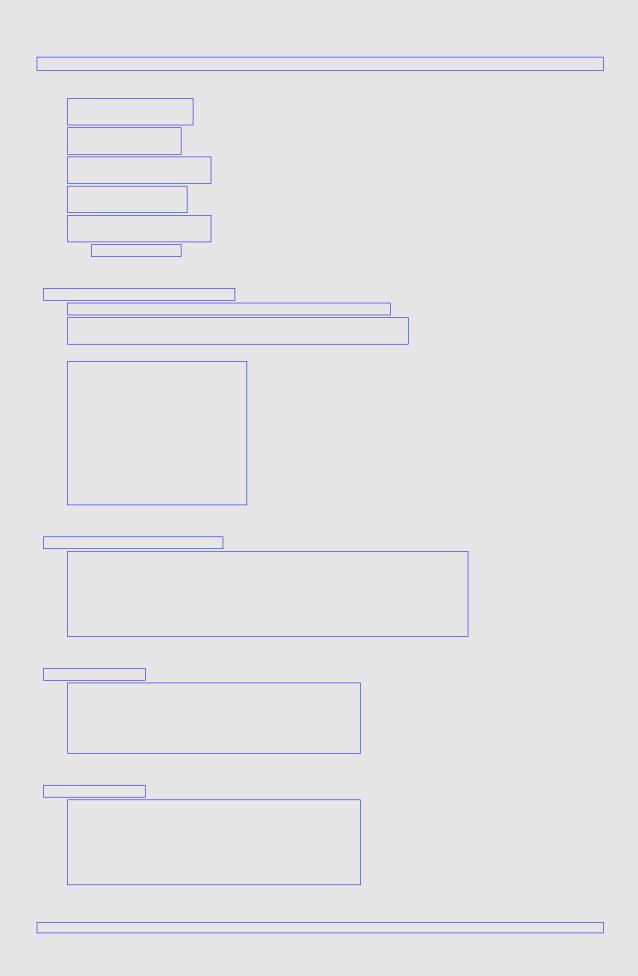


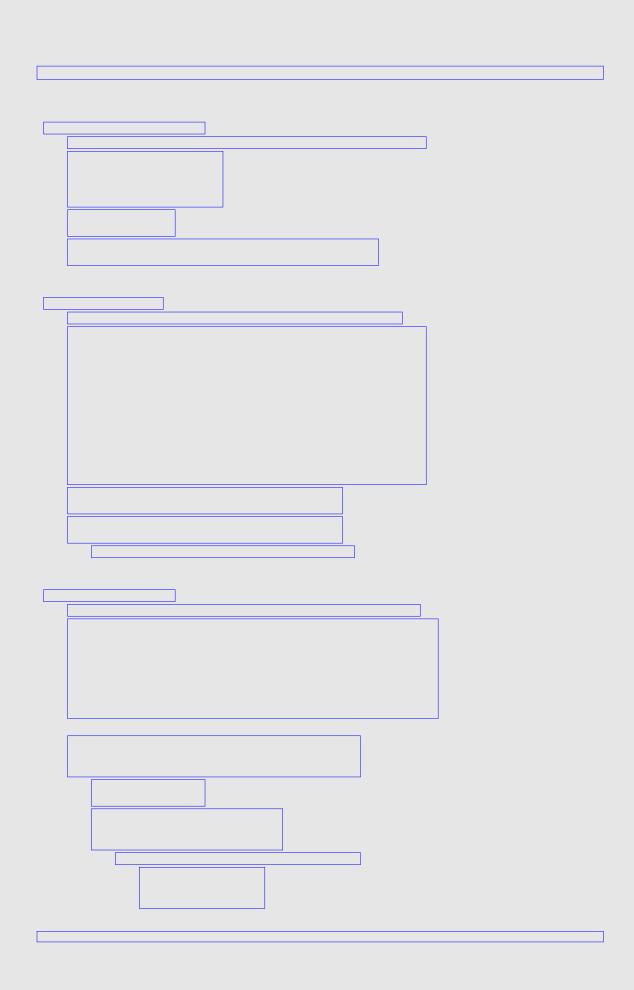


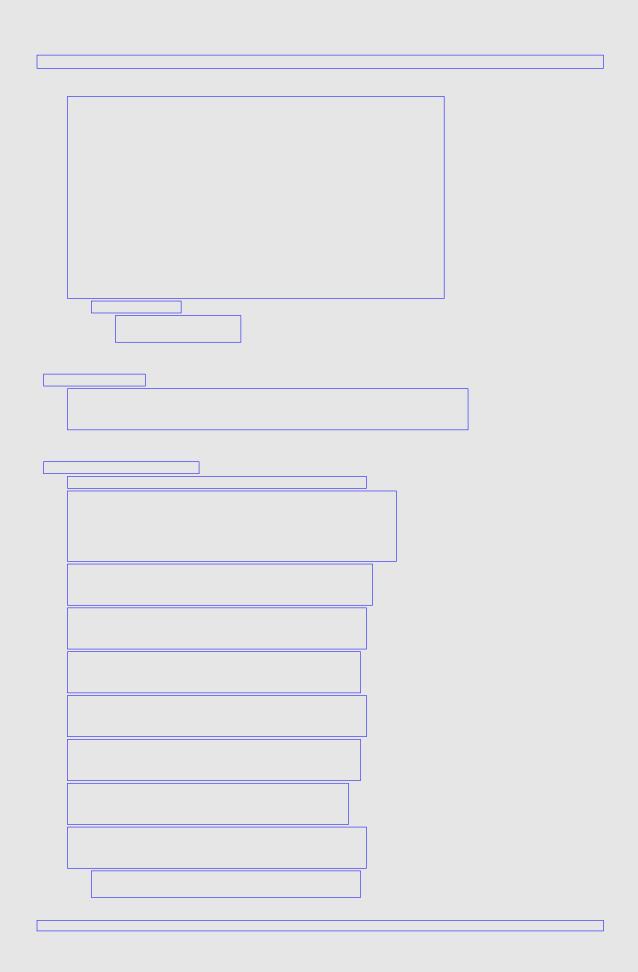


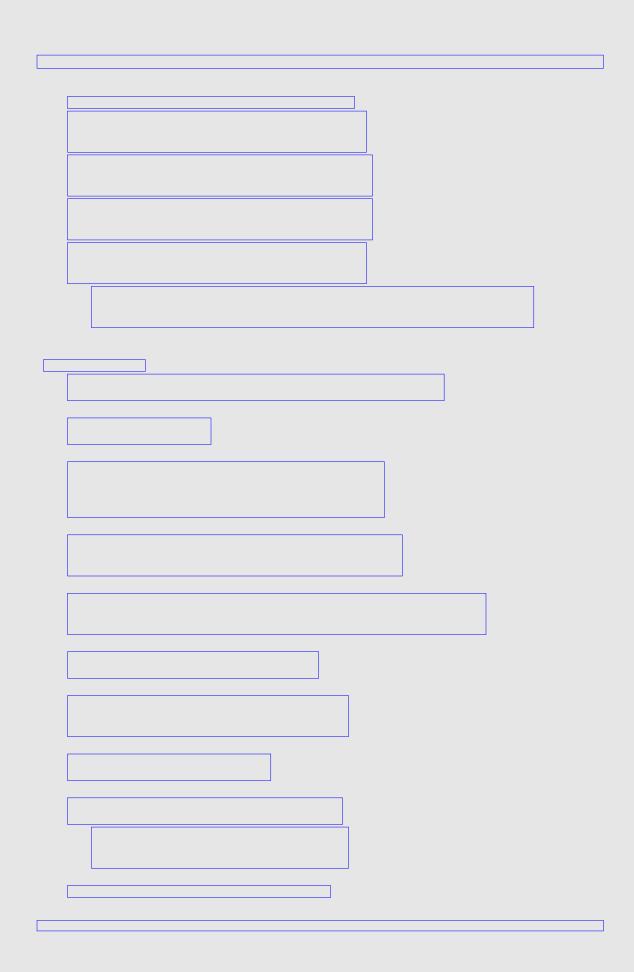
Г	
_ [
F	The ?nal set of global variables (_lefttop_owner, _righttop_owner, etc.) store the owners
	of the squares. They begin with the special value None, which means no one owns any squares
	t the start of a game. When a player completes a square, the game engine assigns "X" or "Y"
t	the appropriate variable.
ſ	
L	
	The add_line and initialize_board functions are available to the presentation and can mod-
it	y the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a
ii li	y the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line
ii Ii	y the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in prepara-
ii li c	y the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparacon of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input
ii li c t r	by the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input representing a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new
ii C t r	y the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparacon of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input
ii c t r	by the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new game. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use.
ii d t r g	by the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input representing a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new player. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use.
iii lii co	by the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new game. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use.
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	by the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input representing a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new lame. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the state of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
iii lii cc c t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these
t t r c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c	ty the state of the game. The presentation calls add_line when a player attempts to draw a ne. The add_line function calls the _update_squares function to check whether a new line completes a square. The initialize_board function resets all the global variables in preparation of a new game. The presentation calls the add_line function when a player provides input expresenting a move. The presentation calls the initialize_board function to begin a new name. The docstrings within these two functions provide more information about their purpose and use. The check_line, square_owner, winner, and current_player functions cannot change the tate of the game. They serve to report the state of the game to the presentation. The presentation can call these functions to determine how to change its appearance. The docstrings within these



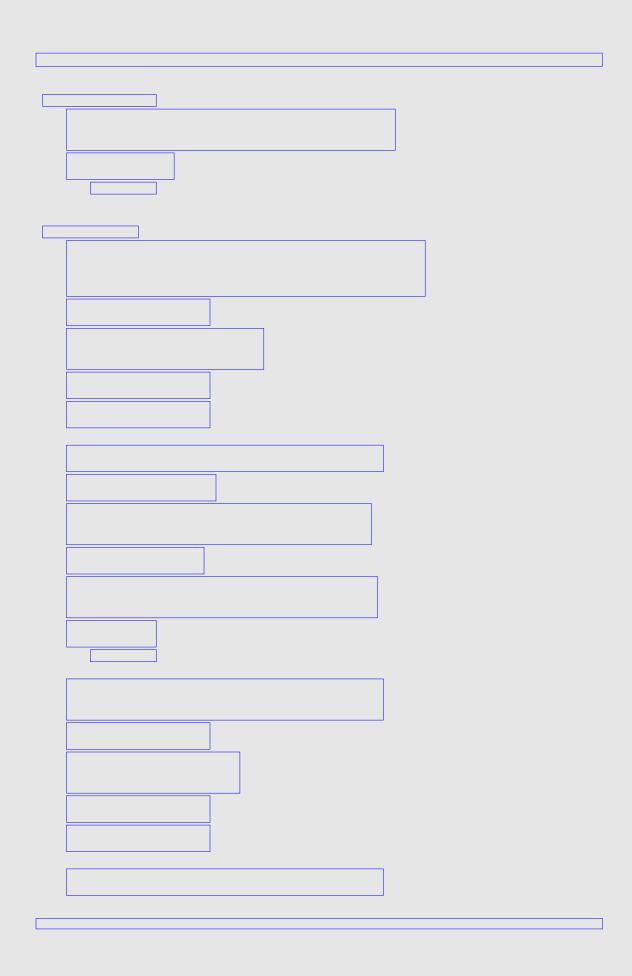


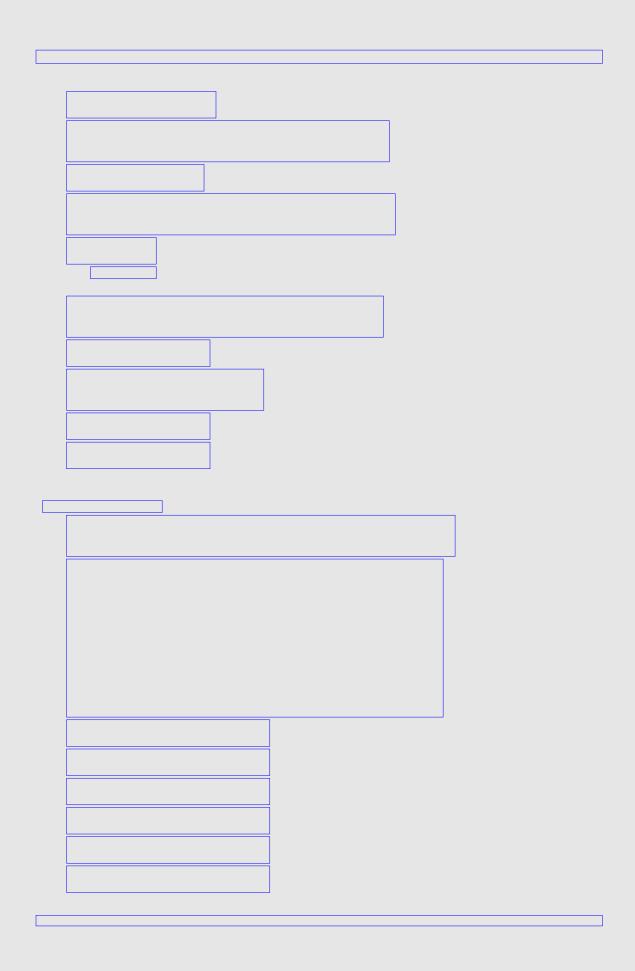


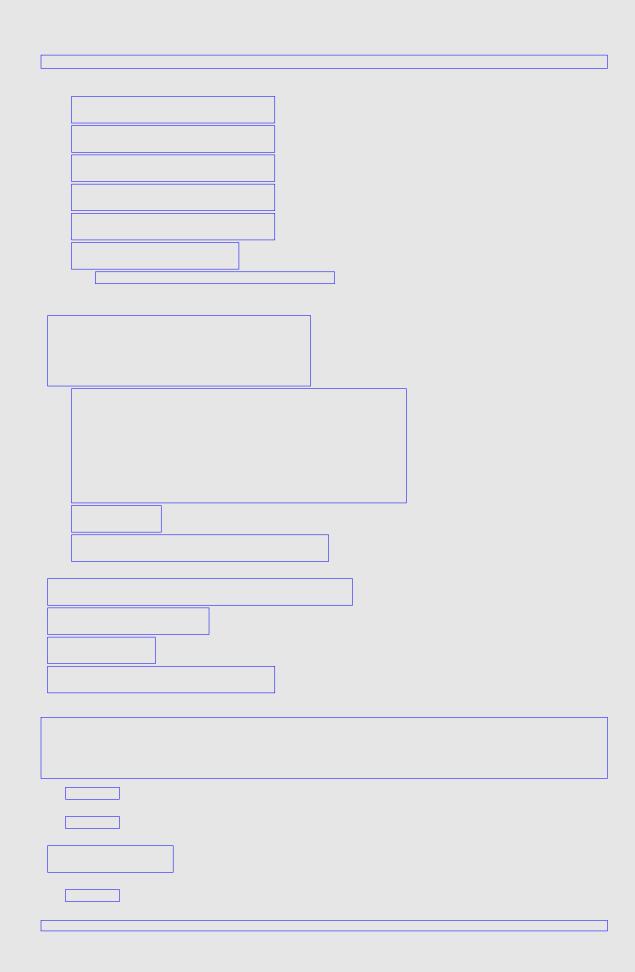




naking a line. Note that the presentation registers the function mouse_click for the graphical framework of call when the user clicks the mouse button. The mouse_click function must determine if the click accurred over a graphical dot. It uses the initial_dot global to keep track if this is the initial endpoint of a line or the terminal endpoint of a line. The mouse_click function than calls the line_name function of translate the information about the two graphical dots into the proper line string to send to the game engine?s add_line function. If the player attempts an illegal move, the presentation pops up a message box
alerting the player.
This separation of concerns, dividing the game control logic from the presentation, requires more effort
o implement properly than does putting all the code together in one module. The payoff of this extra work
s increased ?exibility. This design allows us to decouple the engine from the presentation. We can ?un-
olug? this graphical user interface from the game engine and ?plug in? a completely different presentation
vithout touching the game engine code. Listing 8.14 (dot3x3text.py) uses the exact same game engine as
isting 8.13 (dot3x3turtle.py) but provides a text-output, keyboard-only-input interface to the players.





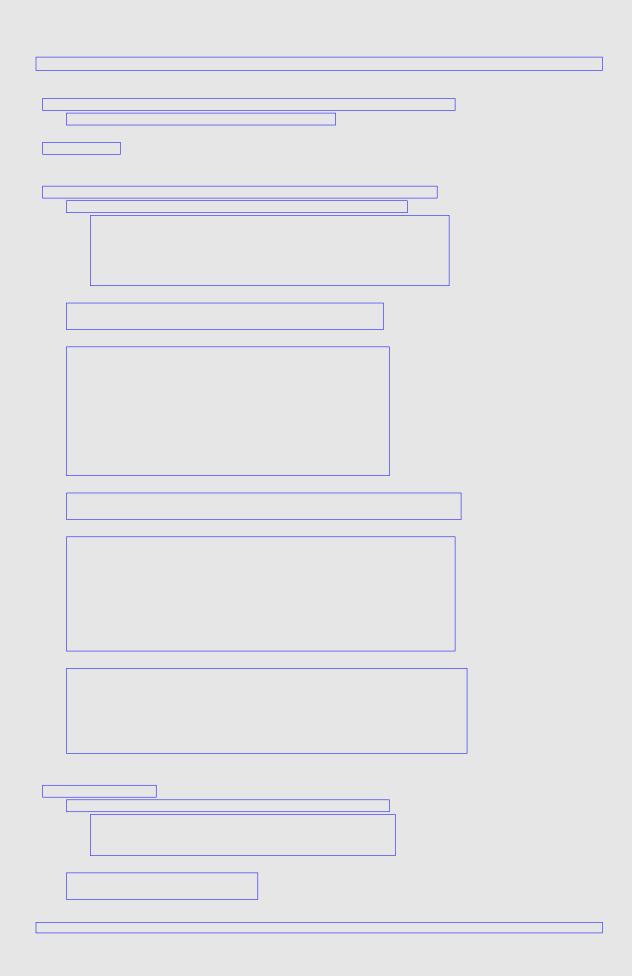


One of the primary bene?ts of functions is that we can write a function?s code once and invoke it from many different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function manded main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one occasion and the multiply function on another.	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
different places within the program (and even invoke it from other programs). Ordinarily, in order to call a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	One of the primary bene?ts of functions is that we can write a function?s code once and invoke it from many
a function, we must know its name. Almost all the examples we have seen have invoked a function via its name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter: The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	name. Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) in Section 8.5 provided examples of invoking functions without using
The evaluate function calls f. The question is, what function does evaluate call? The name f refers to one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	their names directly. There we saw a function named evaluate that accepts a function as a parameter:
one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	The evaluate function calls f. The evantion is substituted function described to a 100 The evant function of
(arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller. The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	
The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	one of evaluate?s parameters; there is no separate function named f speci?ed by def within Listing 8.9
The function named main in Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py) calls evaluate passing the add function on one	(arithmeticeval.py). The answer, of course, is that evaluate invokes the function passed in from the caller.
occasion and the multiply function on another.	
	pocasion and the multiply function on another.

The lambda keyword signi?es the de?nition of an unnamed function; thus, the ?rst argument being passed
to evaluate is indeed a function. Notice that result of passing the lambda expression here is the same as
passing the multiply function from Listing 8.9 (arithmeticeval.py)?both compute the product of the two
parameters.
The expression following the colon (:) in a lambda expression cannot be a Python statement. The
conditional expression, for example, is acceptable, but an if/else statement is illegal. The expression?s
value is what the anonymous function returns, but the keyword return itself may not appear with the
expression. Assignments are not possible within lambda expressions, and loops are not allowed. Note
that a lambda expression can involve one or more function invocations, so the lambda expression in the following statement is legal:
ioliowing statement is iegal.

passes just three parameters to evaluate: a function and two integer va	
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
passes just three parameters to evaluate: a function and two integer variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the function captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap of a closure transporting a captured variable into a function call.	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to
variable a is not passed as a parameter; instead, it is embedded within The variable a is encoded into the lambda expression. We say the func captures the variable a. When evaluate invokes the function sent by the a variable named a. The a involved in the conditional expression is cap	the lambda code of the ?rst parameter. tion de?nition (lambda expression) e caller, evaluate has no access to

? quad?represents the mathematical quadratic function f(x) = 1	



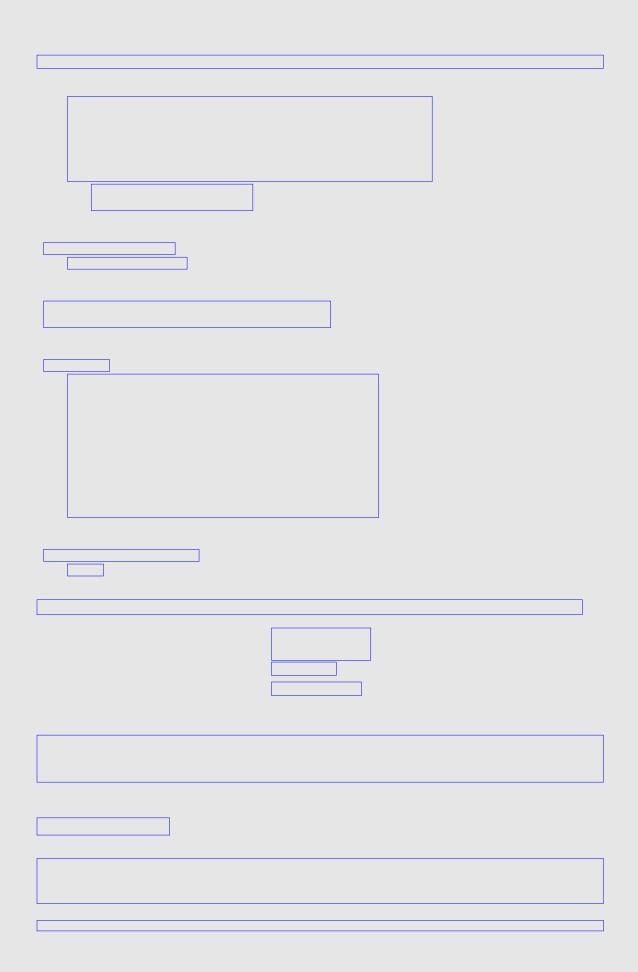
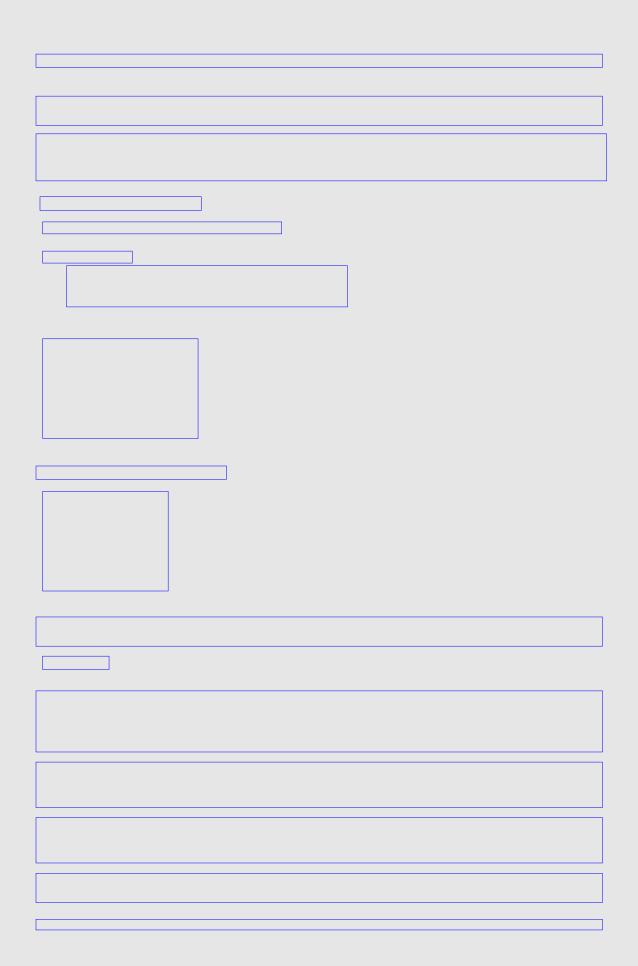
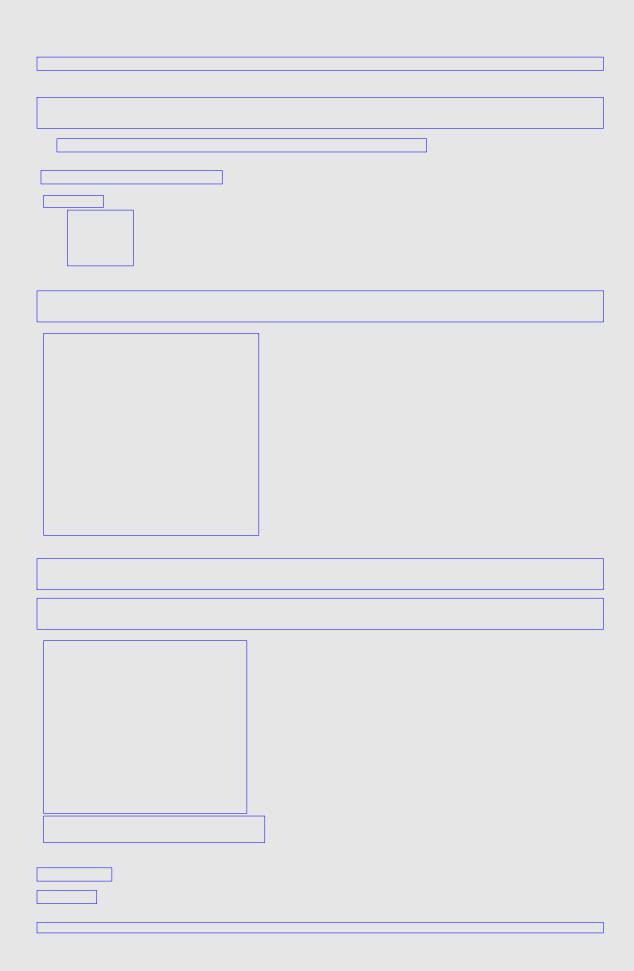
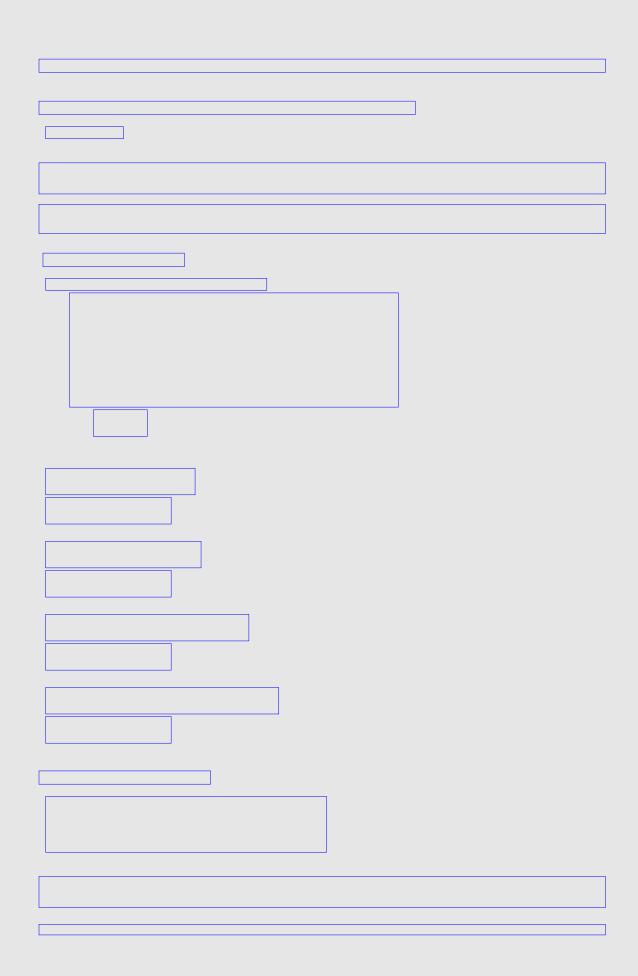


Figure 8.7 A screenshot of the plot function rendering the mathematical functions $f(x) = 1$	2x2 + 3 (red),
	2x2 + 3 (red),

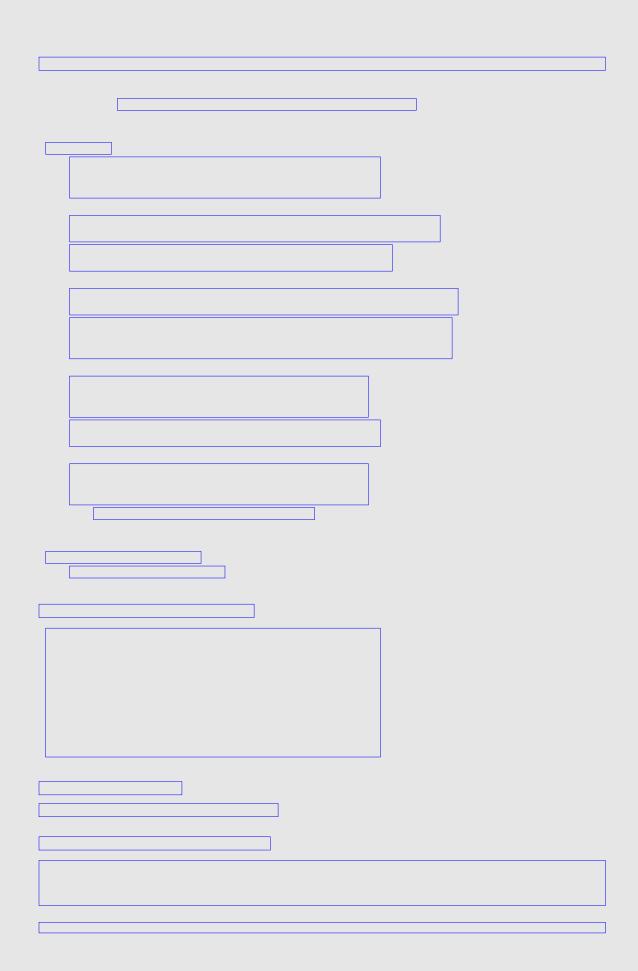




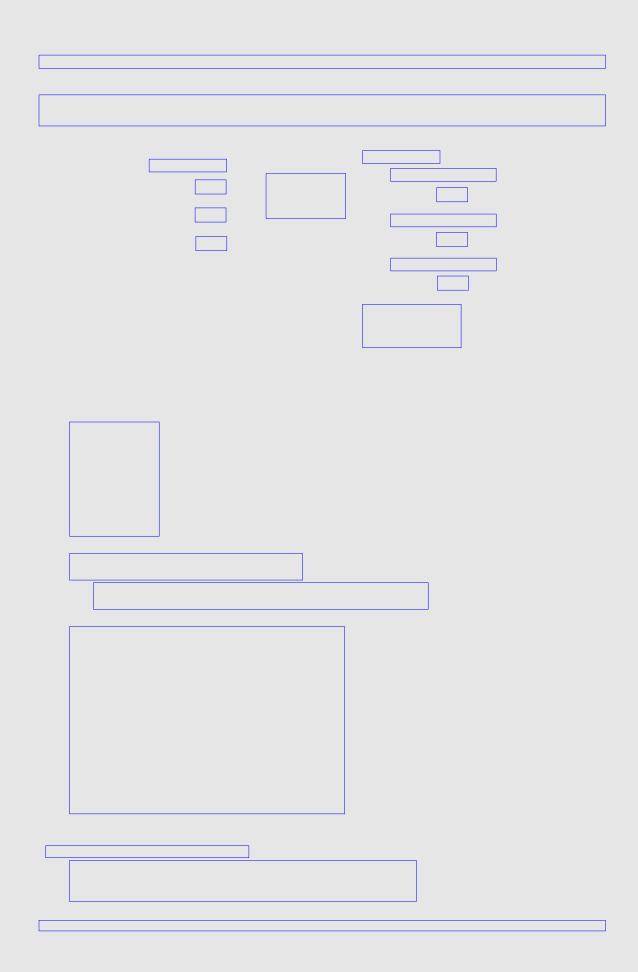
all next behind the scenes. A generator object	tion directly. Instead, they leave it to the for statement at is one example of an iterable object. We learned in Secrit with an iterable object. The for statement, therefore,
iterate over the sequence of values produced the for statement works naturally with the get	d by a generator object. Listing 8.20 (forgenerator.py) shows nerator our gen function produces.
vide separate yield statements for each value	the values of the sequence. It is uncommon to the generator is to produce. More likely, one yield Listing 8.21 (regulargenerator.py) shows a more common

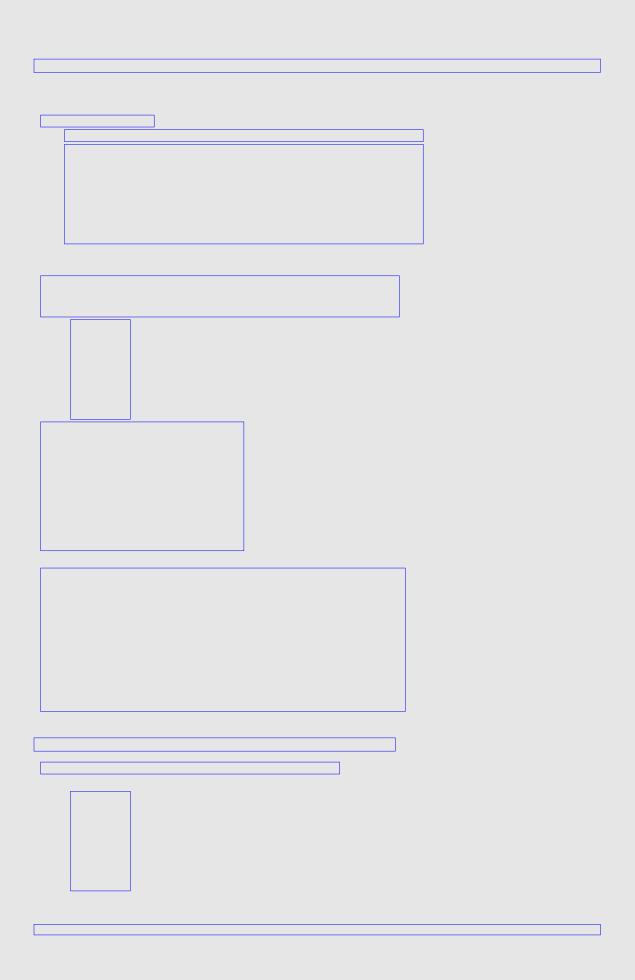


overenie	o rongo(0, 10	\ doos not re	oturn a ganar	ator object b	ut instead a	rootoo and r	oturno o	rongo
			eturn a genera ence shows tl					_
			nge class con					
			we will be co					
esigned to	work with iter	able objects	, and generat	ors and rang	ge objects a	are both insta	ances of i	terable
ects.								
myrange f	unction may l	oe interestin	g, but it offers	no advanta	ge over the	built-in rang	e expres	sion.
			teresting way		_	_		
tion name	d is_prime in	the course o	of printing the	prime numb	ers within a	range spec	i?ed by th	ne user.
		•	umbers within					
•			given range				_	
			enerate prime				-	
			a generator fo					
			values to prin					
		rther tune th	e is_prime fui	nction from t	he observa	tions that tw	n is the n	nly even
ne number								
			r except two r	may have a	factor that is			
			r except two r I factors to co	may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			
				may have a	factor that is			



		itnic program into small	er, more manageable pieces	. The
avior of a function of	s somewhat insulated f	rom the rest of the prog parameters and any glo	er, more manageable pieces gram, in that a caller can in?u bal variables the function ma he function.	ence the
avior of a function of	s somewhat insulated fonly via the function?s p	rom the rest of the prog parameters and any glo	gram, in that a caller can in?u bal variables the function ma	ence the
avior of a function of	s somewhat insulated fonly via the function?s p	rom the rest of the prog parameters and any glo	gram, in that a caller can in?u bal variables the function ma	ence the
avior of a function of	s somewhat insulated fonly via the function?s p	rom the rest of the prog parameters and any glo	gram, in that a caller can in?u bal variables the function ma	ence the
navior of a function of	s somewhat insulated fonly via the function?s p	rom the rest of the prog parameters and any glo	gram, in that a caller can in?u bal variables the function ma	ence the

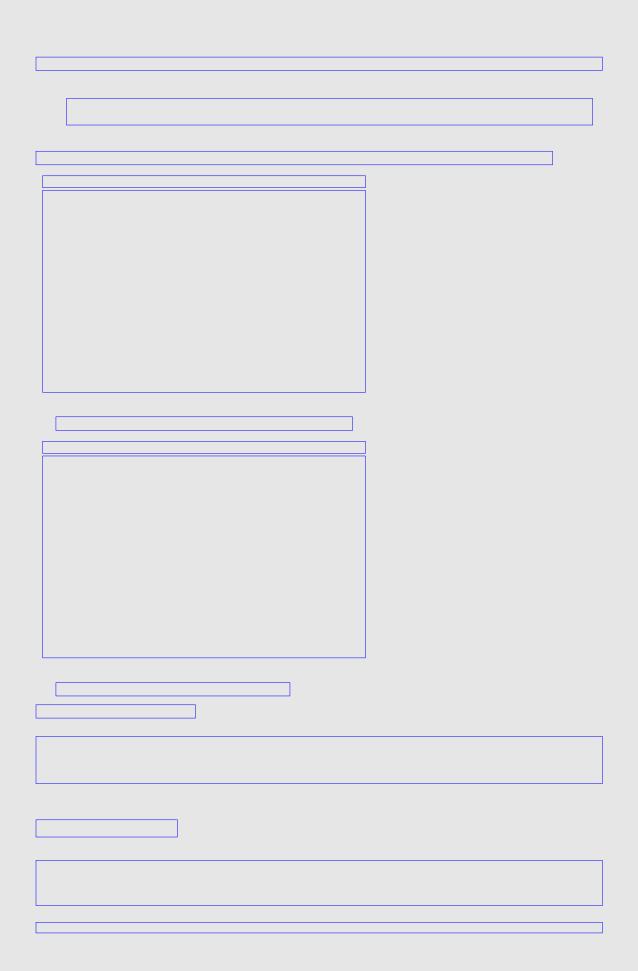


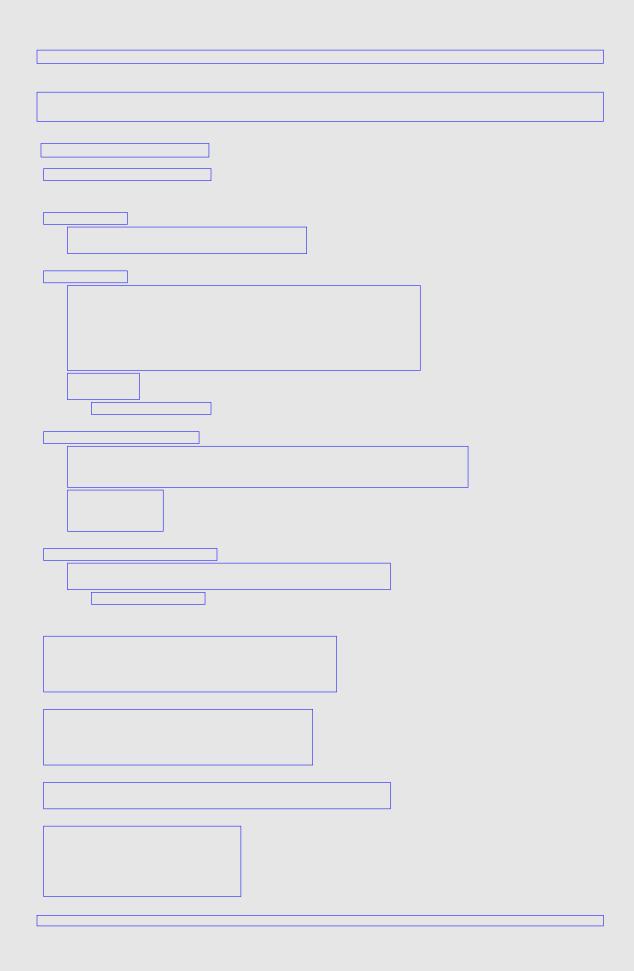


	the local variables and other local functions de?ned by enclosing function.
_	we have seen before this section, any variable de?ned within a local function
	nction. If we need a local function to modify a variable de?ned in its outer
	n), we must declare the variable as nonlocal. The global keyword declares a
variable as truly global, so v	ve cannot use the global keyword in place of nonlocal in this situation.

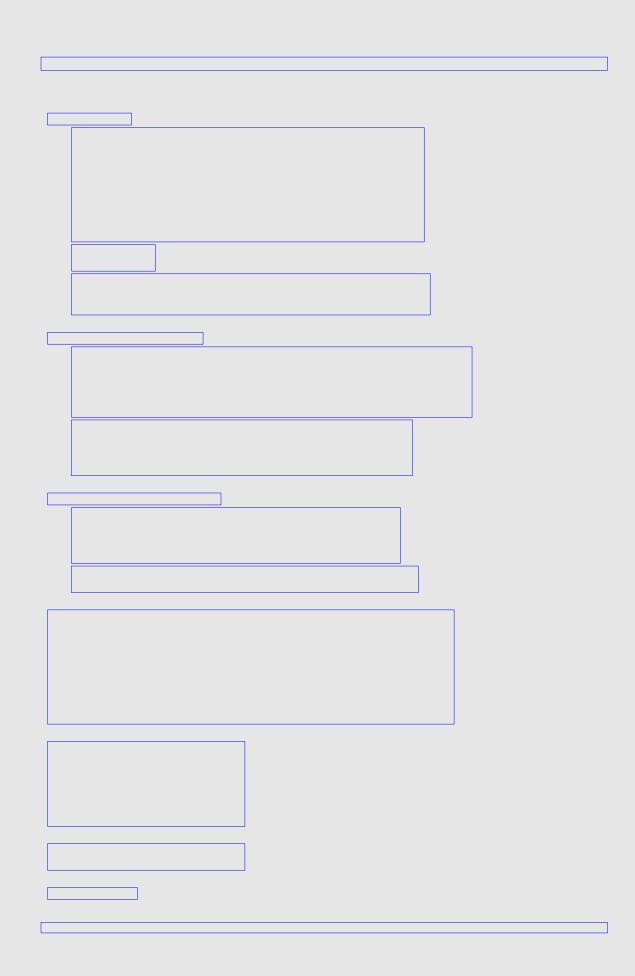
_	_
If function ?remembers? the value	returns a function; it returns its own local function. This returned of its enclosing function?s local variable count; thus, it represents a count variable in the enclosing function is not global, no outside code
al function ?remembers? the value sure (see Section 8.7). Since the comodify the count variable except be ay appear that create_counter is screate_counter function in Listing vield statement. This means we can	
al function ?remembers? the value sure (see Section 8.7). Since the comodify the count variable except be ay appear that create_counter is screate_counter function in Listing vield statement. This means we can	of its enclosing function?s local variable count; thus, it represents a count variable in the enclosing function is not global, no outside code by calling the function that create_counter returns. similar to a generator function (see Section 8.8). Unfortunately 8.25 (localcounter.py) does not create a generator object, as it has
al function ?remembers? the value sure (see Section 8.7). Since the comodify the count variable except be ay appear that create_counter is screate_counter function in Listing vield statement. This means we can	of its enclosing function?s local variable count; thus, it represents a count variable in the enclosing function is not global, no outside code by calling the function that create_counter returns. similar to a generator function (see Section 8.8). Unfortunately 8.25 (localcounter.py) does not create a generator object, as it has
al function ?remembers? the value sure (see Section 8.7). Since the contemporary and it is a modify the count variable except the may appear that create_counter is some create_counter function in Listing syield statement. This means we can	of its enclosing function?s local variable count; thus, it represents a count variable in the enclosing function is not global, no outside code by calling the function that create_counter returns. similar to a generator function (see Section 8.8). Unfortunately 8.25 (localcounter.py) does not create a generator object, as it has
al function ?remembers? the value sure (see Section 8.7). Since the continuous modify the count variable except the may appear that create_counter is sometimes create_counter function in Listing the yield statement. This means we can the function. Out are unfamiliar with calculus, all yellows the derivative is known as differentiation cise as the value higher gets closer to zinde?ned. The trick is to make his	of its enclosing function?s local variable count; thus, it represents a count variable in the enclosing function is not global, no outside code by calling the function that create_counter returns. similar to a generator function (see Section 8.8). Unfortunately 8.25 (localcounter.py) does not create a generator object, as it has
al function ?remembers? the value sure (see Section 8.7). Since the content is a modify the count variable except the may appear that create_counter is some create_counter function in Listing a yield statement. This means we can the function. The provided Head of the counter is some create_counter function in Listing a point of the counter function in Listing a point of the counter function in Listing a create_counter function in Listing a point of the counter function in Listing a create_counter function.	of its enclosing function?s local variable count; thus, it represents a count variable in the enclosing function is not global, no outside code by calling the function that create_counter returns. similar to a generator function (see Section 8.8). Unfortunately 8.25 (localcounter.py) does not create a generator object, as it has mnot use it in a for statement, and it does not work with the global syou need to know is that the derivative of a function is itself a w to transform a function into its derivative. The process of computing in. The limh?0 notation indicates that the answer becomes more tero. Letting h be exactly zero would result in division by zero, which
al function ?remembers? the value sure (see Section 8.7). Since the continuous modify the count variable except the may appear that create_counter is see create_counter function in Listing 8 yield statement. This means we can't function. The provided statement is seen that create_counter is seen the counter function in Listing 8 yield statement. This means we can't function. The provided statement is seen that calculus, all yield is seen to see as the value higher closer to zounde? The trick is to make his series as the value higher series as the value	of its enclosing function?s local variable count; thus, it represents a count variable in the enclosing function is not global, no outside code by calling the function that create_counter returns. similar to a generator function (see Section 8.8). Unfortunately 8.25 (localcounter.py) does not create a generator object, as it has mnot use it in a for statement, and it does not work with the global syou need to know is that the derivative of a function is itself a w to transform a function into its derivative. The process of computing in. The limh?0 notation indicates that the answer becomes more tero. Letting h be exactly zero would result in division by zero, which
rou are unfamiliar with calculus, all y action; the above formula shows how derivative is known as differentiation exists as the value has the value has been as the calculus and the value has been as the value has been as the value has get closer to z	of its enclosing function?s local variable count; thus, it represents a count variable in the enclosing function is not global, no outside code by calling the function that create_counter returns. similar to a generator function (see Section 8.8). Unfortunately 8.25 (localcounter.py) does not create a generator object, as it has mnot use it in a for statement, and it does not work with the global syou need to know is that the derivative of a function is itself a w to transform a function into its derivative. The process of computing in. The limh?0 notation indicates that the answer becomes more tero. Letting h be exactly zero would result in division by zero, which

	to compute the derivative of a function at	
	ion. Another approach (the one emphasi differentiation transforms the formula for	
	lifferentiation are beyond the scope of thi	
	check our computed numerical results.	io toxi, but no min doo one or no
	f(x) = 3x2 + 5	
isting 8.26 (derivative.pv) uses the	he derivative function on $f(x) = 3x^2 + 5$ and	nd compares its results
with the known solution, $f?(x) = 6$		
, ()		





	1
During testing we would like every call to any of these functions (and any of the possibly hundreds	
more functions that make up the application) to report the function?s arguments and return value. Ideally	
we would write this information to a log ?le, but, here we simply will print the information. One approach	
would be to modify each function temporarily for testing purposes, as Listing 8.28 (poorlydecorated.py)	
demonstrates	

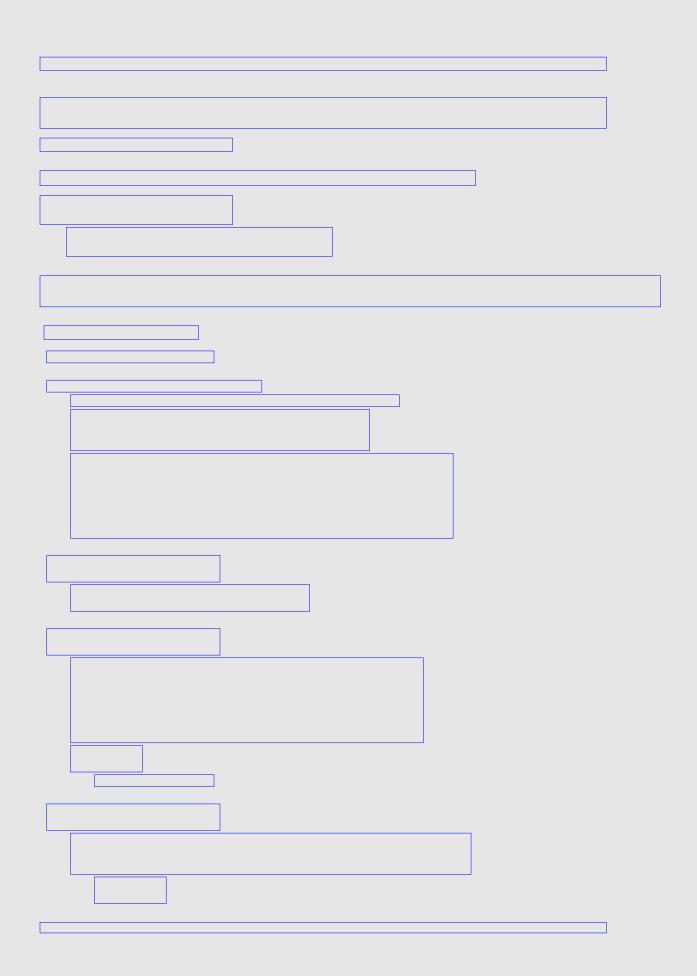


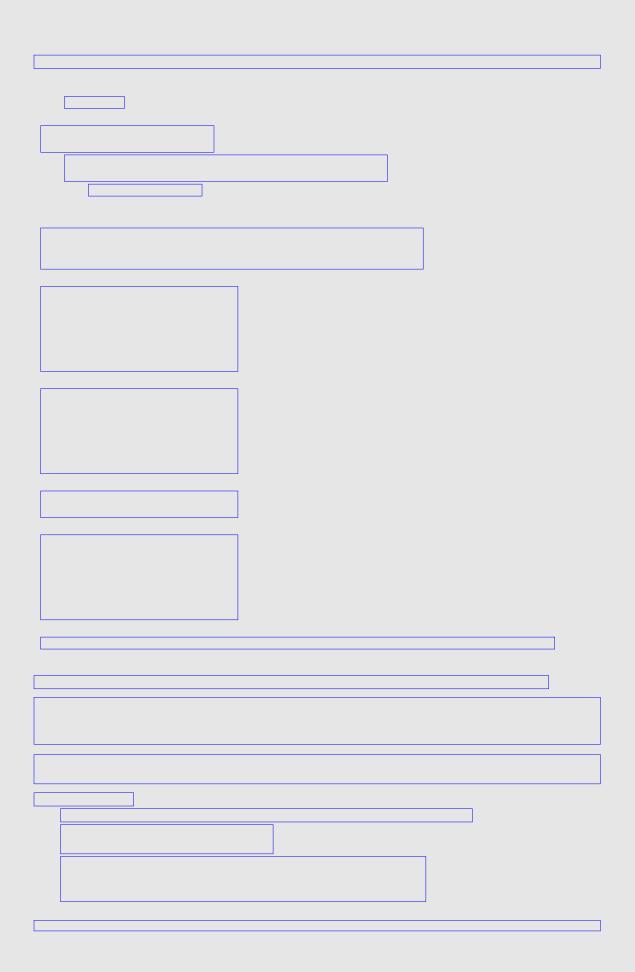
Note that we print information at the beginning of the	function?s execution indicated by the pre?v >>>
(for entering the function). We also print some inform	
execution (for leaving the function). This allows our o	
own printing like star_rect. It also allows us to better	track recursive function invocations like gcd.

statements that involve an expression with mu	ultiple components (as in the ori	ginal max function), we
statements that involve an expression with mu must introduce a local variable to print and the as mistakes here can alter the function?s logic	en return that variable. We must	
must introduce a local variable to print and the	en return that variable. We must	
must introduce a local variable to print and the	en return that variable. We must	
must introduce a local variable to print and the	en return that variable. We must	
must introduce a local variable to print and the	en return that variable. We must	
must introduce a local variable to print and the	en return that variable. We must	
must introduce a local variable to print and the	en return that variable. We must	
must introduce a local variable to print and the	en return that variable. We must	t be particularly careful,
must introduce a local variable to print and the as mistakes here can alter the function?s logic	en return that variable. We must	r code, for example,
must introduce a local variable to print and the as mistakes here can alter the function?s logic	en return that variable. We must c. which we have no control. In oul ange function to provide the care	r code, for example, all details we seek. The
must introduce a local variable to print and the as mistakes here can alter the function?s logic Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the rand	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the caintained by someone else. If we	r code, for example, all details we seek. The eattempt to change the
must introduce a local variable to print and the as mistakes here can alter the function?s logic Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The eattempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
must introduce a local variable to print and the as mistakes here can alter the function?s logic Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The eattempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The eattempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The eattempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying
Another serious problem involves functions over we cannot (or, better, should not) modify the randrange function is part of a library function ma contents of the random module?s source code, the code within a library, therefore, reduces its trustw	which we have no control. In outlange function to provide the calculation by someone else. If we here is a good chance we could	r code, for example, all details we seek. The e attempt to change the introduce an error. Modifying

ow_call_and_return_de ome additional code w eturns this local functio w_call_and_return_det	ithin a local function. n to its caller. Listing	The show_call_a 8.29 (simpledeco	nd_return_de rator.py) sho	etails function ows how we can u	
modifying the code of					
]	

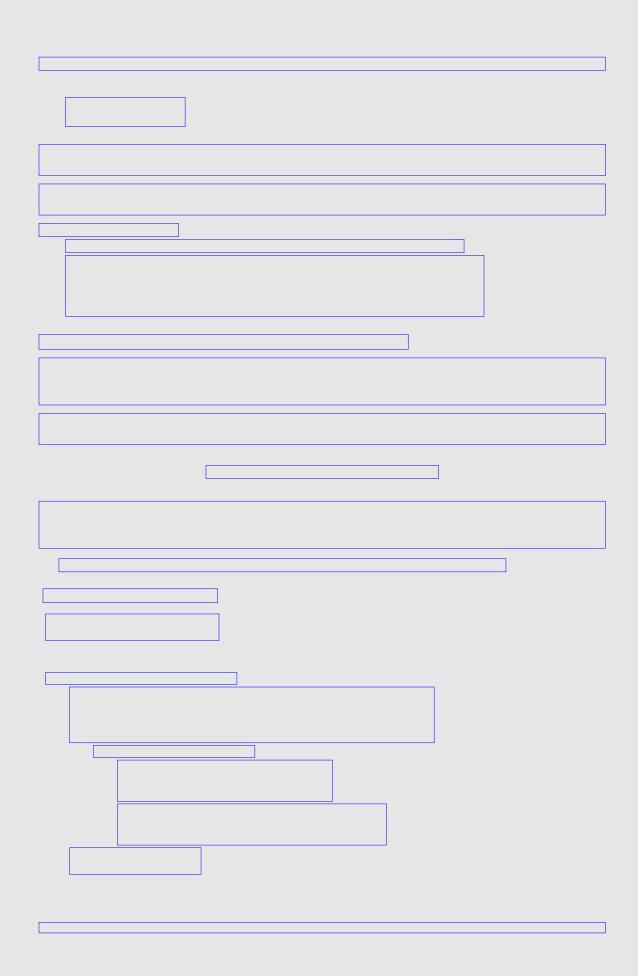
Listing 8.29 (simpledecorator.py), the show_call_and_return_detail	s function is known as a deco-
tor. A decorator does not change the way a function works; it simply nction, usually to augment the function?s behavior. A decorator?wi	
at a decorator cannot modify the inner workings of a function. Our ϵ ome preprocessing (activity before calling the function it wraps) and	example shows that a decorator can do
e function it wraps). A particular decorator could call a different func	

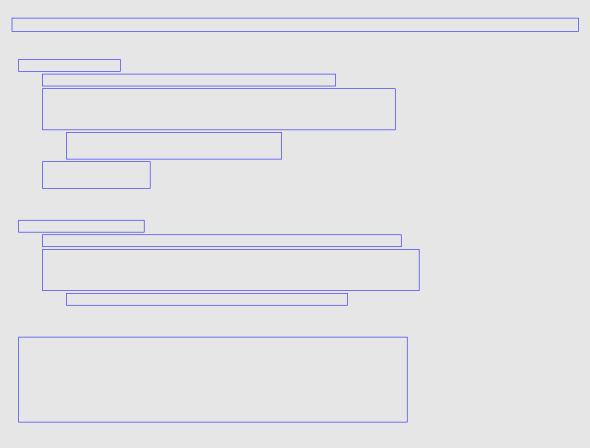




n Section 8.5 we saw how we can pa			
how a function could serve as a return an interesting function named partial t	hat accepts a function as its?	rst parameter and one or mo	re other
parameters. The partial function return passed to it. To see what partial does		viorally related to the original	function

	olication is a rarely					
-	Consider a programice. Suppose a per					
	ling the result each					
	ace contains one, to					
	the range 2?12, in edata.data.	clusive. The persor	n conducting the e	experiment reco	rds the resu	llts in a text ?le
TIEG GIO	euata.uata.					
breal						
	nvert text integer ir value) == val:	ito an actual intege	er F			
1	t += 1					
returi	n count					
	file?s parameters or r (n), and the outco					
	y data ?les of the p					
	n limits how much				, ,	
			1.1			
D.:	man a the a manner bear of the	imes a roll resulted	ın val. """			
	rns the number of $t = 0$					
coun						
coun for i i	t = 0					





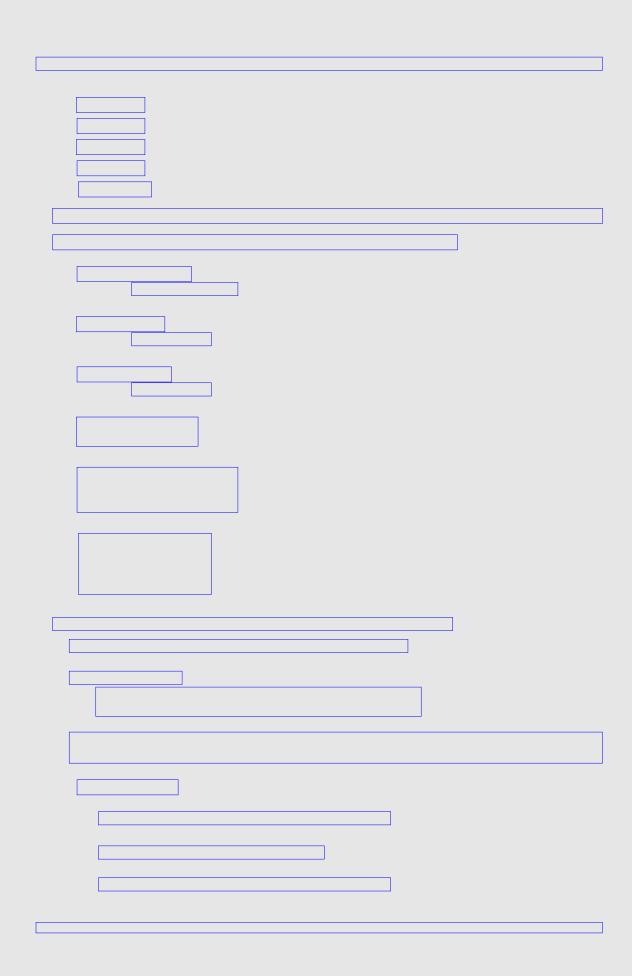
Given the simplicity of Listing 8.31 (comparerolls.py), you may be thinking of ways to rewrite the code to avoid using partial application. Restructuring this code is indeed an option, since we have total control over it. Partial application really shines when we need to interface with library functions over which we have no control. Partial application is a tool that sometimes is handy for quickly adapting an existing function to the requirements of a library developed by others.

```
def sum1(n):
s = 0
while n > 0:
s += 1
n -= 1
return s

global val
s = 0
while val > 0:
s += 1
val -= 1
return s
```

```
def sum3():
s = 0
for i in range(val, 0, -1):
s += 1
return s
            global val
             val = 5
            print(sum1(5))
            print(sum2())
            print(sum3())
            global val
            val = 5
            print(sum1(5))
            print(sum3())
            print(sum2())
            global val
            val = 5
            print(sum2())
            print(sum1(5))
            print(sum3())
```

def main():
print(sum())
print(sum(4))
print(sum(4, 5))
print(sum(5, 4))
print(sum(1, 2, 3))
print(sum(2.6, 1.0, 3))



Chapter 9		
Objects		
In the hardware arena, a perso	nal computer is built by assembling a motherboard (a circuit board cor	ntain-
	or and assorted support chips), a processor, memory, a video card, a c	
controller, a disk drive, a case,	a keyboard, a mouse, and a monitor. The video card by itself is a soph	nisti-
cated piece of hardware contai	ning a video processor chip, memory, and other electronic component	s. A
	semble the card; the card is used as is off the shelf. The video card pro	
	ality in a standard package. One video card can be replaced with anoth	
	another card with different capabilities. The overall computer will work	
allow the components to work t	ilability of drivers for the operating system) because standard interface	.S
allow the components to work t	ogenier.	
]
	ass. We have been using objects since the beginning, but we have not	
	abilities that objects provide. Integers, ?oating-point numbers, strings, a non. With the exception of function objects, we have treated these obje	
	n integer value to a variable and then use that variable?s value. We ca	
T -	ncatenate two strings with the + operator. We can pass objects to funct	
and functions can return object		

Instance variable comes from the fact that the data is represented by a variable own object is an instance of a class. Other names for instance variables include attributed are like functions, and they are known also as operations. The instance variables and constitutes the object? members. The code that uses an object is called the object? In object provides a service to its clients. The services provided by an object can be shose provided by simple functions because objects make it easy to store persistent variables.	s and ?elds. Methods Id methods of an object Ps client. We say that In more elaborate that
Ve have been using string objects?instamces of class str?for some time. Objects buunctions together, and the data that comprise a string consist of the sequence of chetring. We now turn our attention to string methods. Listing 9.1 (stringupper.py) show	aracters that make up the
an use the upper method available to string objects.	

str Methods				
upper				

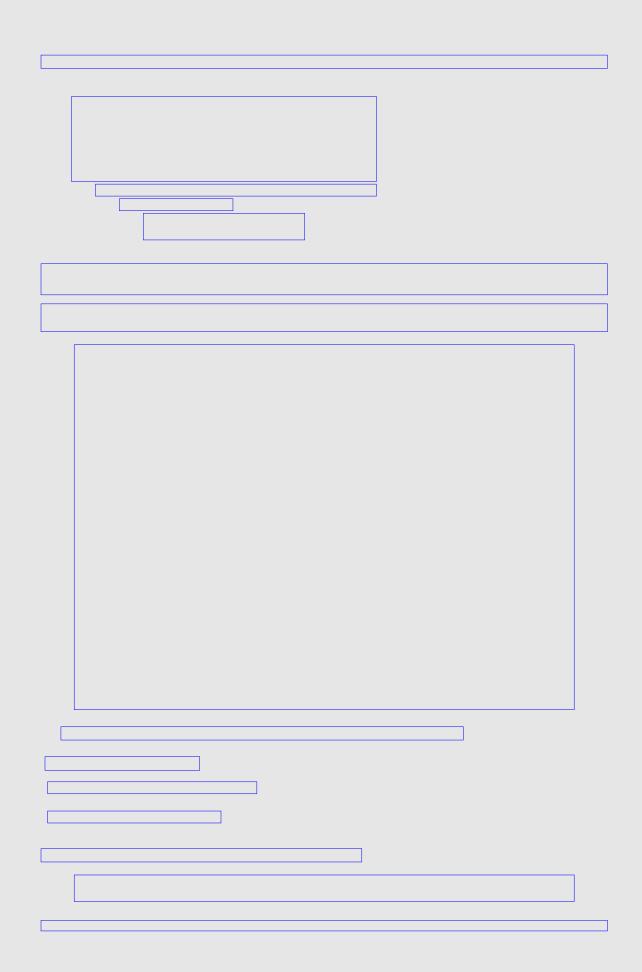
method. In the case of string the distance from the beginni	sed with an object in the manner shown above invoke that object?sgetitem objects the integer within the square brackets, known as an index, represents ng of the string from which to obtain a character. For string s, s[0] is the ?rst the second character, as so forth.
griding of the straight of the	

Fortunately, Python?s standard library has a ?le class that makes it easy for programmers to make objects that can store data to, and retrieve data from, disk. The formal name of the class of ?le objects we will be
using is TextIOWrapper, and it is found in the io module. Since ?le processing is such a common activity, the functions and classes de?ned in the io module are available to any program, and no import statement
is required.

The open method opens a ?le for reading or writing, and the read, write, ar	nd other such methods
enable the program to interact with the ?le. When the executing program is	
it must call the close method to close the ?le properly. Failure to close a ?le	
when writing to a ?le, as data meant to be saved could be lost. Every call to	
a corresponding call to the ?le object?s close method.	
	object
block	

ne with/as statement can work with classes like TextIOWrapper that provide a particular protocol r initialization and ?nalization. In the case of our ?le object, if the call to open proceeds without ar ror, the program will execute the code in the with/as block. When the code in the with/as has ?nis eccuting, the statement executes any ?nalization actions the class requires. In this case, the ?nalization of the TextIOWrapper class closes the ?le associated with ?le object f. Only certain classes se initialization/?nalization protocol in a way that is compatible with the with/as statement. Such classes the second companies of the statement of the code in the case of our ?le object f. Only certain classes see initialization/?nalization protocol in a way that is compatible with the with/as statement.	shed ization upport
e initialization? Mailzation protocol in a way that is compatible with the with as statement. Such discovide a method namedexit to be reforms the initialization and a method namedexit to be reforms the ?nalization.	

The literal name of Python?s ?le class is TextlOWrapper from the io module. The kind of ?les pro-
cessed by this ?le class are known as text ?les. Text ?les store character data, and we can use a simple editor to create and modify text ?les. Many applications prevent the easy modi?cation of data ?les outside
of the application by encoding the data in a special way. Depending on the data, the application also may
encode the ?les to save space.



	Vrapper Meth	ods				
TextIOV open	Vrapper Meth	iods				
	Vrapper Meth	iods				
	Vrapper Meth	nods				
	Vrapper Meth	nods				
	Vrapper Meth	nods				
	Vrapper Meth	nods				
	Vrapper Meth	iods				
	Vrapper Meth	nods				
	Vrapper Meth	nods				
	Vrapper Meth	nods				
	Vrapper Meth	nods				
	Vrapper Meth	iods				
	Vrapper Meth	nods				

We say that name, _CHUNK_SIZE, end. These are just like the variables we have	ave been using, except t	hat we must pre?x their name wit	h their
associated object and a dot (.). Since the end. If we have two different ?le objects			
]	
]		
]		
reates a Fraction object and assigns the class constructor. Class constructors his case, the ?rst parameter represents epresents the denominator of the object reated fraction object, and the statements.	allow clients to supply da s the numerator of the ne ct. The Fraction(3, 4) exp	ata used in the formation of a new ew fraction object, and the second	object. In d parameter

We say the former electroment using the constraint surface in the cons
We say the former statement using the + operator is syntactic sugar for latter statement that uses the explicit
add method. Most human readers prefer the version with +, but, in reality, both statements are identical
to the Python interpreter. The str class of string objects also provides anadd method. If s and t are
string objects, the string concatenation expression s + t is syntactic sugar for sadd(t).
Callingadd instead of using the + operator offers no performance advantages and makes the code less
readable for humans. You therefore should use the more readable operator syntax in your code. We mention
the alternate syntax at this point more as interesting curiosity, but later in Chapter 13 we can take advantage
the alternate syntax at this point more as interesting curiosity, but later in Chapter 13 we can take advantage

Section 6.9, we introduced Python?s Turtle graphics functional interface. We saw how it is possible to	
raw pictures within a graphical window via function calls. Behind the scenes the turtle module creates a	
obal Turtle object which models the pen doing the drawing. The Turtle graphics functions such as left	
nd pencolor manipulate this hidden Turtle object. We can create and use our own Turtle objects. This	
useful if we wish to manage multiple pens simultaneously.	

The tkinter module provides classes for building graphical user interfaces via the cross-platform Tk	
toolkit. Tk is available for the Microsoft Windows, Apple Mac, and Linux operating systems. The tkinter	
module is much larger and more complex than the turtle module. In fact, the turtle module is built from	
components the tkinter module provides.	
Somponeme the damed medicine provided.	

2 Putton: This class represents a graphical button that a user can proce. A Putton is one many graph:
? Button: This class represents a graphical button that a user can press. A Button is one many graphi-
cal user interface widgets the Tk toolkit provides. (Other Tk widgets include checkboxes, text labels,
radio buttons, text entry ?elds, and list boxes, scroll bars, progress bars, and spin boxes.) The state-
ment

bac key But	ction can accept word arguments kground, text, and word argument of ton object that the izontal and vertice	with print. The nd command k names that the ne configure me	e code here ca eyword argum configure met ethod enables	lls the configure ents. These nam hod can accept. programmers to	method of the nes are only the A few other ch adjust include	Button class ree of 35 differ paracteristics	with erent of a
ole be as a l	n the update functiecause the functilocal variable. Silobal within the f	on reassigns it	t. Without the g	lobal declaration	n update would	I treat the nar	ne

crea	tes a Canvas object named canvas placed in the frame widget container. The canvas objects
	ensions are 150 pixels wide and 300 pixels tall, as speci?ed by the width and height keyword
	Iments. The origin of the coordinate system of the canvas, the point (0,0), is found at the left-top are of the drawing area within the window, and the y axis is inverted, meaning it points down
	ead of up. This means that while x values increase from left to right as expected, y increase from
	to bottom within the canvas. Figure 9.3 illustrates.
	kes the create_rectangle method to add a gray rectangle of the given size to the canvas. The
	two parameters set the left-top corner of the rectangle to the location (50,20). The third and th parameters locate the rectangle?s right-bottom corner to be exactly one pixel to the left and one
	I above the point (150,280). The fill keyword argument speci?es the rectangle?s background
T .	r. This rectangle represents the traf?c light?s frame that holds the lamps. The create_oval
COIO	
meth	nod works similarly for creating the circles representing the lamps of the traf?c light. Figure 9.4 ws how the arguments passed to create_oval bounds the oval shape within a rectangular area.

		lds an oval shape to a canvas object. Tobject referenced by c. The ?rst two par	
		ird and fourth parameters specify the b	
rectangle : 3 fight bottom comer.			
(10	, 30)		
		(60, 80)	

Button: This class repres	sents a graphical button the user can press. Unlike in Listing 9.13 (buttontester.py),
	tkinter.ttk package. The visual appearance and functionality differs sfrom the tkinter package. Buttons from the tkinter.ttk package
ave a more modern look	
impose a one-row, two-	column grid widget layout upon the root graphical window. The Tk toolkit
	ration from the code, and we can too. Note that we add only the button and
_	oot window. The two calls to the grid method specify only one row (both one is 0 and the other is 1). This means the button and canvas objects will
are of but two columns	one is a and the other is 1). This means the button and canvas objects will
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst nat in the do_button_pres	me row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst nat in the do_button_presobal variable because the	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas
appear side by side (sar light image (0 is the ?rst mat in the do_button_presobal variable because the treat color as a local variable	ne row 0), and the button will be to the left of the canvas that draws the traf?c column, and 1 is the second column). ss function of Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) we must declare that color e function reassigns it. Without the global declaration do_button_press able. Since the code within do_button_press does not assign the canvas

f1 1 2 13
now that the variables f1 and f2 reference two different objects, but f1 and f3 refer to the same object. his proves that f1 and f3 are aliases. Python also has an id function that returns an integer that is unique a particular object. (For most Python implementations this number is the starting address in memory here the executing program has placed the object.) If a and b are objects, a is b is true exactly when (a) == id(b).
rior to this chapter we have restricted our attention to the classes int, float, str, and bool. Object iasing has no practical consequences for programmers restricted to these data types. Instances of these asses are all immutable objects, which means an object of any these of these types cannot change its state its creation. The integer 3 always is 3, for example, and the string object 'Fred' cannot change to ree'. Instances of the Fraction class are immutable also.
liasing can be an issue for mutable objects. In Python?s Turtle graphics library (Section 9.5), Turtle objects are mutable. Programmers can move a turtle object, change its orientation, and change its pen color. ach of these actions changes the state of the turtle and affects the way the turtle draws within the graphics indow.

makes t2 a copy of t1 and that they remain distinct objects. If the situation arises where your program
is managing what you believe to be similar but separate objects and changing the characteristics of one
object unexpectedly changes one or more of the other objects in exactly the same way, you likely have an
unintended aliasing problem.

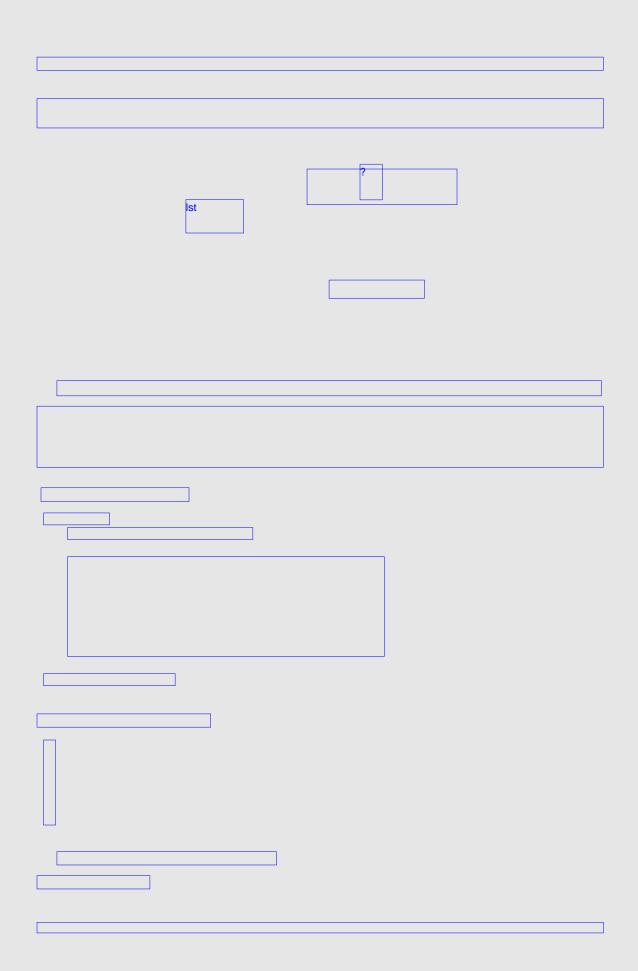
creates a Fraction object representing 2
creates a Fraction object representing 2 3 and assigns the variable f to the object. The Python interpreter acts
on this statement by reserving enough space in the computer?s memory to hold the object. It also performs
any initialization that the object requires; in this case it sets f.numerator to 2 and f.denominator to 3.
ences the 2
3 fraction object created earlier. This means the object effectively is cut off from the remainder
of the program?s execution or the remainder of the interactive session. This abandoned object is classi?ed
as garbage. The term garbage is a technical term used in computer science that refers to memory allo-
cated by an executing program that the program no longer can access. The Python interpreter cleans up
garbage through a process called garbage collection. Python uses a reference counting garbage collector
that automatically reclaims the space occupied by abandoned objects.
increments the 2
3 object?s reference count by one. If we make another alias, as in
the reference count of the 2 3 object decreases by one, and the reference count of the new 9
10 object be-
comes 1. If we reassign f:
this leaves only variable h referencing the 2
3 object, so the object?s reference count is 1. If we ?nally reassign
h:

bject?s reference count drops t rbage collector automatically wi ewhere.	o zero. An object I reclaim the spa	t with a reference ce held by the of	count of zero is oject so it can be	garbage, and the recycled and used	d
					1
					J

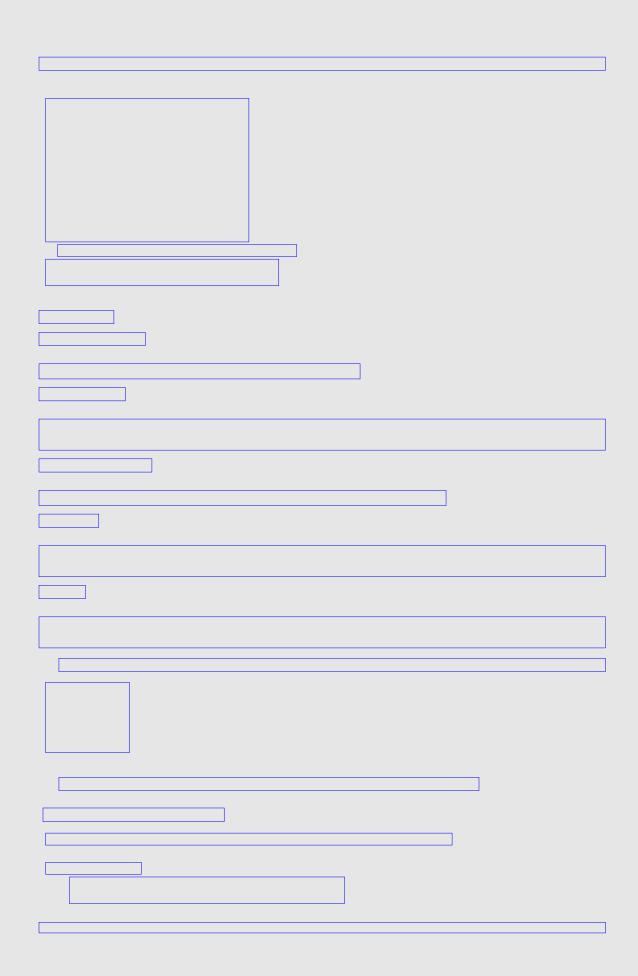
Chapter 10	
Lists	

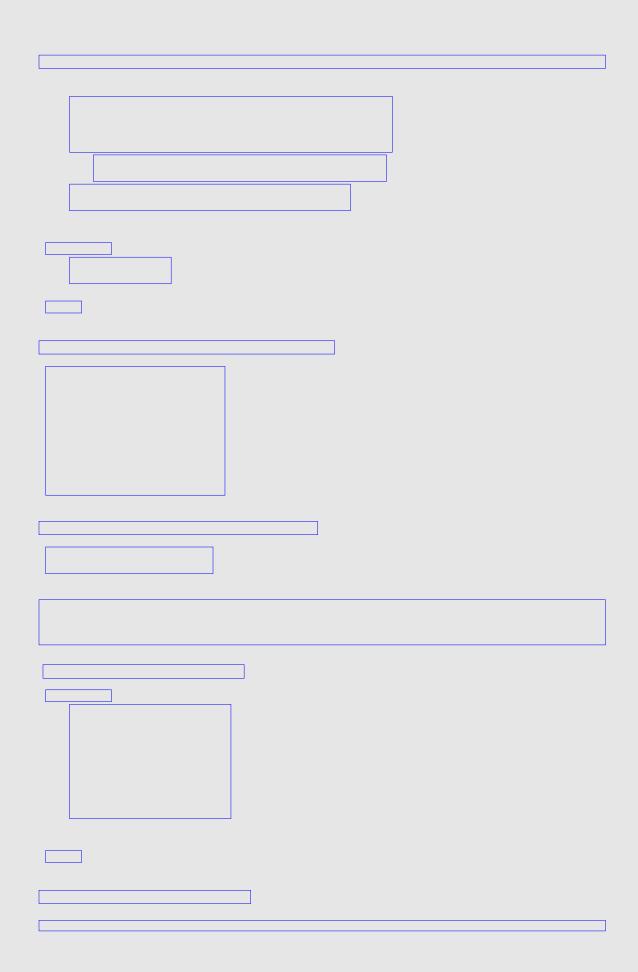
e can modify Listing 10.2 (averagenumbers2.py) to average 25 values much more easily than Listing 10.1 veragenumbers.py) that must use 25 separate variables?just change the value of NUMBER_OF_ENTRIES. fact, the coding change to average 1,000 numbers is no more dif?cult. However, unlike the original erage program, this new version does not at the end display all the numbers entered. This is a signi?cant ference; it may be necessary to retain all the values entered for various reasons:	
erence, it may be necessary to retain all the values entered for various reasons.	

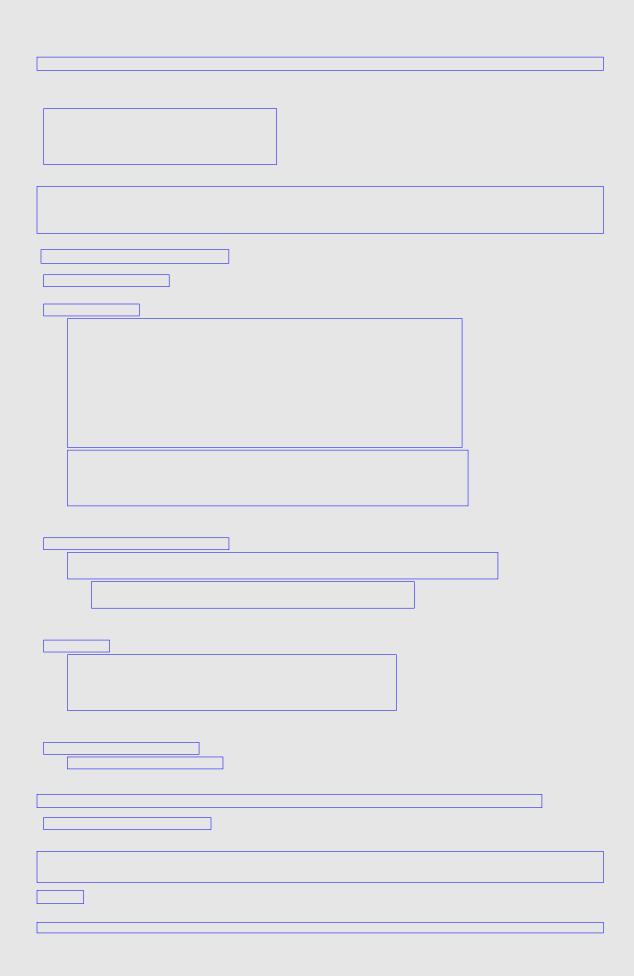
ne number within the square brackets is called the index. A nonnegative index indicates the distance from
e beginning of the list. The expression lst[0] therefore indicates the element at the very beginning (a
stance of zero from the beginning) of lst, and lst[1] is the second element (a distance of one away
om the beginning). We can read aloud the expression a[3] as ?a sub three,? where the index 3 represents
subscript. The subscript terminology is borrowed from mathematicians who use subscripts to reference
ements in a mathematical vector or matrix; for example, V2 represents the second element in vector V.
nlike the convention often used in mathematics, however, the ?rst element in a list is at position zero, not
ne. As mentioned above, the index indicates the distance from the beginning; thus, the very ?rst element
at a distance of zero from the beginning of the list. The ?rst element of list a is a[0]. As a consequence
a zero beginning index, if list a holds n elements, the last element in a is a[n?1], not a[n].
a zoro boginimig moon, ir not a notae ir otomonto, the tack diement in a to april 1), not april

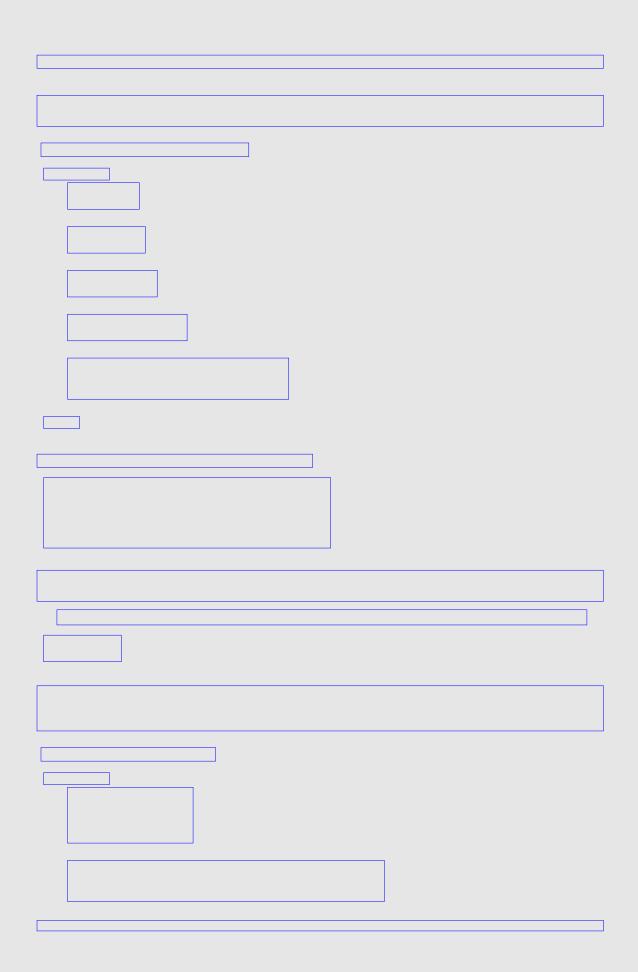


Not only is this version shorter, it actually is more ef?cient than the version that uses range and len. The reversed expression creates an iterable object that enables the for statement to traverse the elements of the list in reverse. The expression reversed(nums) does not affect the contents of the list nums; it simply enables a backwards traversal of the elements. The reversed function returns a generator that works like the following:
Within the range expression, the ?rst argument, len(lst) - 1, is the index of the last element in the list lst. The second argument, -1, indicates ?1 terminates, but is not included in, the range. The last argument, -1 indicates the range counts backwards. Taken all together we see that the range spans the indices of all the elements in the list, from the last to the ?rst.

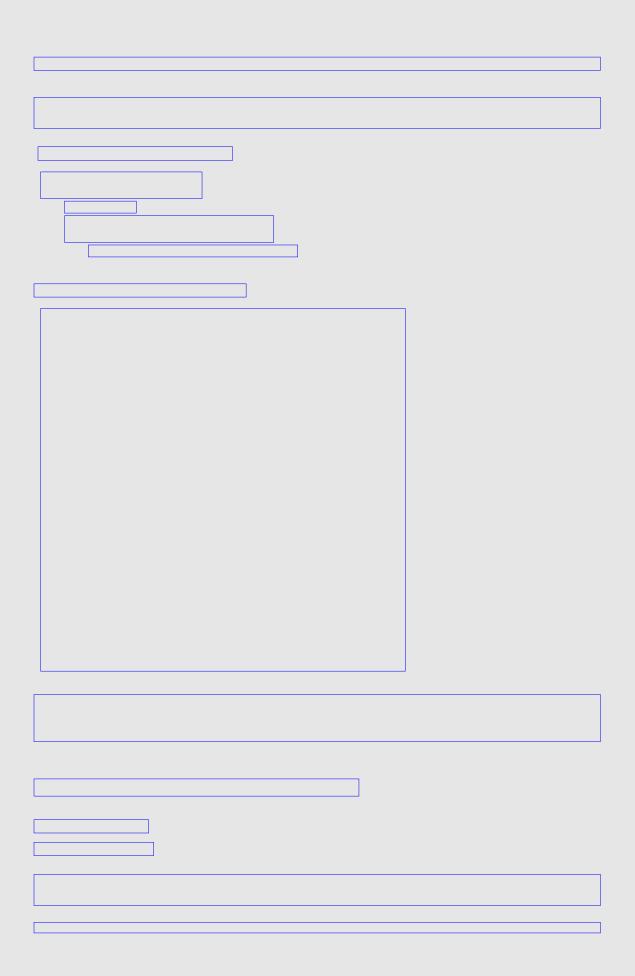








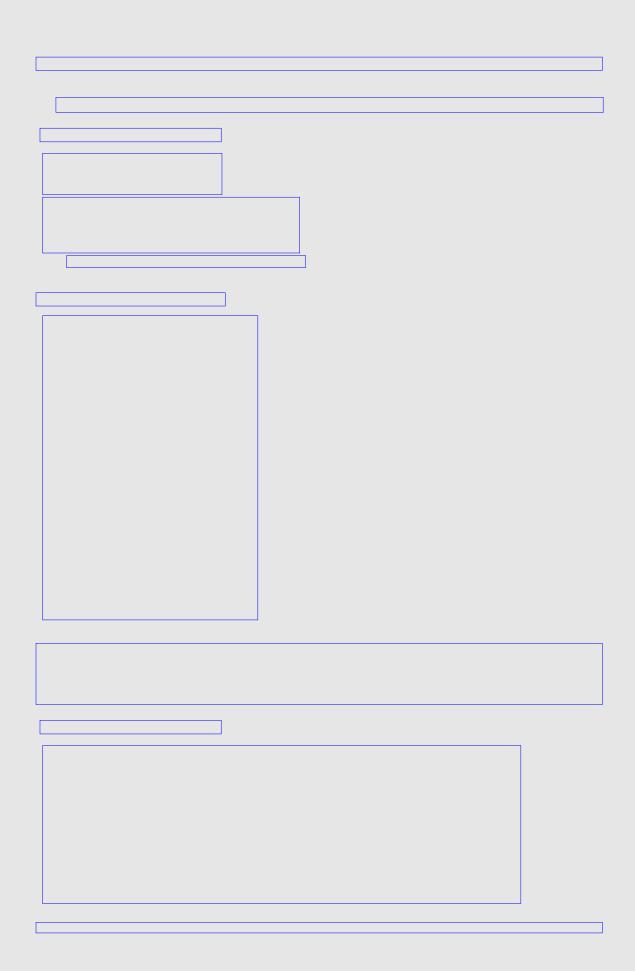
Unlike the original program, however, we now conveniently can extend this program to handle as many
values as we wish. We need only change the de?nition of the NUMBER_OF_ENTRIES variable to allow the
orogram to handle any number of values. This centralization of the de?nition of the list?s size eliminates duplicating a literal numeric value and leads to a program that is more maintainable. Suppose every oc-
currence of NUMBER_OF_ENTRIES were replaced with the literal value 5. The program would work exactly the same way, but changing the size would require touching many places within the program. When dupli-
cate information is scattered throughout a program, it is a common mistake to update some but not all of
the information when a change is to be made. If all of the duplicate information is not updated to agree, the inconsistencies result in logic errors within the program. By faithfully using the NUMBER_OF_ENTRIES
variable throughout the program instead of the literal numeric value, we can avoid the problems of these potential inconsistencies.

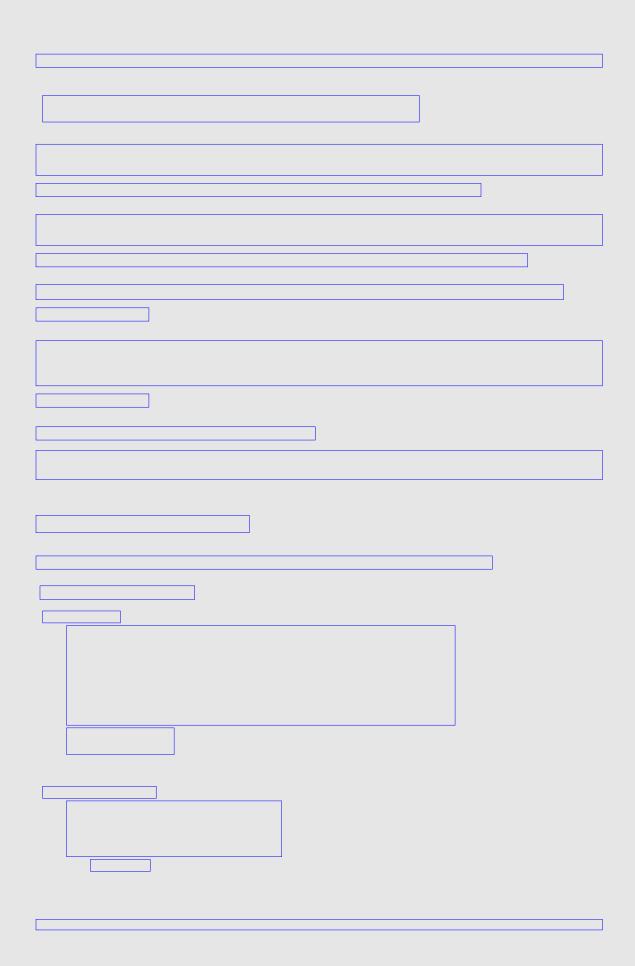


does not make a copy of a?s list. Instead it makes a and b aliases to the same list. Lists are mutable	e data
structures. We may reassign individual list elements via []. If more than one variable is bound to the	
list, any element modi?cation through one of the variables will affect the list from the point of view of	
the aliased variables.	
ule dilaseu vallabies.	

	_
	_
list [begin : end : step]	

	apty list. Note the difference between the expression a[0:1]	
	a[0:1] represents a new list that contains only the ?rst elem	
following interactive sequence illustra	refers to the ?rst element in a, which is not necessarily a	iist. The
lollowing interactive sequence illustra	ties the difference.	
Slicing is the easiest way to make a	copy of a list. The expression lst[:] evaluates to a copy of the	ie
	re saw in Listing 10.16 (listcopy.py) made for an interesting	
cise, but list slicing is shorter, simpler	way to achieve the same result. The last statement in List	ing 10.19
(listslice.py) shows the expression lst	[::-1] makes a copy of list lst with all of its elements appear	ring in
reverse order.		

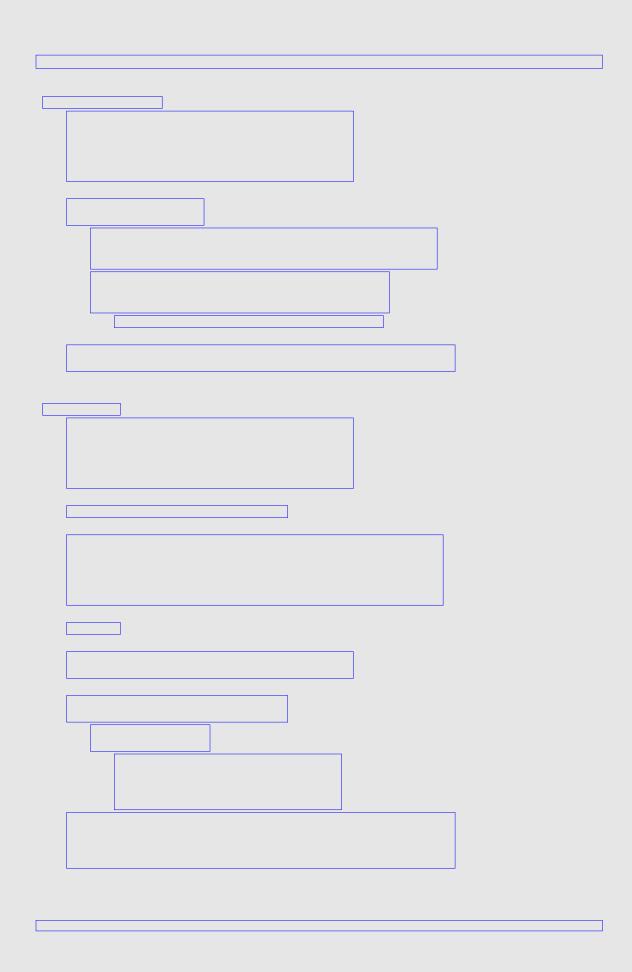




In Listing 10.22 (listfunc.py) the functions sum and make_zero accept a parameter of type list. Section 7.2
addressed the consequences of passing immutable types like integers and strings to functions. Since list
objects are mutable, passing to a function a reference to a list object binds the formal parameter to the list
object. This means the formal parameter becomes an alias of the actual parameter. The sum method does
not attempt to modify its parameter, but the make_zero method changes every element in the list to zero.
This means the make_zero function will modify the a list object in main.
This means the make_zero function will mounty the a list object III main.

list Methods			
count			

rom 274 B.C. to 1 e: Make a list of al t be a prime num out all multiples o	nes.py) uses an algori 95 B.C. Called the Sid I the integers two and per (since a multiple of two (4, 6, 8,). Mov be prime, so go throu	eve of Eratosthene larger. Two is a pr of two has two as a e to the next numb	s, the principle ime number, b factor). Go thr er in the list (ir	behind the algoriut any multiple of ough the rest of the this case, three)	ithm is two he list and . If it is
	this process until you				. Tat Hamber
			_		



The sys module provides a global variable named argy the	pat is a list of extra text that the user can supply
when launching an application from the operating system	snell (normally called the command prompt in
Mindows and townsing in OC V and I in C. T.	
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would
type the command	ram stored in the ?le myprog.py, the user would

2. set builder notation: P = {x2 x ?{0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7}}

the set roster notation example is obvious?it just lists the elements of the set. We read the set builder obtation example as ?P is the set of all squares of x, such that x is taken from the set $\{0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7\}$. Bet builder notation in mathematics is essential for representing very large sets and in?nite sets; for example, onsider $S = \{x2 \mid x ?Z\}$, the set of all perfect squares (Z is the in?nite set of integers). Listing all the ements is impossible. We could try to list the ?rst few elements followed by an ellipsis (), but the attern may not be obvious to all readers.	
ne limitation of range is that its arguments all must be integers. Suppose we wish to create succinctly a st of ?oating-point numbers in a regular sequence. We cannot use the range expression by itself to express such a list, but a list comprehension is ideal for the task. The following interactive sequence creates a list containing the ?rst ten multiples of one-half:	

Observe that the program printed all the factors of 100. We want our list to contain factor pairs; that is, we
want to pair each factor with its mate so that the two values multiplied together equal the number the user
entered. We already have the ?rst elements of the pairs, and we can compute their mates easily with integer
division. If x is a factor of n, then n/x will be its mate because $x * n/x$ will equal n. The factor pair is
thus (x, n//x). Listing 10.29 (factorpairs.py) shows the resulting program which produces a list of factor
pairs.

This is ?ne, but it would be nice to avoid adding redundant pairs pairs to the list; that is, we want just one of
the pairs (2, 50) and (50, 2) to appear in our list. Notice that once the ?rst element reaches the square
root of the value supplied by the user, the remaining pairs are mirror images of earlier pairs. We can use this
fact to limit the range expression; we will choose xs in the range 1?n, inclusive. The Python imple-
mentation of this range is range(1, round(math.sqrt(n)) + 1). Listing 10.30 (uniquefactorpairs.py)
adds this ?nishing touch to avoid the redundant pairs.

thon list comprehensions are powerful and can be quite complex. When programming it sometimes easier to build the list without list comprehension and later discover a way to transform the code to use list mprehension. As an example, consider the task of building a list that contains all the prime numbers less an 100. For all n ?2, the following list comprehension creates a list of all the factors of n, not including and n itself:	
easier to build the list without list comprehension and later discover a way to transform the code to use list imprehension. As an example, consider the task of building a list that contains all the prime numbers less an 100. For all n ?2, the following list comprehension creates a list of all the factors of n, not including	
easier to build the list without list comprehension and later discover a way to transform the code to use list imprehension. As an example, consider the task of building a list that contains all the prime numbers less an 100. For all n ?2, the following list comprehension creates a list of all the factors of n, not including	
easier to build the list without list comprehension and later discover a way to transform the code to use list imprehension. As an example, consider the task of building a list that contains all the prime numbers less an 100. For all n ?2, the following list comprehension creates a list of all the factors of n, not including	
t comprehensions are a valuable, powerful tool for creating lists. While the prime numbers example monstrates the power of Python?s list comprehensions, many programmers would consider the resulting comprehension expression above to be a bit too complex and tricky. Additionally, it is not very ef?cient. reates an internal, temporary list of factors for each number it must consider. Simpler list comprehension pressions that avoid nested lists generally are ef?cient and readable. As a rule, you should use list imprehensions when they make your code simpler and more readable, but do not go out of your way to instruct arcane list comprehension expressions just because you can.	

If you need to keep around the values of a sequence for additional processing, store them in a list and
possibly use a list comprehension to make the list. If you simply need to visit the elements in a sequence
once, building a list is overkill; use a generator to produce the sequence?s elements as needed. The list has
to store all of its elements in memory for the life of the list, but a generator produces only one element
at a time. This means the list [x for x in range(n)] will consume a large amount of the computer?s
memory if n is large. The generator (x for x in range(n)) uses a relatively small, constant amount of
memory regardless of n?s value.
Such a two-dimensional (2D) matrix has a particular number of rows and columns. The values in rows are
arranged horizontally, and the elements in columns are arranged vertically. The above matrix, therefore,
has four rows and ?ve columns. We say its dimensions are 4x5. The ?rst row of the example matrix above
consists of the elements 100, 14, 8, 22, and 71; the ?rst column contains 100, 0, 90, and 115. We can locate
an element uniquely within the matrix with two integer indices?the ?rst index represents the element?s
offset from the ?rst row, and the second index represents the element?s offset from the ?rst column. As with
1D lists, the index of the ?rst row is zero, and the index of the ?rst column is zero. The element 67 above
has a row index of 2 and a column index of 3.
How are 2D matrices used? Mathematicians can represent a system of equations in a matrix and use
techniques from linear algebra to solve the system. Computer scientists use 2D matrices to model the
articulation of robotic arms. Computer graphics programmers mathematically manipulate 2D matrices
to transform data in 3D space and project it onto a 2D screen giving users the illusion of depth, motion,
location. Many classic games such as chess, checkers, Go, and Scrabble involve a 2D grid of board positions
that naturally maps to a 2D matrix. A word search puzzle is a rectangular array of letters, and a maze is
simply a 2D arrangement of adjoining rooms, some of which are connected and others that are not.
Emply 2 == 2

Note the double square brackets. The ?rst index (2) selects the row, and the second index (3) speci?es the column. The expression matrix represents the whole 2D list. If we use just one index with a 2D list, it selects an entire row. The expression matrix[x] represents the 1D list that constitutes row x in matrix; for example, matrix[2] is the list [90, 21, 7, 67, 112]. That means we can interpret the expression matrix[2][3] as (matrix[2])[3]; that is, the element at index 3 within the row at index 2. The expression len(matrix) is the number of rows in matrix. The expression len(matrix[2]) represents the number of elements in the row at index 2. For many applications, every row in the 2D list will have the same length; we call such a 2D list a table. Python does not require that all rows have the same number of elements. The following code creates what is called a ragged array, where each row potentially has a different length:	

Conceptual View	
	Internal Representation

builds a 1D list named a that contains four zeros. This list element multiplier technique is straightforward
when the elements are immutable types (see Section 9.8). All the elements refer to the same object, but
since the object cannot be mutated, any reassignment of a list element will not effect any of the other elements in the list. The following code produces no surprises:
Combine in the line. The following scale produces no campiness.
Figure 10.6 illustrates the attempt at 2D list creation and the subsequent element reassignment. As in
the 1D case from before, the list multiplication creates a list of elements that all refer to the same object.
In this case, however, instead of the integer zero, the object to which all the elements refer is a 1D list
containing zeros. Since all the references in the list of lists a refer to the same list, all the rows in our 2D list alias the same list of zeros. Attempting the change the element at index 2 in row 1 changes the element
at index 2 in all the rows.

The for expression within the list comprehension requires a variable to control range?s iteration. Here	
we gave it the name x. This variable x is local to the list comprehension. Section 2.3 emphasized that all	
variables should have meaningful, descriptive names. Assignment attaches a name to an object so we can	
access that object in the future via its name. The problem with x is this: we do not really do any thing with x. It is dif?cult to provide a good name for a variable that we never actually use. Some programmers address	
The same at provide a good familie for a variable that we here a detailing doct come programmers address	

- IIO1 * 41 * 0	
a = [[0] * 4] * 3	
	Ш

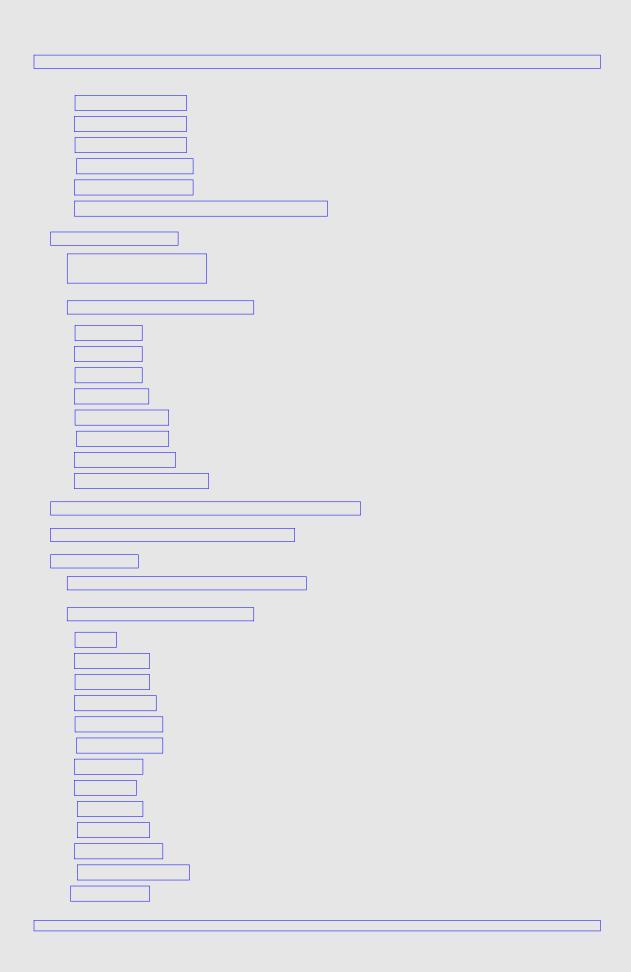
agical about the primary value l	sing a special variable name consisting of the single underscore (_). There is nothing single underscore symbol?it is a legal identi?er, and, therefore, is a valid variable name. ies in the fact that its name is ultimately non-descriptive! The name x may have a special contexts, like the ?rst element in an (x,y) ordered pair, but it is dif?cult to attach meaning
	>>> 10 + 4
	14 >>> _
	14 >>> 100 - 60
	40 >>> 2 + _
	42 >>>

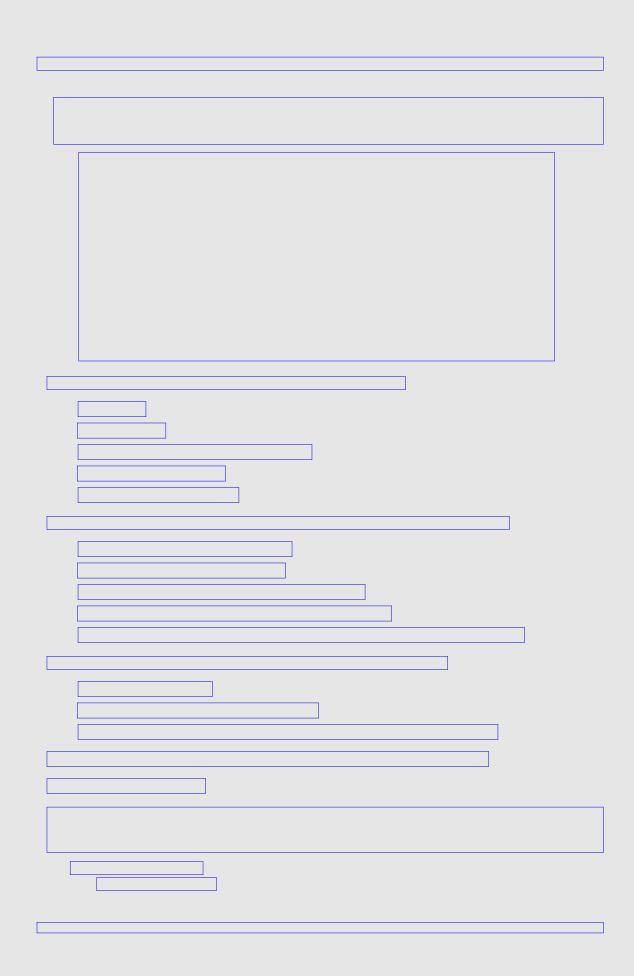
a a = [[0 for _ in range(4)] for _ in range(3)]	
a[1][2] = 5	

onsider the children?s game of Tic-Tac-Toe, sometimes called Not kipedia.org/wiki/Tic-tac-toe for more information about the game). id in which two opposing players alternately place Xs and Os. A 3I replacing Xs and Os (see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/3-D Tic-Tac-we were to implement 3D Tic-Tac-Toe in Python, we could use a 4 incept, Listing 10.33 (threedlist.py) prints an intermediate state of a	It consists of a 3×3 playing D variation uses a $4 \times 4 \times 4$ cube Toe for more information). If $4 \times 4 \times 4$ list. As a visual proof of

1

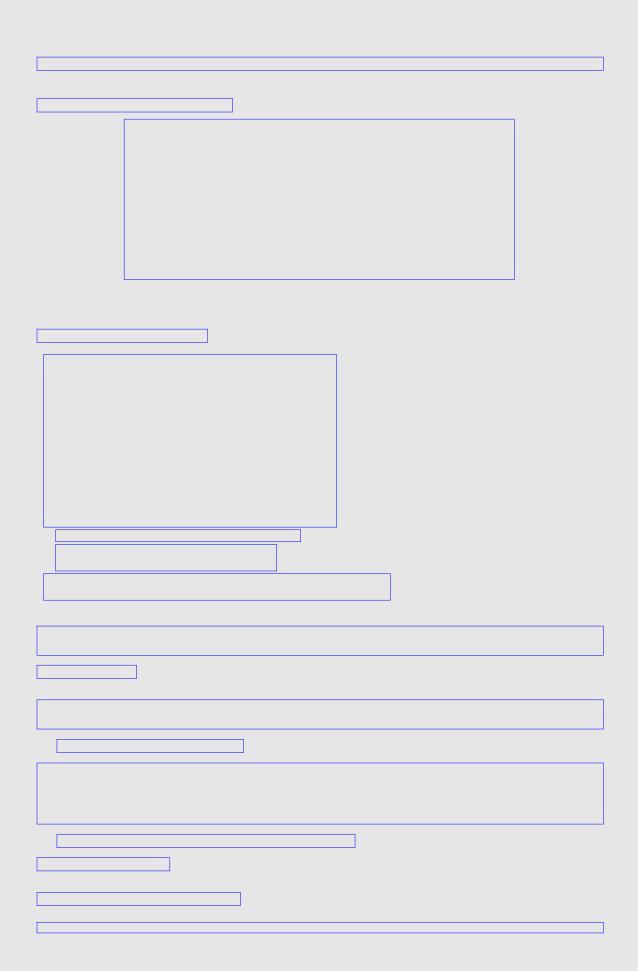
If yo	ou need to create a sequence of values and random access is unnecessary, a generator may be the better
	ice. The generator?s sequence behaves like a lazy list; that is, the sequence element exists only at the
	e it is needed. If, on the other hand, your program needs to have all the values of a sequence available
	ny time during the program?s execution, a list is the necessary choice. Unlike generators, a list usually
	the fully populated with all of its elements before it truly is useful to the program.
IIIus	to be fully populated with all of its elements before it truly is useful to the program.
[





18. Write a function named next_number that accepts a list of integer values. All the elements in the list
are unique, and all elements in the list are greater than or equal to one. (The caller must ensure that
these conditions are met before passing the list to next_number.) The next_number function should
return the smallest positive integer not in the list. (Note that 1 is the smallest positive integer.)
23. We can represent a Tic-Tac-Toe board as a 3 x 3 grid in which each position can hold one of the
following three strings: "X", "O", or " ". Write a function named check_winner that accepts a
3 x 3 list as a parameter. If "X" appears in a winning Tic-Tac-Toe pattern, the function should return
the string "X". If "O" appears in a winning Tic-Tac-Toe pattern, the function should return the string
"O". If no winning pattern exists, the function should return the string " ".

Chapter 11	
Tuples, Dictionaries, and Sets	



Neither the list nor tuple function actually modi?es its argument; that is, tuple(lst) does not modify
lst, and list(tpl) does not modify tuple (since tuples are immutable, any modi?cation would be impos-
sible anyway). The list function makes a new list out of the contents of a tuple, and the tuple function
makes a new tuple out of the elements in a list.

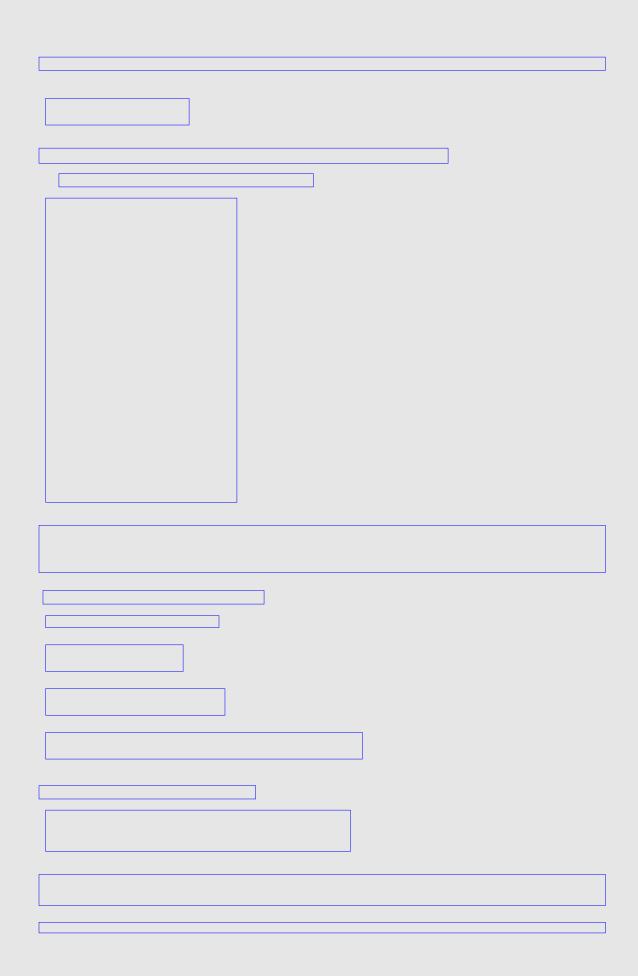
ou can think of the zip function working like a physical zipper. A physical zipper pairs up two sets of	
nterlocking (usually metal) teeth, closing an opening in a garment or bag. The Python zip function pairs	
p elements from two different sequences. The paired-up elements are tuples, and the sequences can be	
sts or sequences constructed from generators (see Section 8.8). If one of the sequences is shorter than the	
ther, the zip function stops at the shorter sequence and ignores the remainder of the longer sequence.	
ther, the zip function stops at the shorter sequence and ignores the remainder of the foliger sequence.	
Ve can use the zip function and list comprehension to build elaborate lists. Suppose we wish to make	
new list from two existing lists. The ?rst element in our new list will be the sum of the ?rst elements from	
ne two original lists. Similarly, the second element in our new list will be the sum of the second elements	
n the two original lists, and so forth. We can use zip to pair up the elements, as the following interactive	
equence illustrates:	

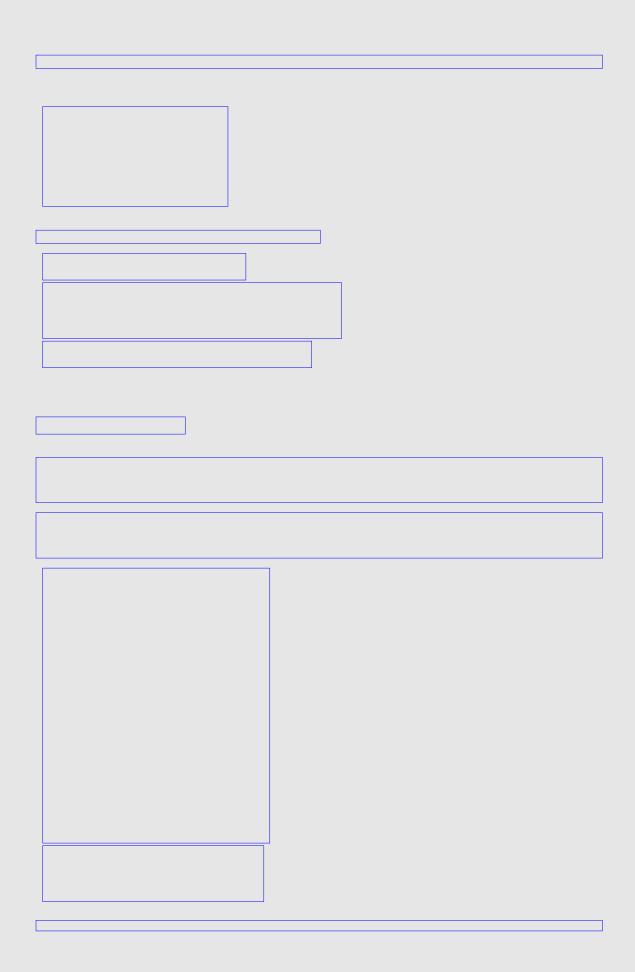
Since they are as similar, why does Duthen have both lists and tuples? Under some sirgumetaness an	
Since they are so similar, why does Python have both lists and tuples? Under some circumstances an	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	
executing program can perform optimizations on immutable objects that would be impossible with mutable objects. These optimizations can increase the program?s performance. Also, it is easier in general to reason about the behavior of programs that use immutable objects. The fact that some objects cannot change makes it easier to understand how a section of code works, or, during debugging, why the section of code does not	

When we de?ne a function we specify the individual parameters it accepts, providing default values as needed. In the function de?nitions we have seen to this point the number of parameters is ?xed. We need a way to de?ne a function in such a way so that it can accept an arbitrary number of parameters. Fortunately Python has a mechanism for specifying that a function can accept an arbitrary number of parameters. Listing 11.4 (addmany.py) illustrates how write such a function.

def sum(num1, num2, *extranums): s = num1 + num2	
for n in extranums:	
s += n	
s += n	

	7



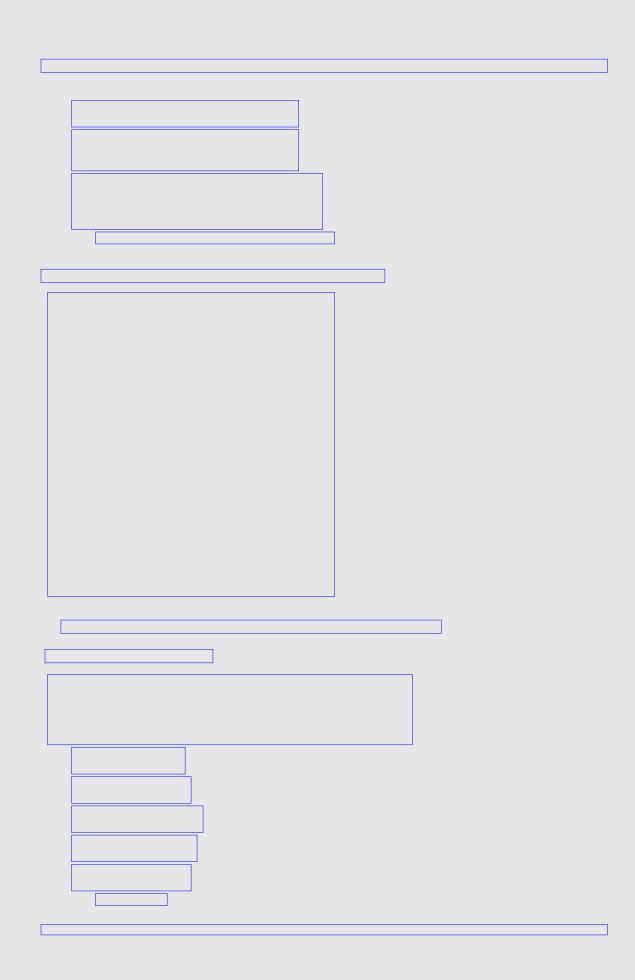


Notice that, unlike a list which uses square brackets ([]), the contents of a dictionary appear within curly
braces ({}). To access an element within a dictionary,	however, we use square brackets exactly as we would
with a list. In a dictionary every key has an associated	d value. The dictionary d from the interactive sequence
above pairs the key 'Fred' with the value 44. It also pa	airs the key 'Ella' with the value 31.
The string 'Fred' is the key, and 44 is its associated va	alue. If the key within the square brackets does not
	d pairs it with the value on the right of the assignment
operator. If the key already exists in the dictionary, the	
with the key with the new value on the right of the ass	signment operator.
Fred' must be a valid key in dictionary d, or the progra	am will raise an exception. A valid key is a key that
is present in the dictionary. At the end of the interaction	
	empt to use an invalid key: the interpreter generates a
KeyError exception.	
recyclifor exception.	

Observe that the print function neither lists the keys in lexicographical order not	
ical order. While an executing program must store a dictionary?s contents in mo	
order, the exact internal ordering of the elements within a dictionary can vary from	
to the next. This example further demonstrates that programmers cannot deper	
the elements within a dictionary. Unlike in a list or other sequence type, the not	ons of order and position
have no meaning within a dictionary.	

Suppose we have the list ['Fred', 'Ella', 'Owen', 'Zoe'] and the list [4174, 2287, 5003, 2012].
We know we can zip them together into a sequence of tuples using zip (Section 11.1). We can use the dict unction to create a dictionary of key:value pairs formed from the tuples, as the following interactive se-
quence shows:

The elements of the list speci?ed as the ?rst actual parameter to zip become the dictionary keys, and the
elements of the list speci?ed as the second argument to zip form the values in the dictionary. As we noted
earlier, the ordering of the key:value pairs is different from their order in the original lists, but the ?rst
element from the names list is paired with the ?rst element of the numbers list, the second element from names is paired with the second element of numbers, and so forth.
names is palied with the second element of numbers, and so forth.
A dictionary is sometimes called an associative array because its elements (values) are associated with
keys instead of indices. The placement and lookup of an element within a dictionary uses a process known
as hashing. A hash function maps a key to a location within the dictionary where the key?s associated value
resides. Python dictionaries are related to hash tables in computer science. See http://en.wikipedia. org/wiki/Hash table for more information about hash functions and hash tables. The important thing to
know about the hashing process is that it makes value lookup via a key very fast.
about the flat ming process to that it mander rates restrain the allies from the flat mines and the flat mines are the flat mines and the flat mines are the flat min
It would be inappropriate to place the names in a list and locate a name using the associated phone
number as an index into the list. This look-up method is backwards?we do not want to ?nd a name given a
phone number; we want to look up a number based on a name. Besides, each phone number contains many
digits, and we would not need or want to have a list with indices with values that large?most of the space in the list would be unused.
In our situation a person or company?s name is a unique identi?er for that contact. In this case the
name is a key to that contact. A Python dictionary is the ideal data structure for mapping keys to values. A
dictionary allows for the fast retrieval of a value given its associated key. Listing 11.7 (phonelist.py) uses
a Python dictionary to implement a simple telephone contact database with a rudimentary command line interface.

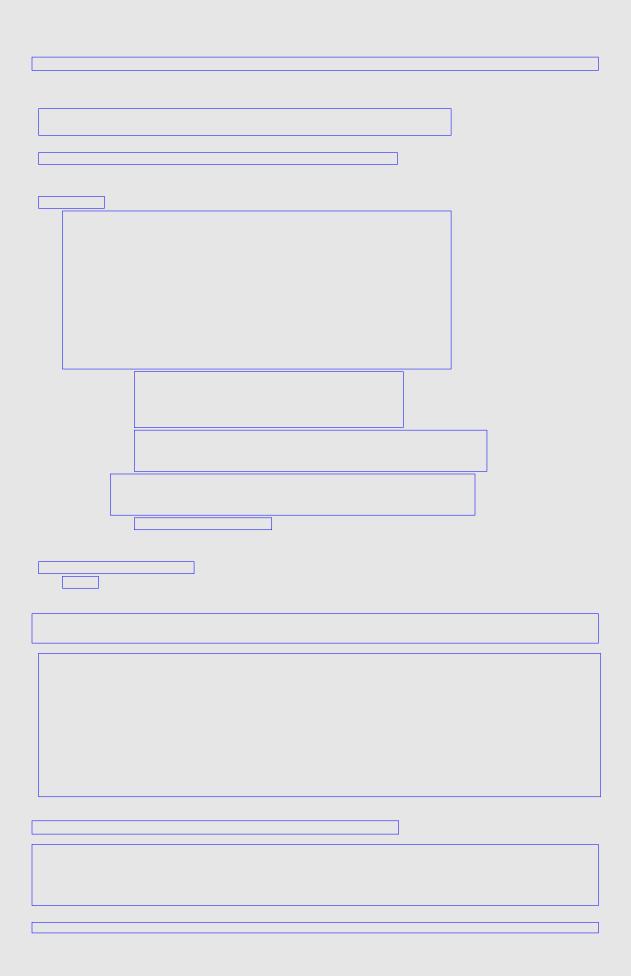


Dictionaries are useful for counting things. We have experience using variables to count; recall Listing 5.3 (countup.py), Listing 5.15 (countvowels.py), Listing 5.34 (startree.py), Listing 6.7 (measureprimespeed.py), Listing 7.19 (treefunc.py), or Listing 10.25 (timeprimes.py). These programs all have counted one thing at a time, so they each use just one counter variable. In general, we need to use a separate variable for each count we manage. The following code counts the number of negative and nonnegative numbers in a list of numbers and returns a tuple with the results:

The answer is this: We cannot know how many counter variables we will need, so we must use a different approach. If all the things we need to count are immutable objects, like numbers or strings, we can use the objects as keys in a dictionary and associate with each key a count. As a concrete example, Listing 11.10 (wordcount.py) reads the content of a text? lee containing words. After reading the 'Pie the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text? lee containing words with no punctuation. The user supplies the 'Pie name on the command line when launching the program (see Section 10.12).			
ent approach. If all the things we need to count are immutable objects, like numbers or strings, we can use the objects as keys in a dictionary and associate with each key a count. As a concrete example, Listing 11.10 (wordcount.py) reads the content of a text ?le containing words. After reading the ?le the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user			
ent approach. If all the things we need to count are immutable objects, like numbers or strings, we can use the objects as keys in a dictionary and associate with each key a count. As a concrete example, Listing 11.10 (wordcount.py) reads the content of a text ?le containing words. After reading the ?le the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user			
ent approach. If all the things we need to count are immutable objects, like numbers or strings, we can use the objects as keys in a dictionary and associate with each key a count. As a concrete example, Listing 11.10 (wordcount.py) reads the content of a text ?le containing words. After reading the ?le the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user			
ent approach. If all the things we need to count are immutable objects, like numbers or strings, we can use the objects as keys in a dictionary and associate with each key a count. As a concrete example, Listing 11.10 (wordcount.py) reads the content of a text ?le containing words. After reading the ?le the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user			
ent approach. If all the things we need to count are immutable objects, like numbers or strings, we can use the objects as keys in a dictionary and associate with each key a count. As a concrete example, Listing 11.10 (wordcount.py) reads the content of a text ?le containing words. After reading the ?le the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user			
ent approach. If all the things we need to count are immutable objects, like numbers or strings, we can use the objects as keys in a dictionary and associate with each key a count. As a concrete example, Listing 11.10 (wordcount.py) reads the content of a text ?le containing words. After reading the ?le the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user			
ent approach. If all the things we need to count are immutable objects, like numbers or strings, we can use the objects as keys in a dictionary and associate with each key a count. As a concrete example, Listing 11.10 (wordcount.py) reads the content of a text ?le containing words. After reading the ?le the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user			
the objects as keys in a dictionary and associate with each key a count. As a concrete example, Listing 11.10 (wordcount.py) reads the content of a text ?le containing words. After reading the ?le the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user	The ans	swer is this: We cannot know how many counter variables we will need, so we must use a differ-	
(wordcount.py) reads the content of a text ?le containing words. After reading the ?le the program prints a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user	1		
a count of each word. To simplify things, the text ?le contains only words with no punctuation. The user			
		<u> </u>	
	Г		

exercises a method of the str class that separates the very long string compo	
into separate strings. The split method divides the string based on whitespace	
and returns the individual words in a list. The following interactive sequence	shows how the split method
works:	

This ?le contains ?ve lines of text. Each line may have trailing spaces that are not visible in the listing	
above, and each line certainly has a newline ("\n") at its end. We must strip the newline from each line and	
strip the ?nal comma and trailing spaces. The string rstrip will accomplish this end-of-line clean up with	
the match string ",\n" (space, comma, newline). Listing 11.11 (readtext?le.py) provides the complete	
code.	



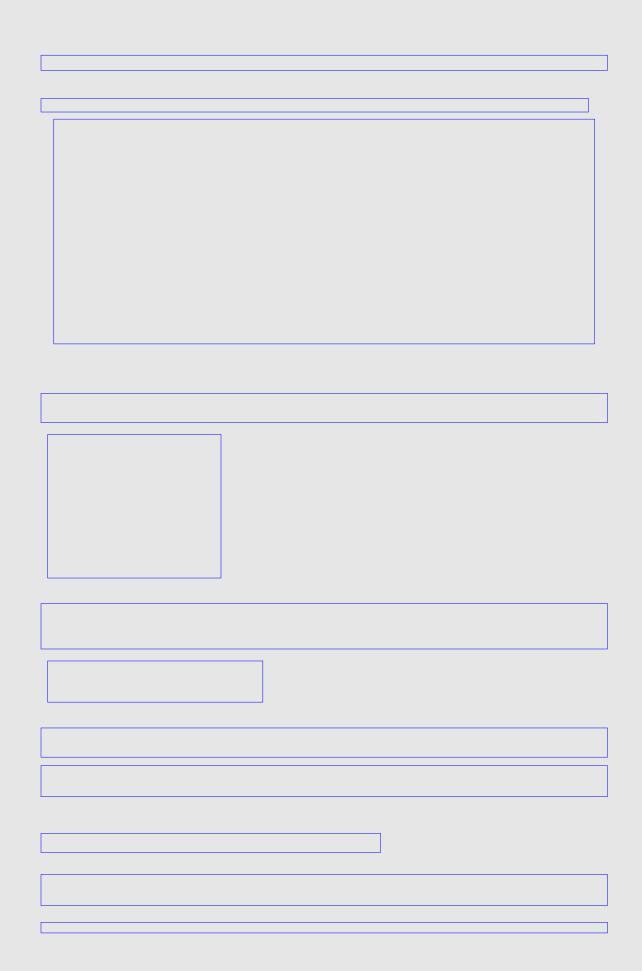
orogram could use special procuunder typical circumstances wordext contains words of at most a needs. Listing 11.13 (groupword	uld result in a number of empt bout 20 letters. The advantag	ty sets at higher indices le of a dictionary is that i	because most English t stores only what it
a list in place of a dictionary.			

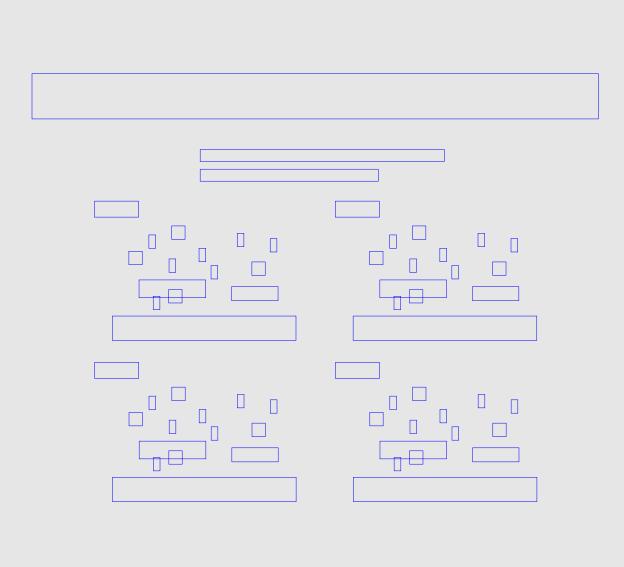
The calling code assigns the value of the ?rst actual parameter to the ?rst formal parameter. It assigns the value of the second parameter to the second formal parameter. Finally, it assigns the value of the third actual parameter to the third formal parameter. By default, the association of actual parameter to formal parameter during a function invocation is strictly positional. This is the shortest, simplest way for the caller to pass parameters.

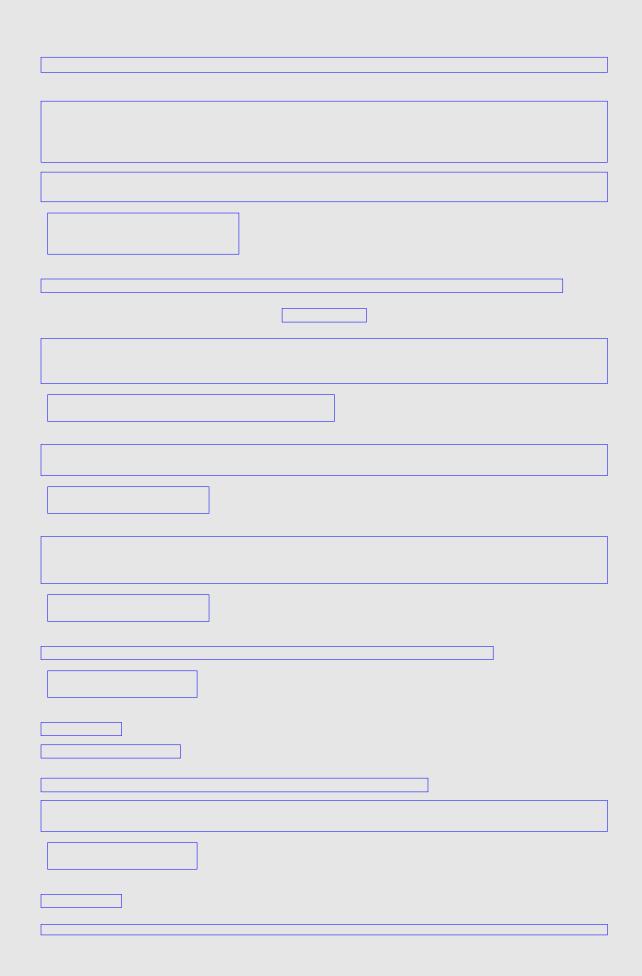
shows that keywords arguments may appear in the same call as non-keyword arguments, but in such mixed-	
parameter calls all non-keyword arguments must appear before any keyword arguments. The function	
nvocation mechanism assigns the non-keyword arguments as usual: the ?rst actual parameter to the ?rst	
formal parameter, second actual parameter to the second formal parameter, etc. It assigns the keyword	
arguments that follow to the formal parameters of the same name.	
def f(**args):	
a = args['a']	
p = args['b']	
c = args['c']	
return 2*a*a + 3*b + c	
Stant 2 a a 1 3 b 1 c	

	\vdash
	_
	Ц
In this function x, y, and z are regular positional arguments, a is the arbitrary arguments tuple, and b is the	
keywords arguments dictionary. The positional arguments, if any, must appear before any arbitrary argu-	
ments and keyword arguments. The arbitrary arguments, if any, must appear after the positional arguments	
and before the keyword arguments. The keyword arguments, if any, must appear after the positional and	
arbitrary argument list parameters.	
and the state of t	_
	_
Keyword arguments are very convenient for functions and methods that can accept a large number of ar-	
guments. The configure method in the Button class is de?ned to accept a dictionary via the ** notation.	
It accepts up to 35 keyword arguments. Keyword arguments in general enable a caller to supply just a	
few arguments, in any order. There is no need for the programmer to remember which argument comes	
rst, then second, etc. as with positional arguments. The function or method can accept the caller-supplied?	
arguments and use predetermined default values for any optional arguments the caller omitted.	

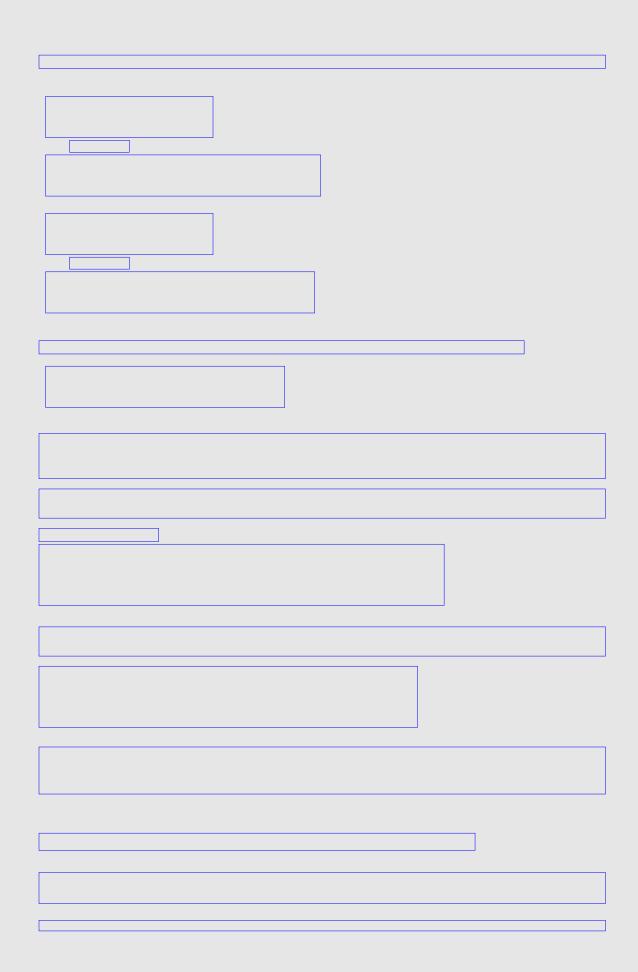
1 1	on provides a data structure that represents a mathematical set. As with mathematic	-
	es ({}) in Python code to enclose the elements of a literal set. Python distinguishes by	
	dictionary literals by the fact that all the items in a dictionary are colon-connected (:)	
	the elements in a set are simply values. Unlike Python lists, sets are unordered and	
aupiid	cate elements. The following interactive sequence demonstrates these set properties	S:
1 1	on set notation exhibits one important difference with mathematics: the expression {}	
repre	sent the empty set. In order to use the curly braces for a set, the set must contain at	least one element.
repre The e	sent the empty set. In order to use the curly braces for a set, the set must contain at expression set() produces a set with no elements, and thus represents the empty set	least one element.
repre The e	sent the empty set. In order to use the curly braces for a set, the set must contain at	least one element.
repre The e	sent the empty set. In order to use the curly braces for a set, the set must contain at expression set() produces a set with no elements, and thus represents the empty set	least one element.
repre The e	sent the empty set. In order to use the curly braces for a set, the set must contain at expression set() produces a set with no elements, and thus represents the empty set	least one element.







In most Python programming, sets play a much smaller role than lists and dictionaries. Sets are most similar to lists, and the ordering of data is important in many applications. If order does not matter and all elements are unique, the set type does offer a big advantage over the list type: testing for membership using in is much faster on sets than lists. Listing 11.16 (setvslistaccess.py) creates both a set and a list,
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing with, all the integers from 0 to 999,999. It reports the time required for the efforts.
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing
each containing the ?rst 1,000 perfect squares. It then searches both data structuures for, and does nothing

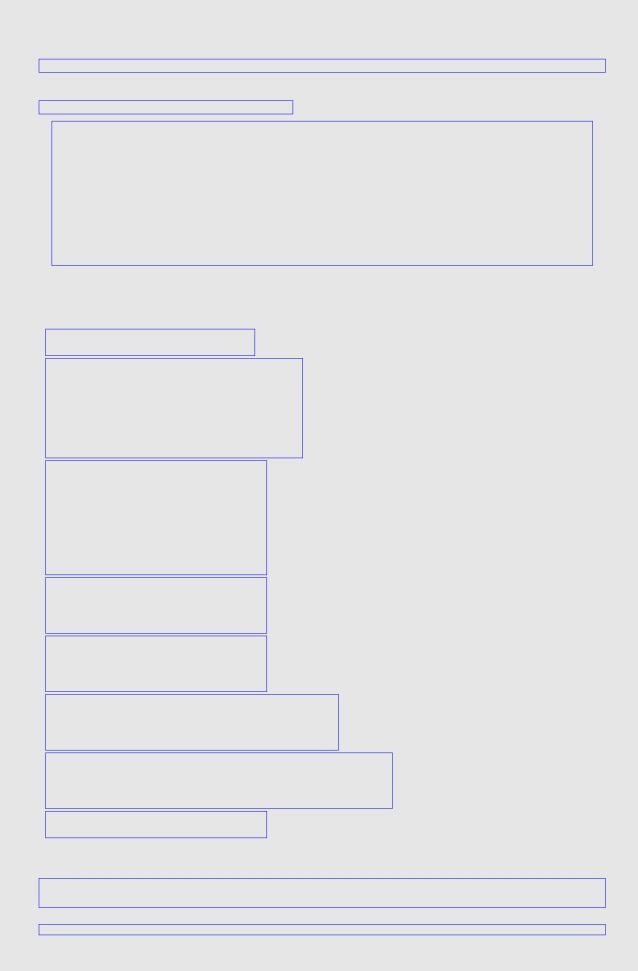


his code requires two function calls ir	n order to manage the indices: one call to len to determine the
ighest index and another call to the ra	ange constructor to produce each index. Thebuiltins module
	that returns an iterable object that produces tuples. Each tuple pairs
	The following code uses the enumerate function to produce the same
esults as the above code:	

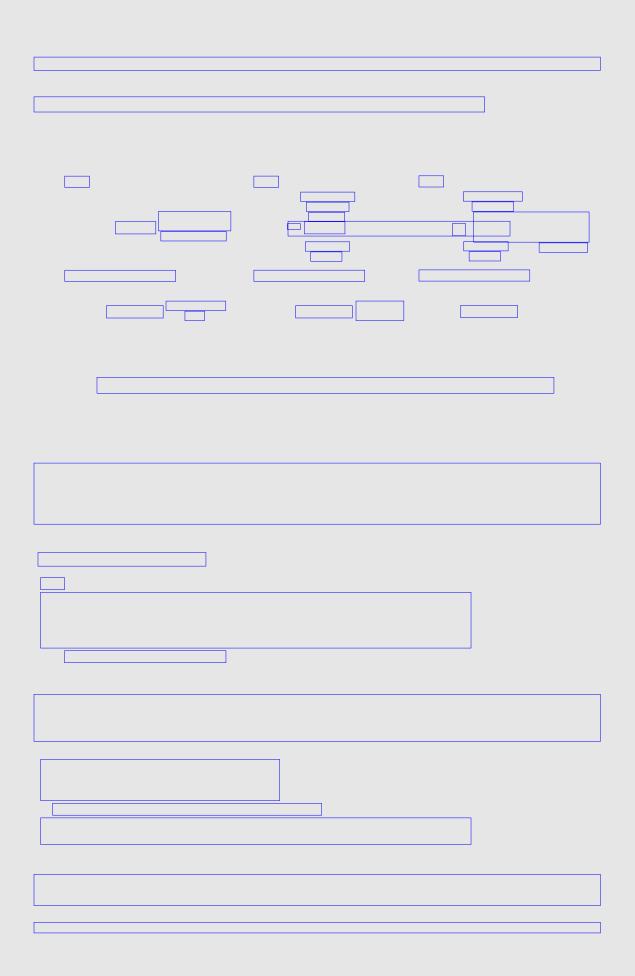
ould ro_s nd, :	function named zero_sum that accepts any number of integer arguments. The function urn True if the sum of its arguments is zero; otherwise, it should return False. The call (2, 3, -5), for example, would evaluate to True, since 2 + 3 + ?5 = 0. On the other o_sum(2, 3, -10, 4) evaluates to False because 2 + 3 + ?10 + 4 = ?1 ?= 0. should return True when called with no arguments.	
		7
viki	graphical, two-player Tic-Tac-Toe game using the tkinter module (see https://en.wikipediatac-toe for more information about the game). You can use nine separate variables contents of the game?s squares. You must be able to draw lines and circles in the appro-	

Chapter 12
Handling Exceptions
In our programming experience so far we have encountered several kinds of run-time exceptions, such as division by zero, accessing a list with an out-of-range index, and attempting to convert a non-number to
an integer. We have seen these and other run-time exceptions immediately terminate a running program. Python provides a standard mechanism called exception handling that allows programmers to deal with these kinds of run-time exceptions and many more. Rather than always terminating the program?s execution, an executing program can detect the problem when it arises and possibly execute code to correct the issue
or mitigate it in some way. This chapter explores handling exceptions in Python.
Algorithm design can be tricky because the details are crucial. It may be straightforward to write an algorithm to solve a problem in the general case, but the designer may have to address a number of special cases within the problem for the algorithm to be correct. Some of these special cases might occur rarely and only under the most extraordinary circumstances. The algorithm must properly handle these exceptional cases to be truly robust; however, adding the necessary details to the algorithm may render it overly complex and dif?cult to construct correctly. Such an overly complex algorithm would be dif?cult for others to read and understand, and it would be harder to debug and extend.

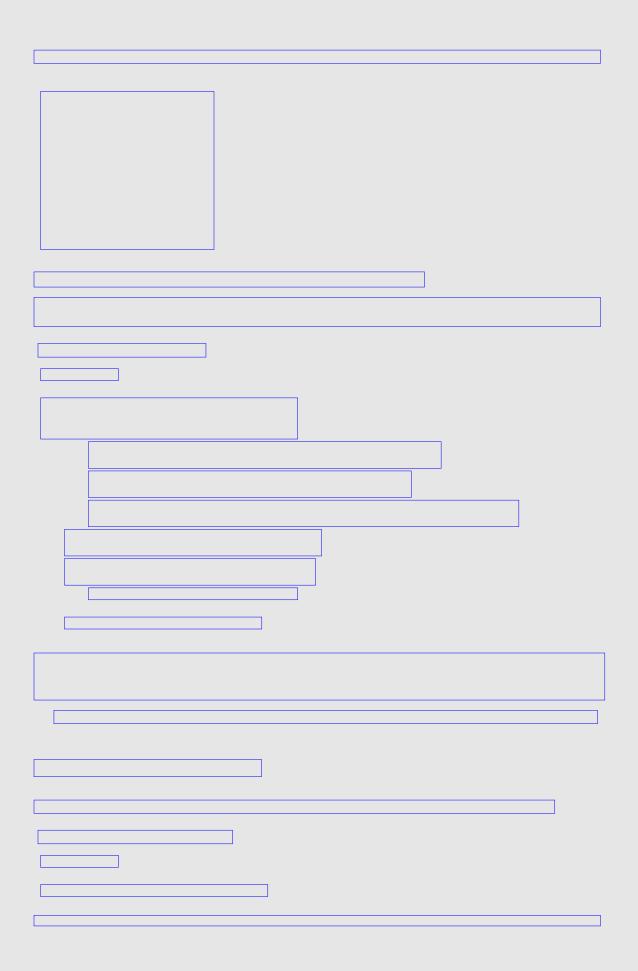
wever, if the code within a function accesses the list in many different places, the large number of
nditionals required to ensure the absolute safety of all the list accesses can quickly obscure the overall
jic of the function. Fortunately, programmers sometimes can avoid this scenario by checking a list index
ce for a large number of similar accesses within a block of code or managing the index carefully to ensure
annot be outside the list?s bounds. Other problems, however, such as the loss of a network connection,
by be less straightforward for the algorithm to address directly. Fortunately, speci?c Python exceptions
e available to cover problems such as these.
ceptions represent a standard way to deal with run-time errors. In programming languages that
not support exception handling, programmers must devise their own ways of dealing with exceptional
not support exception handling, programmers must devise their own ways or dealing with exceptional
gations. Such ad hoc approaches produce error handling facilities developed by one programmer that
uations. Such ad hoc approaches produce error handling facilities developed by one programmer that
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception ndling framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception ndling framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception ndling framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception indling framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common
n be incompatible with those used by another. Python provides a comprehensive, uniform exception and ing framework. Python?s exception framework provides a simple means of communicating errors tween functions and short circuiting the normal function return process, effectively bypassing functions the call chain that are unable to, or have no need to, participate in the error handling activity. The oper use of Python?s exception handling infrastructure leads to code that is logically cleaner and less one to programming errors. The standard Python library uses exceptions, and programmers can create we exceptions that address issues speci?c to their particular problems. These exceptions all use a common



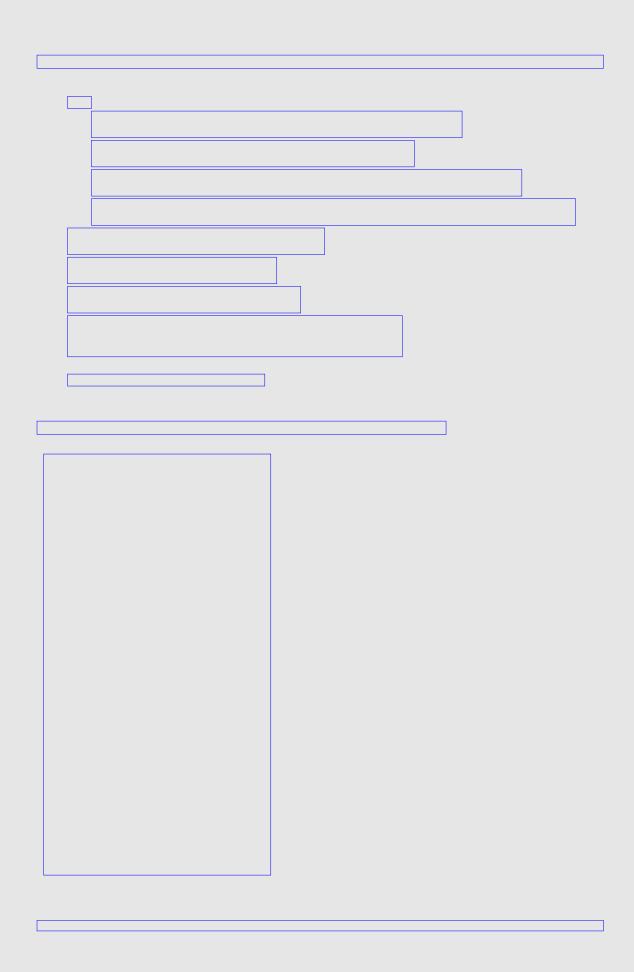
For an English-speaking human, the response ?ve should be just as acceptable as 5. The strings acceptable to the Python int function, however, can contain only numeric characters and an optional leading sign character (+ or -). The user?s input causes the program to produce a run-time exception. As it stands, the program reacts to the exception by printing a message and terminating itself. As shown in the exception error report, the kind of exception that this execution example produces is a ValueError exception.
Unfortunately, any attempt to make Listing 12.3 (enterinteger.py) more robust via the LBYL idiom is not as easy as it is for Listing 12.2 (checkforzero.py). We basically need to determine if the arbitrary string the user enters is acceptable to the int conversion function. The string must contain only the digit characters '0', '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', '7', '8', or '9', and it may contain a leading '-' or '+' character indicating the number?s sign. Python?s regular expression library is ideal for this purpose, but it is somewhat complicatied and deserves an entire chapter devoted to its use. Short of using the regular expression library, the logic to ensure that the string is acceptable to the int function would be relatively complex.
An alternative to LBYL is EAFP, which stands for easier to ask for forgiveness than permission. The EAFP approach attempts to execute the potentially problematic code within a try statement. If the code raises an exception, the program?s execution does not necessarily terminate; instead, the program?s execution jumps imeidately to a different block within the try statement. Listing 12.4 (enterintexcept.py) wraps the code from Listing 12.3 (enterinteger.py) within a try statement to successfully defend again bad user input.
The two statements between try and except constitute the try block. The statement after the except line represents an except block. If the user enters a string unacceptable to the int function, the int function will raise a ValueError exception. At this point the program will not complete the assignment statement nor will it execute the print statement that follows. Instead the program immediately will begin executing the code in the except block. This means if the user enters ?ve, the program will print the message Input not accepted. If the user enters a convertible string like 5, the program will complete the try block and ignore the code in the except block. Figure 12.1 contrasts the possible program execution ?ows within a try/except statement. We say the except block handles the exception raised in the try block. Another
common terminology used to describe the excepting handling process uses the throw/catch metaphor: the executing program throws an exception that an except block catches.
common terminology used to describe the excepting handling process uses the throw/catch metaphor: the



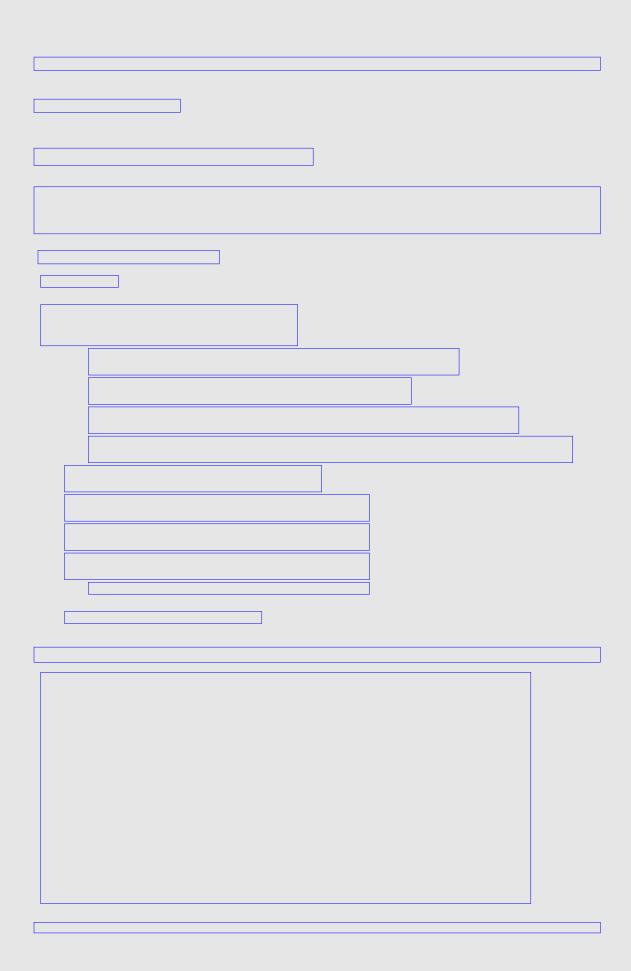
Each time through the loop the code within the try block of Listing 12.6 (multiexcept.py) will raise one of three different exceptions based on the generated pseudorandom number. The program offers three except blocks. If the code in the try block raises one of the three types of exceptions, the program will execute the code in the matching except block. Only code in one of the three except blocks will execute as a result of the exception. The following shows a sample run of Listing 12.6 (multiexcept.py):	



ticularly ler very ting and	our programs not to crash, we need to handle all possible exceptions that can arise. This is important when we use libraries that we did not write. A program may execute code that only rare circumstances raises an exception. This situation may be so rare that it evades our thorough appears only after we deploy the application to users. We need a handler that can catch any
ticularly ler very ting and	important when we use libraries that we did not write. A program may execute code that only rare circumstances raises an exception. This situation may be so rare that it evades our thorough
ticularly ler very ting and	important when we use libraries that we did not write. A program may execute code that only rare circumstances raises an exception. This situation may be so rare that it evades our thorough
ticularly ler very ting and	important when we use libraries that we did not write. A program may execute code that only rare circumstances raises an exception. This situation may be so rare that it evades our thorough
ticularly ler very ting and	important when we use libraries that we did not write. A program may execute code that only rare circumstances raises an exception. This situation may be so rare that it evades our thorough
ticularly ler very ting and	important when we use libraries that we did not write. A program may execute code that only rare circumstances raises an exception. This situation may be so rare that it evades our thorough
ticularly der very	important when we use libraries that we did not write. A program may execute code that only rare circumstances raises an exception. This situation may be so rare that it evades our thorough
ticularly der very ting and	important when we use libraries that we did not write. A program may execute code that only rare circumstances raises an exception. This situation may be so rare that it evades our thorough



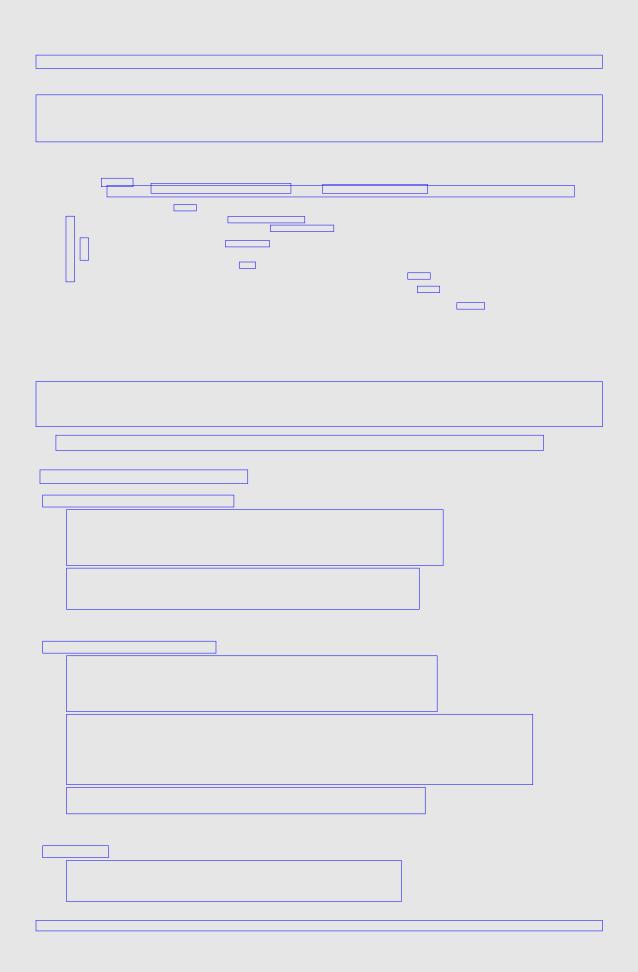
tatemer e the E	catch-all handler that can catch any exception not caught by an earlier except block within the st. If present, the catch-all except block should be the last except block in the try statement. Exception type matches any exception type, if it appears before another except block, it will speci?c exception before a later except block has a chance to see it. This is because a program
	most one except block when executing a try statement.
ſ	
	have seen how to write a catch-all exception handler, it is important to note that its use

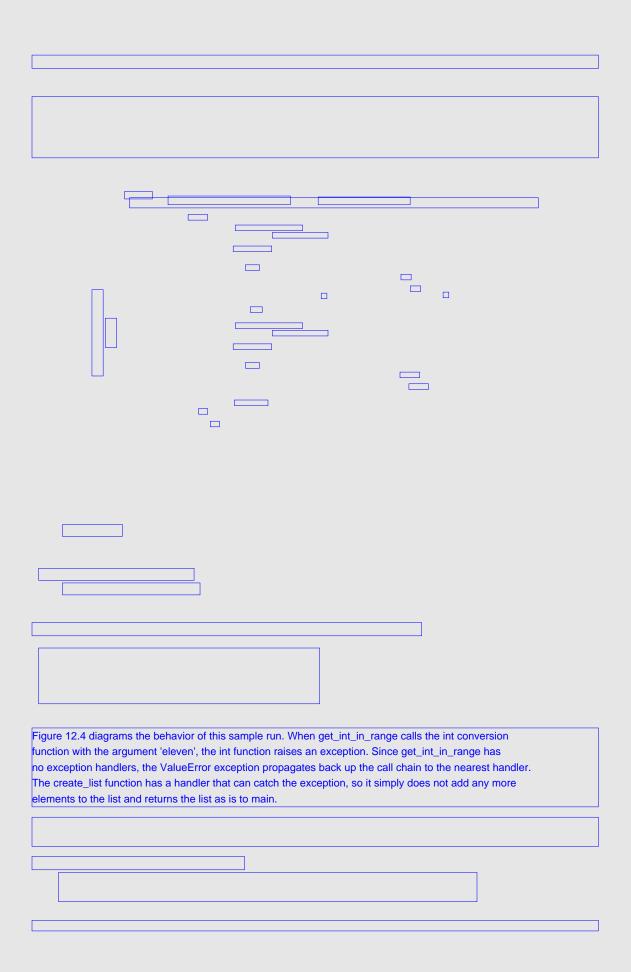


Python?s exception handling in					
functions and objects. The exc					
where all the code is in the mai					
see. These examples have not			epilons. 10	get a better it	lea UI
the econe of exceptions, consider	dar Lietina 12 12 (makainta	agerliet ny)			
the scope of exceptions, consid	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consider	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consider	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consider	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consider	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consider	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consider	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consider	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consideration	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consider	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consideration	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerations	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerations of the scope of exceptions of	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consideration of the scope of exceptions of exc	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, consideration of the scope of exceptions of exc	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerations of the scope of exceptions of exceptions of the scope of exceptions of	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerable to the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are stated as t	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerable to the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are stated as t	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerable to the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are stated as t	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerable to the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are stated as t	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerable to the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are stated as t	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerable to the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are stated as t	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerable to the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are the scope of exce	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerable to the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are stated as t	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			
the scope of exceptions, considerable to the scope of exceptions and the scope of exceptions are stated as t	der Listing 12.12 (makeinte	egerlist.py).			

_						
ing 12.12 (makeintege get_int_in_range fun	erlist.py) provides tw ction expects the us	vo handy funct ser to enter an	ions, get_int_ii	n_range and cre	eate_list. the range of	
ues speci?ed by its pa	rameters. It ensures	s the integer th	e user provide	s is in the corre	ect range, but if the	;
er enters a non-integer eraction with a well-be		will raise an e	xception. The f	ollowing shows	the program?s	

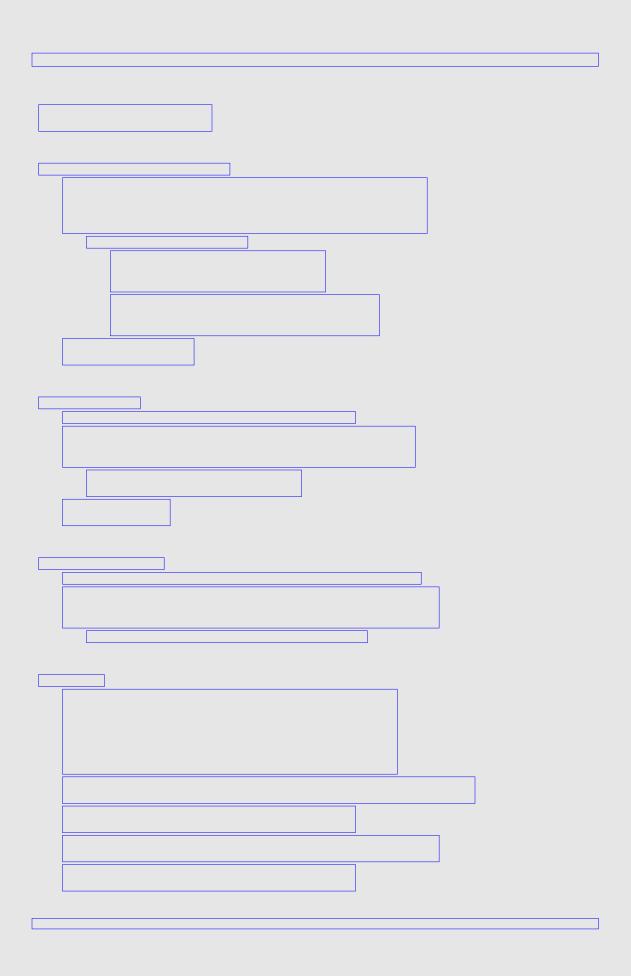
				1		
				,		
	ception produces	a siack frace. Pvin				
point in the cod stack trace prov	control function an e where the progra	d method invocation should be stack that enable the stack that ena	ons. The stack sould return whe	stores par en a functi	computer?s memory rameters, return val ion completes. An e nstruct the chain of	lues, and the exception
point in the cod stack trace provand/or method we can read thas <module>) cat line 23 in the at line 16 called a ValueError example.</module>	control function and e where the progravides a snapshot of calls that produced e stack trace from called the main function involute get_int_in_ranception when it called the main function when it called the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the ge	d method invocation am?s execution sho f the stack that end d the exception. the top down. We ction at line 27 in the loked the create_list lings function. Finall	ons. The stack sould return whe ables developer see that the prohe source ?le m t function. Code y, line 4 in the g	en a functions to reconstructions to reconstructions to reconstructions for the second	rameters, return valion completes. An e	dues, and the exception function ck trace statement on sed
point in the cod stack trace provand/or method We can read th as <module>) cat line 23 in the at line 16 called a ValueError ex</module>	control function and e where the progravides a snapshot of calls that produced e stack trace from called the main function involute get_int_in_ranception when it called the main function when it called the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the ge	d method invocation am?s execution sho f the stack that end d the exception. the top down. We ction at line 27 in the loked the create_list lings function. Finall	ons. The stack sould return whe ables developer see that the prohe source ?le m t function. Code y, line 4 in the g	en a functions to reconstructions to reconstructions to reconstructions for the second	rameters, return valion completes. An enstruct the chain of efferenced in the state erlist.py. In turn, a secreate_list function_range function rai	dues, and the exception function ck trace statement on sed
point in the cod stack trace provand/or method we can read thas <module>) cat line 23 in the at line 16 called a ValueError example.</module>	control function and e where the progravides a snapshot of calls that produced e stack trace from called the main function involute get_int_in_ranception when it called the main function when it called the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the ge	d method invocation am?s execution sho f the stack that end d the exception. the top down. We ction at line 27 in the loked the create_list lings function. Finall	ons. The stack sould return whe ables developer see that the prohe source ?le m t function. Code y, line 4 in the g	en a functions to reconstructions to reconstructions to reconstructions for the second	rameters, return valion completes. An enstruct the chain of efferenced in the state erlist.py. In turn, a secreate_list function_range function rai	dues, and the exception function ck trace statement on sed
point in the cod stack trace provand/or method we can read thas <module>) cat line 23 in the at line 16 called a ValueError example.</module>	control function and e where the progravides a snapshot of calls that produced e stack trace from called the main function involute get_int_in_ranception when it called the main function when it called the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the ge	d method invocation am?s execution sho f the stack that end d the exception. the top down. We ction at line 27 in the loked the create_list lings function. Finall	ons. The stack sould return whe ables developer see that the prohe source ?le m t function. Code y, line 4 in the g	en a functions to reconstructions to reconstructions to reconstructions for the second	rameters, return valion completes. An enstruct the chain of efferenced in the state erlist.py. In turn, a secreate_list function_range function rai	dues, and the exception function ck trace statement on sed
point in the cod stack trace provand/or method We can read th as <module>) cat line 23 in the at line 16 called a ValueError ex</module>	control function and e where the progravides a snapshot of calls that produced e stack trace from called the main function involute get_int_in_ranception when it called the main function when it called the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the ge	d method invocation am?s execution sho f the stack that end d the exception. the top down. We ction at line 27 in the loked the create_list lings function. Finall	ons. The stack sould return whe ables developer see that the prohe source ?le m t function. Code y, line 4 in the g	en a functions to reconstructions to reconstructions to reconstructions for the second	rameters, return valion completes. An enstruct the chain of efferenced in the state erlist.py. In turn, a secreate_list function_range function rai	dues, and the exception function ck trace statement on sed
point in the cod stack trace provand/or method We can read th as <module>) cat line 23 in the at line 16 called a ValueError ex</module>	control function and e where the progravides a snapshot of calls that produced e stack trace from called the main function involute get_int_in_ranception when it called the main function when it called the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the ge	d method invocation am?s execution sho f the stack that end d the exception. the top down. We ction at line 27 in the loked the create_list lings function. Finall	ons. The stack sould return whe ables developer see that the prohe source ?le m t function. Code y, line 4 in the g	en a functions to reconstructions to reconstructions to reconstructions for the second	rameters, return valion completes. An enstruct the chain of efferenced in the state erlist.py. In turn, a secreate_list function_range function rai	dues, and the exception function ck trace statement on sed
point in the cod stack trace provand/or method We can read th as <module>) cat line 23 in the at line 16 called</module>	control function and e where the progravides a snapshot of calls that produced e stack trace from called the main function involute get_int_in_ranception when it called the main function when it called the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the ge	d method invocation am?s execution sho f the stack that end d the exception. the top down. We ction at line 27 in the loked the create_list lings function. Finall	ons. The stack sould return whe ables developer see that the prohe source ?le m t function. Code y, line 4 in the g	en a functions to reconstructions to reconstructions to reconstructions for the second	rameters, return valion completes. An enstruct the chain of efferenced in the state erlist.py. In turn, a secreate_list function_range function rai	dues, and the exception function ck trace statement on sed
point in the cod stack trace provand/or method We can read th as <module>) cat line 23 in the at line 16 called a ValueError ex</module>	control function and e where the progravides a snapshot of calls that produced e stack trace from called the main function involute get_int_in_ranception when it called the main function when it called the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the ge	d method invocation am?s execution sho f the stack that end d the exception. the top down. We ction at line 27 in the loked the create_list lings function. Finall	ons. The stack sould return whe ables developer see that the prohe source ?le m t function. Code y, line 4 in the g	en a functions to reconstructions to reconstructions to reconstructions for the second	rameters, return valion completes. An enstruct the chain of efferenced in the state erlist.py. In turn, a secreate_list function_range function rai	dues, and the exception function ck trace statement on sed
point in the cod stack trace provand/or method We can read th as <module>) cat line 23 in the at line 16 called a ValueError ex</module>	control function and e where the progravides a snapshot of calls that produced e stack trace from called the main function involute get_int_in_ranception when it called the main function when it called the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the programme to the get_int_in_ranception when it called the ge	d method invocation am?s execution sho f the stack that end d the exception. the top down. We ction at line 27 in the loked the create_list lings function. Finall	ons. The stack sould return whe ables developer see that the prohe source ?le m t function. Code y, line 4 in the g	en a functions to reconstructions to reconstructions to reconstructions for the second	rameters, return valion completes. An enstruct the chain of efferenced in the state erlist.py. In turn, a secreate_list function_range function rai	dues, and the exception function ck trace statement on sed





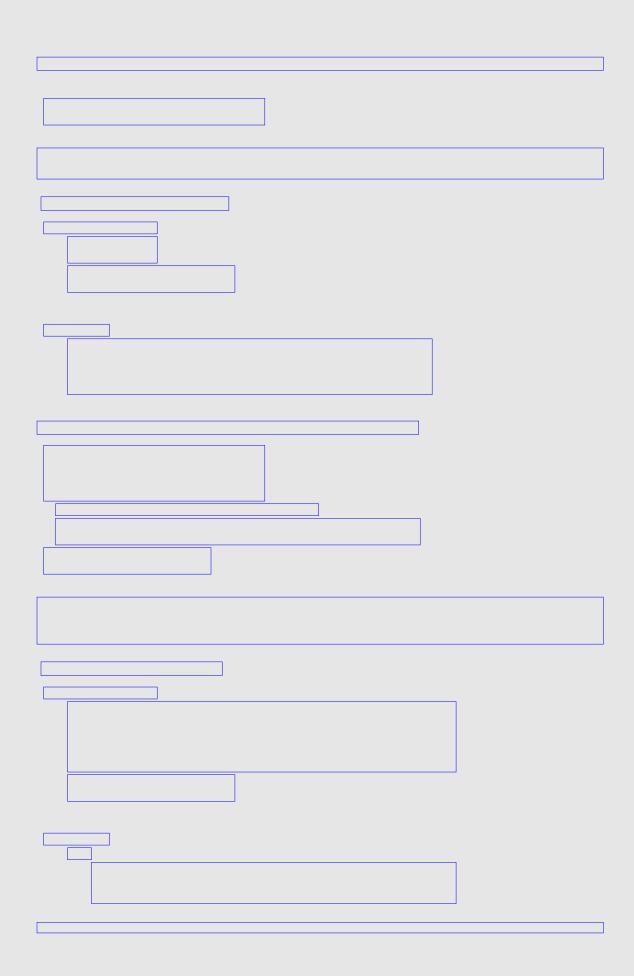
ne main function?s reaction to the exception	n is more general than the	t of groots, list and get, int	in rongo
nce it is farther away from the exception or			
owerless to attempt corrective action. Note			
ue trying to add numbers each time the co			
all create_list again, and, since each call to			
ould lose any values the user entered befo			eport the
ogram?s inability to create the list.			

break	vert text integer	into on octual	Lintogor					
	value) == val:	inio an actual	rinteger					
count								
return	count							
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu ?le and read its o	The function ue val appears	s in the ?le.	n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the valu	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the value	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the value	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the value	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the value	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the value	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	
compa	riment, but read_tible text ?le, cou	_file is not rea nting how ma	ally dice-speci?c. any times the value	The function ue val appears	simply reads s in the ?le. (n integers Given the s	from	

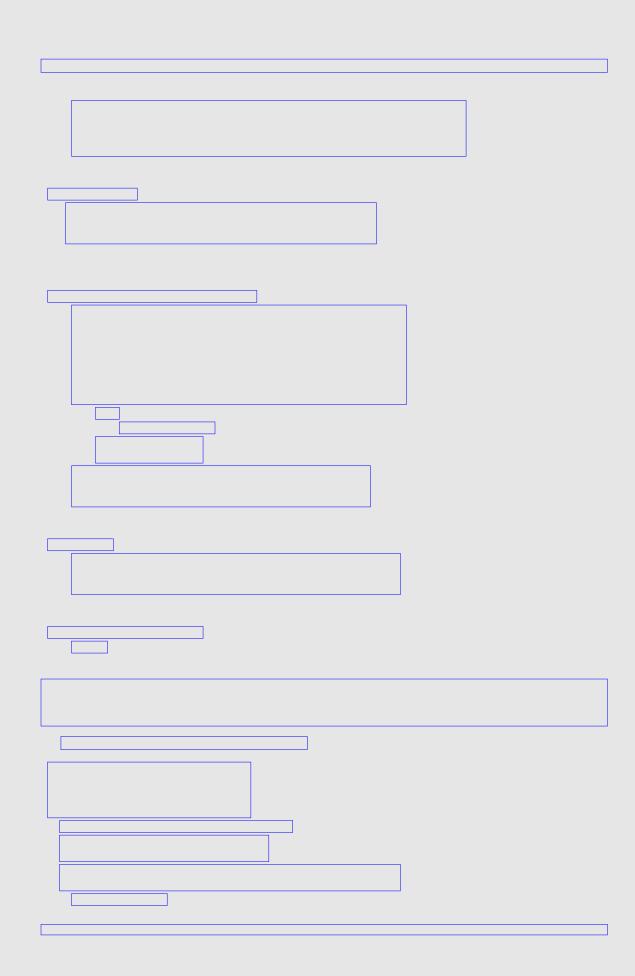


In Listing 12.14 (comparerollsrobust.py) the try statement wraps the single statement that calls read_file,
since the rest of the code should execute safely. The operating system will raise a FileNotFoundError ex-
ception on an attempt to open a ?le that does not exist in the current folder. If the OS can ?nd the ?le but the user does not have permission to access the ?le, the OS will raise a PermissionError excep-
tion. The OSError covers all ?le related errors, such as attempting to process a corrupted ?le. In fact,
just as Exception is the type that matches all routine exception types, the OSError type covers both the FileNotFoundError and PermissionError exceptions, as well as other ?le problems. We include the
more speci?c exceptions to provide more helpful messages to the user. Also note that because OSError
is more general than FileNotFoundError and PermissionError its except block must appear after the
except blocks of both FileNotFoundError and PermissionError. If OSError?s except block appears in the source earlier, it will catch the ?le not found and permission error exceptions before the more speci?c
handlers get a chance. The OSError exception type is good to use if you need to defend against all ?le
processing errors but do not need the ?ner-grained control offered by the more speci?c ?le exception types.

It is important to note the absence of a catch-all handler, introduced in Section 12.5. Any type of exception other than those speci?ed by the except blocks will terminate the program with an error message.
We could have added a catch-all exception handler that prints a message such as Some other error occurred,
but such a message is no more helper to the user than a cryptic stack trace. To the developers, however, the
stack trace printed by the uncaught exception is invaluable for precisely locating the source of the problem so they can address it.
As mentioned in Section 12.5, you should limit your use of catch-all exception handlers. Catch-all
handlers have the potential to ?swallow? exceptions; that is, code within a function will catch an exception
it did not expect and perhaps attempt some generic remedial action. The caught exception then will not
propagate up to its caller, and so the caller (and its callers further up the call chain) will be cut off from the noti?cation of the problem.
What is an appropriate use of a catch-all exception handler? A called function may need to do some
sort of local damage control if it encounters any kind of exception, expected or not. Perhaps the function
simply needs to log the unexpected error in its own error ?le. In this case the function can use the catch-all
exception handler. The last action in the catch-all exception handler should be re-raising the exception. This allows one or more of its callers up the call chain to deal with the exception. In situations that warrant a
catch-all handler, prefer to catch the Exception type; use the untyped catch-all handler only as a last resort.

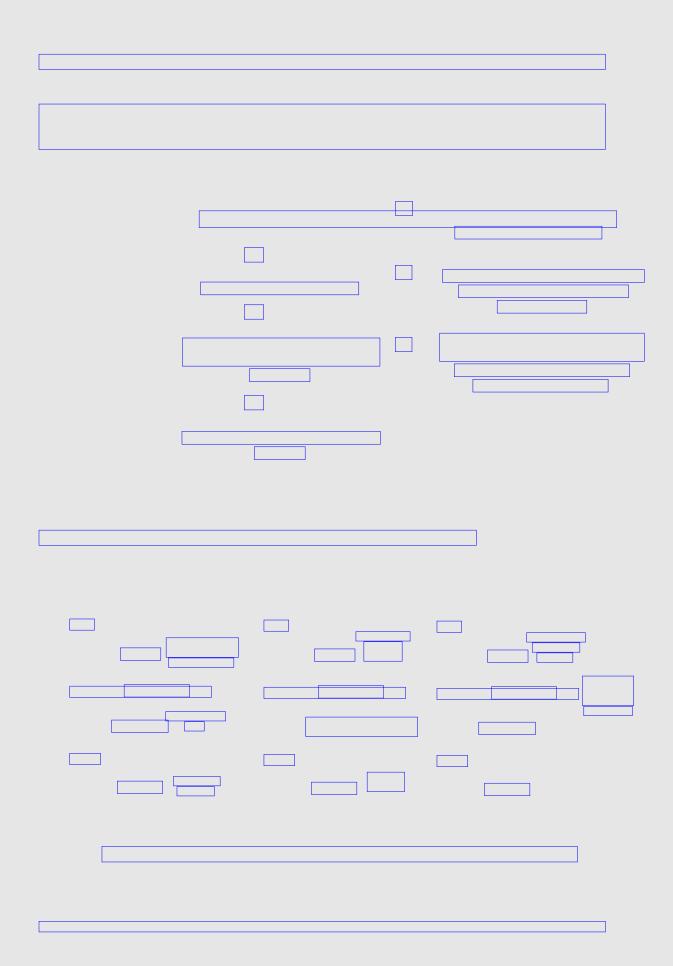


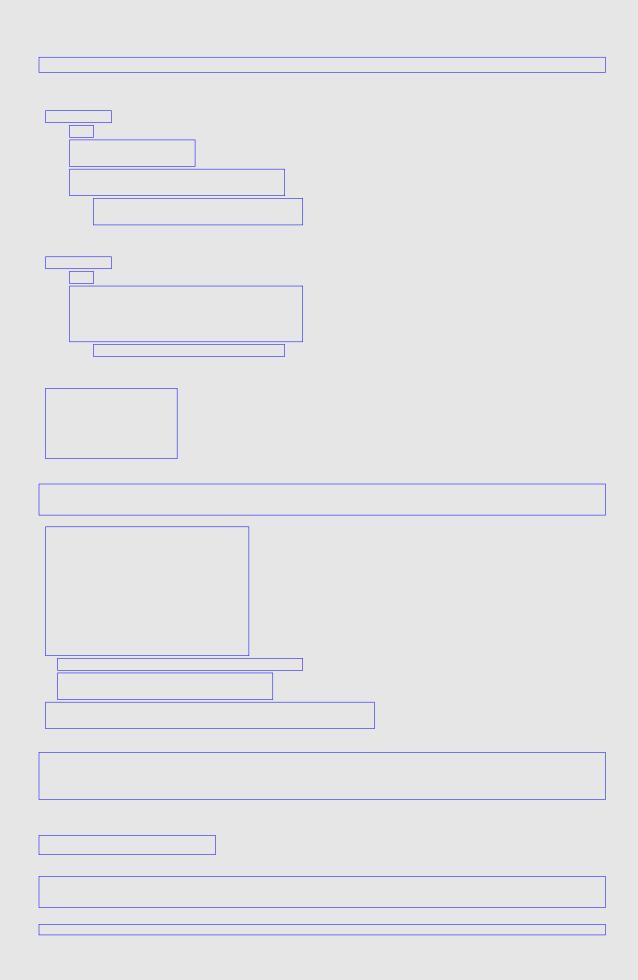
Sometimes it is appropriate for a function (or method) to catch an exception, take some action appropriate to its local context, and then re-raise the same exception so that the function?s caller can take further action if necessary. In essence, the function that catches the exception ?rst administers ??rst aid? and then passes the exception up the call chain for more advanced, application-speci?c treatment and care. In Listing 12.17 (reraise.py), the count_elements function accepts a list, lst, presumed to contain only integers, and a Boolean function predicate. The predicate function parameter accepts a single argument and returns true or false based on whether or not its argument parameter has a certain property. The program de?nes two such predicate functions: is_prime and non_neg. The is_prime function determines if its integer argument is prime, and the non_neg function determines if its argument is a nonnegative integer. Both is_prime and non_neg can raise a TypeError exception if the caller passes a non-integer argument. Neither the is_prime nor the non_neg function attempts to handle the TypeError exception itself. List-	
ing 12.17 (reraise.py) exercises count_elements with the is_prime and non_neg functions.	



try: print(count_elements([3, -71, 22, -19, 2, 9], non_neg))
print(count_elements([2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9], is_prime))
print(count_elements([2, 4, '6', 8, 'x', 7], is_prime))
except TypeError: print('Error in count_elements')

What is the reason for re-raising an exception? After all, the count, elements function could just print
What is the reason for re-raising an exception? After all, the count_elements function could just print the message and continue. If it does so, however, the count that it eventually returns would be meaningless,
and its caller would not know that count_elements had a problem. Re-raising the exception enables
count_elements?s caller to be informed of the failure so the caller can react to the exception in its own
way.
If C raises an exception, functions A and B both may need to know about it to take appropriate action.
Function B is closer to C in the call chain. B can catch the exception raised by C, remedy the situation as best
it can, and then ensure that its caller (A) receives the same exception. A then can take action appropriate to its own context.
The idea is that B is the caller in the call chain closest the exception origin (C), and B has information
unique to its context that its caller (A) would not have. B should handle any exceptions it expects and can
handle in some way. If the exception is such that B can repair the situation, continue its execution, and in the end correctly ful?ll A?s expectations, then there is no reason for B to re-raise the exceptions it caught
from C. On the other hand, if C?s exception renders B unable to meet A?s expectations, B can do local damage
control but must also raise an exception that A can process. Often this means re-raising the same exception,
but it can mean raising a different exception that is more B-speci?c.
The Python try statement supports an optional else block. Its behavior is remimiscent of the while
statement?s else block (see Section 5.6). If the code within the try block does not produce an exception,
no except blocks trigger, and the program?s execution continues with code in the else block. Figure 12.6
contrasts the possible program execution ?ows within a try/else statement. The else block, if present,
must appear after all of the except blocks.
Since the code in the else block executes only if the code in the try block does not raise an exception,
why not just append the code in the else block to the end of the code within the try block and eliminate
the else block altogether? The code restructured in this way may not behave identically to the original
code. Consider Listing 12.18 (trynoelse.py) which demonstrates the different behavior.

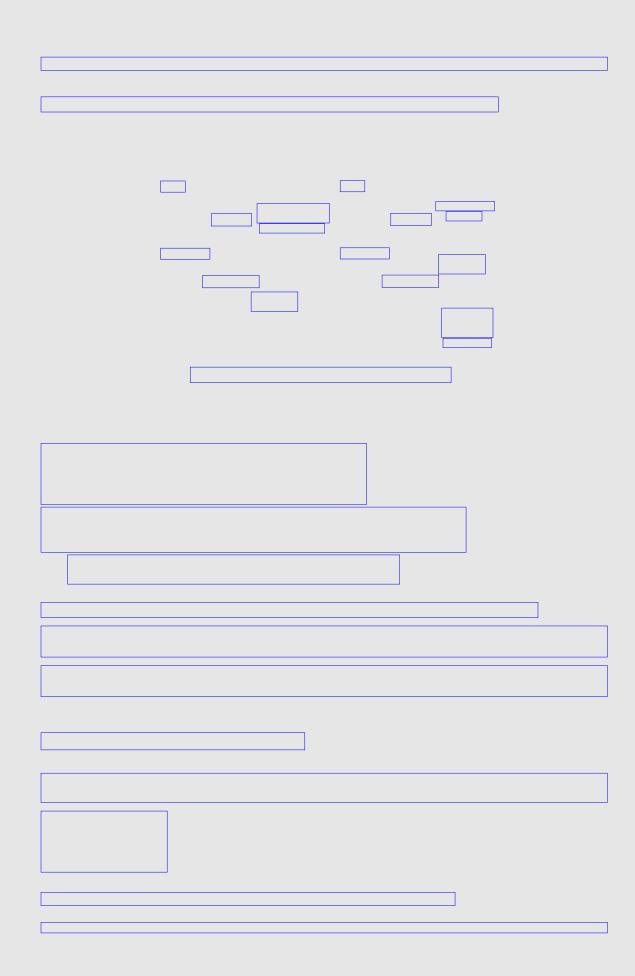




Listing 12.19 (riskyread.py) does not use a with/as statement as recommended in Section 9.3, and so it will have a problem should an exception arise before the program executes the f.close() statement. The ?le could be corrupted and one or more of the lines could contain text that is not convertible to a number. Either of these problems would raise an exception before the f.close method executes.

Listing 12.20 (try?leread.py) uses two try statements. The ?rst try statement defends against an OSError
exception. The operating system will prompt the open function to raise such an exception if it cannot satisfy
the request; for example, the ?le may not exist in the current directory or the user may not have suf?cient
permissions to access the ?le. The program does not proceed if it cannot open the ?le for reading.

e of the design of the ?le class, the with/as statement takes care of the details of properly a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle expitions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22 eleread.py) shows.	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle eptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle eptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle ceptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	
a ?le should an exception arise. The with/as statement, however, will not automatically handle eptions. We can remedy this with with another pair of nested try statements, as Listing 12.22	



Both approaches compute the same result. However, the second approach always raises and handles
an exception. The exception de?nitely is not an uncommon occurrence. You should not use exceptions
to dictate normal logical ?ow. While very useful for its intended purpose, the exception mechanism adds
some overhead to program execution, especially when an exception is raised. This overhead is reasonable
when exceptions are rare but not when exceptions are part of the program?s normal execution.

Is	st = [0, 0, 0, 0]		
	with open('data.txt', 'r') as f:		
	count = 0		
	for line in f.readlines():		
	st[count] = int(line)		
	count += 1		
T			
L			
	try:		
	x = int(input())		
	print(x)		
	except ValueError:		
	print('Wrong!')		
	print('End')		
	try:		
	x = int(input())		
	print(x)		
	except IndexError:		
	print('Wrong!')		
	print('End')		
	tna		
	try:		
	v = int(inn(vt/))		
	x = int(input())		
	print(x)		
	print(x) except Exception:		
	print(x)		

try:			
x = int(input())			
print(x)			
except ValueError:			
print('Wrong!')			
else:			
print('Wow')			
print('End')			
L			
try:			
x = int(input())			
print(x)			
except ValueError: print('Wrong!')			
finally:			
print('Done')			
print('End')			
try:			
x = int(input())			
print(x)			
except ValueError:			
print('Wrong!')			
else:			
print('Wow')			
finally:			
print('Done')			
landa 4/10 and 100			
print('End')			
print('End')	7		
print('End')]		
print('End')			

J

hapter 13	
	_
sustom Types	

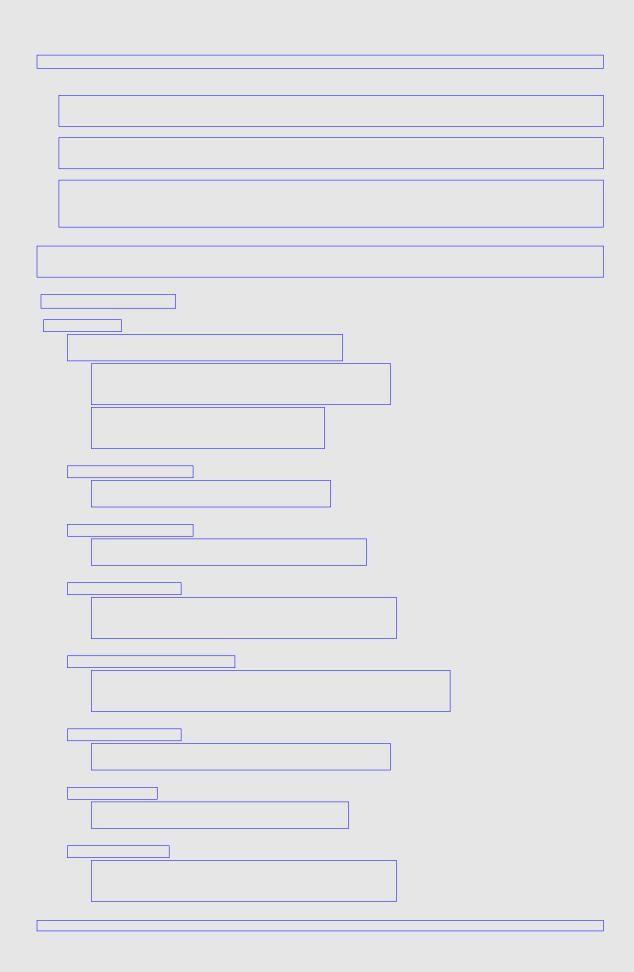
We have examined many of Python?s built-in types. Some, like, integers, ?oating-point numbers, and Booleans are relatively simple, while others such as lists, tuples, dictionaries, sets, and exceptions are more complex. Python?s rich collection of built-in types enable us to write a wide variety of programs in diverse problem domains. Python also provides the ability for programmers to design their own custom types by which developers can craft data types that more closely model the problem at hand. This better alignment of software assets with the problem domain can expedite the development process.

A software object generally bundles together data (instance variables) and functionality (methods). The instance variables and methods of an object comprise its members. The class of an object de?nes the object?s basic structure and capabilities. As a simple concrete example, consider the familiar geometric circle, shown in Figure 13.1. Given a circle?s radius (r in Figure 13.1), we can compute the circle?s area and circumference. The circle?s center, (x,y), establishes the circle?s position. We will de?ne a custom Circle class in Python from which we can create Circle instances (objects). The Circle class speci?es what circle objects can do and how clients (that is, code outside of the Circle class needing the services that a Circle object can provide) can interact with them. A center and radius may be good enough for mathematicians, but in a graphical computer program circle objects may need other attributes like a ?ll color, ?ll style, edge thickness, etc. We will keep things simple for now and stick to the abstract mathematical concept of a circle.

What data must each Circle object maintain? Since circles can appear in various places, each circle must keep track of its own position. Just like in mathematics, we can specify the location of a Circle object by its (x,y) center. Also, since some circles are larger or smaller than others, each Circle should have its own radius. It is natural, then, for our Circle object to have a center instance variable and a radius instance variable.

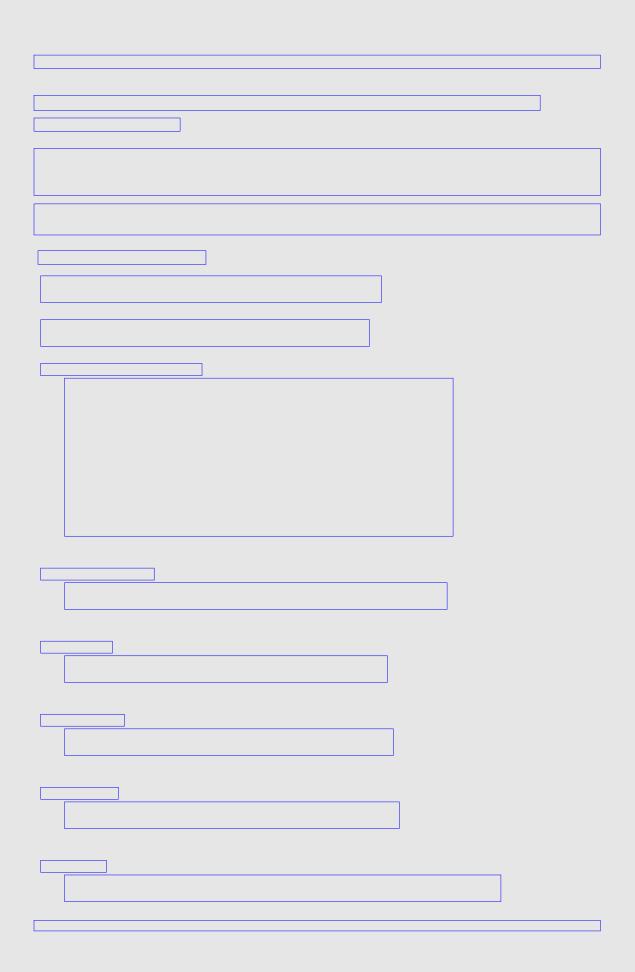
Should our circle objects have an area instance variable and/or a circumference instance variable? Both area and circumference depend solely on a circle?s radius, so if we include a radius instance variable, both area and circumference would be redundant information. Besides, we easily can compute them as needed with simple formulas. We will implement area and circumference as methods in our Circle class.

(x, y)	A = ?r2 C = 2?r



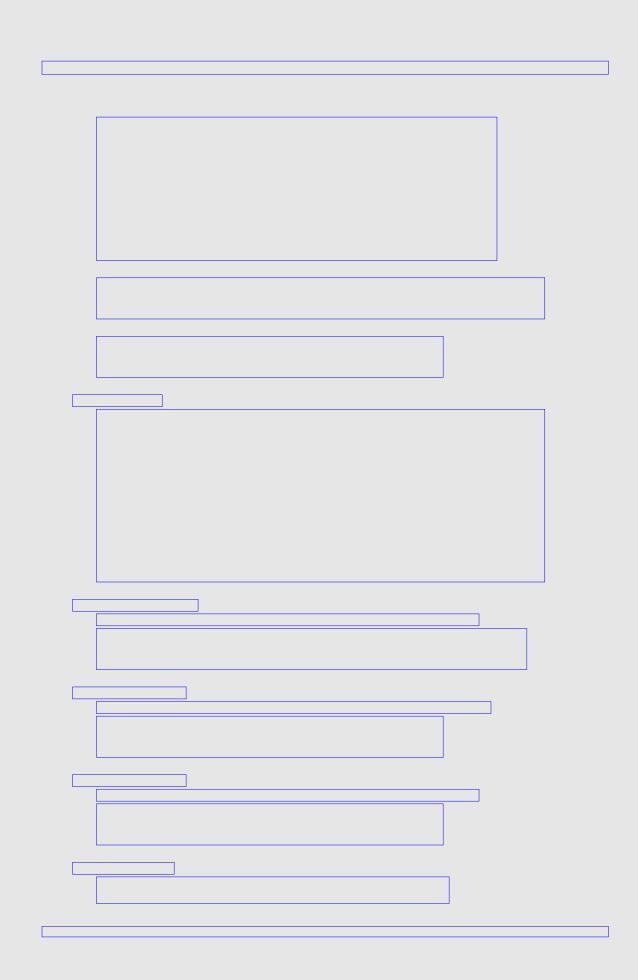
block
We see in Listing 13.1 (circle.py) that a class de?nition begins with the reserved word class followed by
the name of the class and a colon (:) at the end of the line. Figure 13.2 shows the general form of a class
de?nition. As in function de?nitions, the body of the class is indented within a block of code. The code in
this block looks like a series of function de?nitions; however, since the de?nitions appear within the block
of a class de?nition they are method de?nitions. As with functions, we can (and should) document classes
and methods with docstrings.
Notice that each method de?nition has self for its ?rst parameter. The language does not require the
?rst parameter?s name to be self (it could be x, obj, or any valid identi?er), but the universal convention in
the Python programming world is to use the name self. During a method?s execution, the self parameter
references the object on whose behalf the method is being invoked. In Turtle graphics, for example, the
Turtle class de?nition contains a forward method de?nition that begins
·

circ = 0	Circle((2.5, 6), 5)			
circ				
	center	7	(2.5, 6)	
		J		
	radius	7	5	
	iduius			
This statement areates a new Circle	object with a center of /4	0.2.4) and radius [5. It implicitly involves the	
This statement creates a new Circleinit method to do the initializati				
created Circle object. The construct				
to make a circle with a negative rad	ius produces an exception	n. Next, the constru	uctor initializes the center	
and radius instance variables of the)
init), we pre?x instance variable				
as normal local or global variables.	in the following two staten	nents in the constr	uctor.	
The methods get_center and get_ra	adius are cometimes called	d accessor method	de or gettere as they	
give clients access to see the state				and
radius via these methods. In contra				
or setters, because they allow clien				
allow arbitrary changes; they allow	clients to adjust a circle?s	radius only by one	e-unit increments.	
The methods get_area and get_circ	cumference are neither acc	cessors not mutato	ors. They do not	
provide direct access to the data in	a Circle object but rather	orovide indirect acc	cess via a computation	
(you could reverse engineer the res	ult of either method to dec	duce the radius, bu	It the get_radius method	
provides direct access).				



calls the onclick method of the Screen class. Like functions (see Section 8.5), methods can accept fu	inc-
calls the onclick method of the Screen class. Like functions (see Section 8.5), methods can accept fu	
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The	turtle
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only	turtle y
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters.	turtle y In
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters. this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback	turtle y In
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters.	turtle y In
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters. this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback	turtle y In c ain
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters. this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certa	turtle y In c ain ork will
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters. this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certaevent occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework	turtle y In c ain ork will
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certa event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framewor call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that extends	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework all the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinates.	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate treceives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a global circle object circ?s move method.	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate treceives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a global circle object circ?s move method.	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal
tions and other methods as parameters. The onclick method accepts a function as a parameter. The module provides the Screen.onclick method, and we must provide the function we send to it. The only restriction on the function we send to onclick is that the function must accept two integer parameters, this case we pass it our do_click function. The purpose of the onclick function is to register a callback function with the Turtle graphics framework. The framework will ?call back? the function when a certal event occurs. If the user clicks the mouse when the pointer is over the graphics window, the framework call the function registered with onclick (in this case do_click) and pass to it the x and y coordinates of the mouse pointer at the time of the click. That is why this callback function requires a function that exthe two integer parameters. Note that our do_click function packs up into a tuple the x and y coordinate it receives and passes this tuple on to the global Circle object circ?s move method. We must use a glovariable in the do_click function because we cannot pass in the circ object?remember, we do not call	turtle y In c ain ork will of expects ates lobal

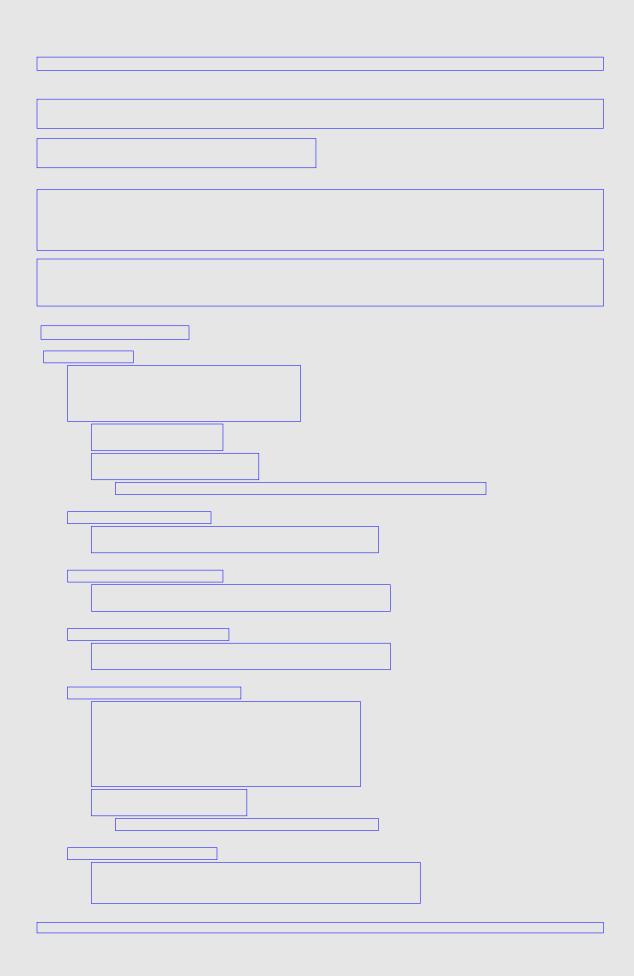
Note that the do_click, do_up, and do_down functions modify the global Circle object circ?s state,
but the draw_circle method simply uses the Circle object?s get_center and get_radius methods to
be able to draw the circle using the Turtle object?s circle method. The Turtle.circle method draws a circle starting from the turtle?s current position?three o?clock on the circle?and it draws a counter-
clockwise curve around the circle.
Listing 13.2 (circlemaker.py) uses global variables to give multiple functions access to the same Turtle
and Circle object. Section 8.1 exposed some of the disadvantages of using global variables. Object-
oriented techniques allow us to con?ne globals to classes. Listing 13.3 (circlemakerobject.py) is a rewrite of Listing 13.2 (circlemaker.py) that moves the previously global Turtle and Circle objects inside of a new
object of type GraphicalCircle.

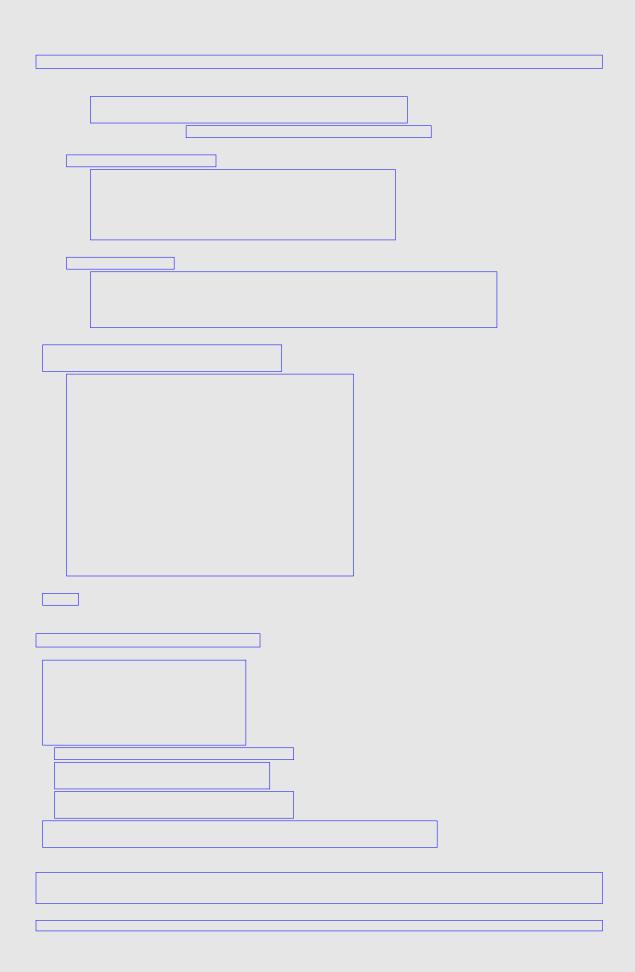


As an aside, the turtle.TurtleScreen object named screen is not an instance variable: instead, it is
As an aside, the turtle.TurtleScreen object named screen is not an instance variable; instead, it is a local variable within the GraphicalCircle init method. Observe that none of the other methods
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected
a local variable within the GraphicalCircleinit method. Observe that none of the other methods within the GraphicalCircle class need to access screen. We know that local variables disappear when the function in which they are used returns. Does this mean that the screen object may be garbage collected

he developers of the Circle class intend that clients should not directly manipulate a Circle object?s
enter and radius instance variables. The constructor (init), move, grow, and shrink are the only
nethods that can in?uence the state of a Circle object; however, nothing prevents client code from access-
g the instance variables directly via the dot (.) operator. The following interactive sequence illustrates:

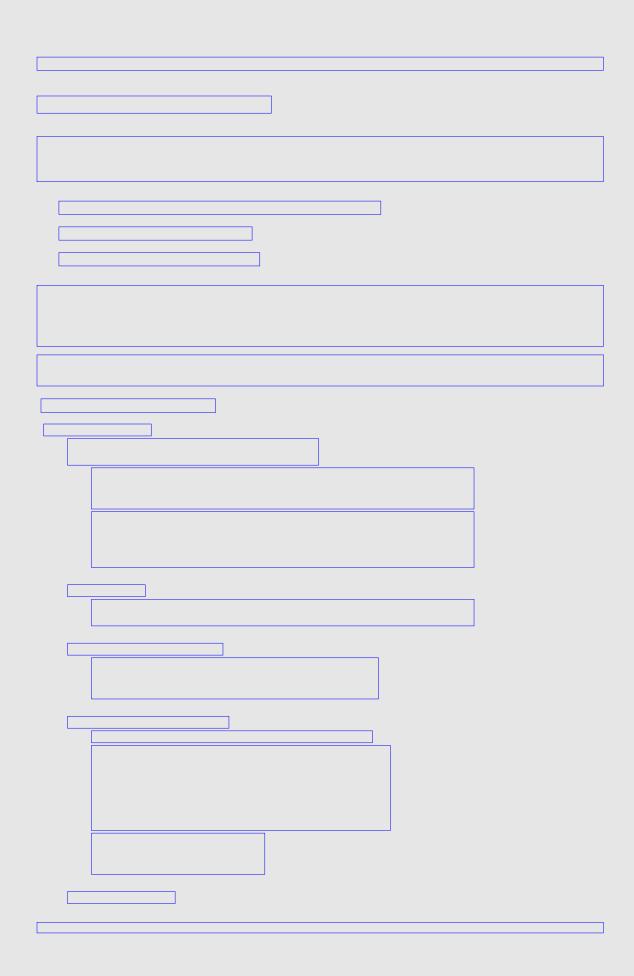
you can see, internally Python	n changes the name of a class member with a name that begins with double
lerscores by pre?xing it with a	single underscore followed by the class name. Python thus does not
vide a way to truly protect obje	ect members from the outside world. This sets Python apart from most
er mainstream object-oriented	I languages like C++, Java, and C# which provide language features that
protect the internal details of	
. protect the internal actains of	an object.
	onal numbers is accessible even to elementary school students, so it
sses in Python.	goal in this section is simply to gain more experience developing custom
•	
definit(self, num, den):	:
definit(self, num, den): self.numerator = num	:
self.numerator = num if den != 0:	
self.numerator = num if den != 0: self.denominator = den	
self.numerator = num if den != 0:	
self.numerator = num if den != 0: self.denominator = den	
self.numerator = num if den != 0: self.denominator = den	

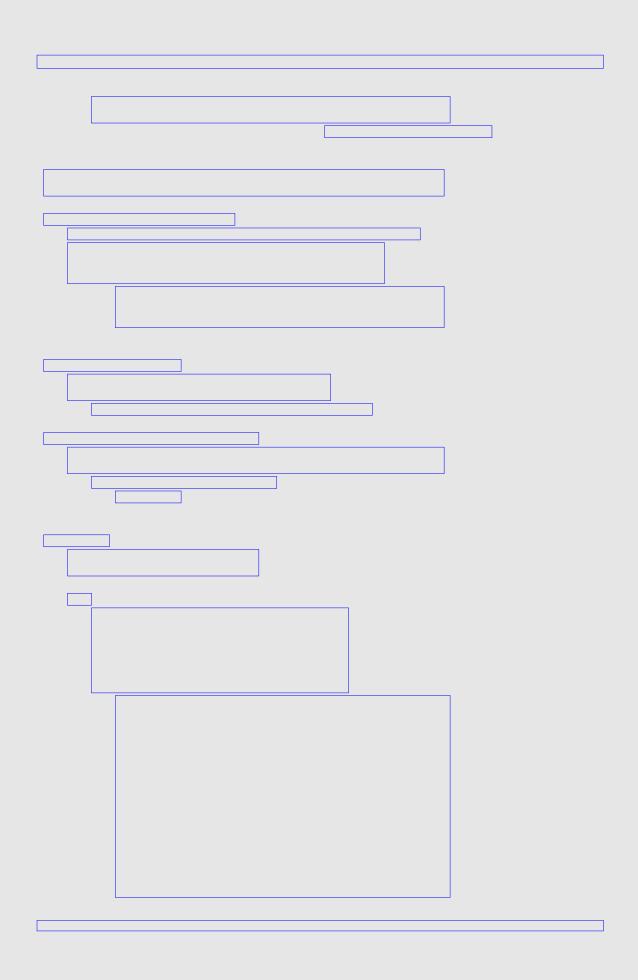


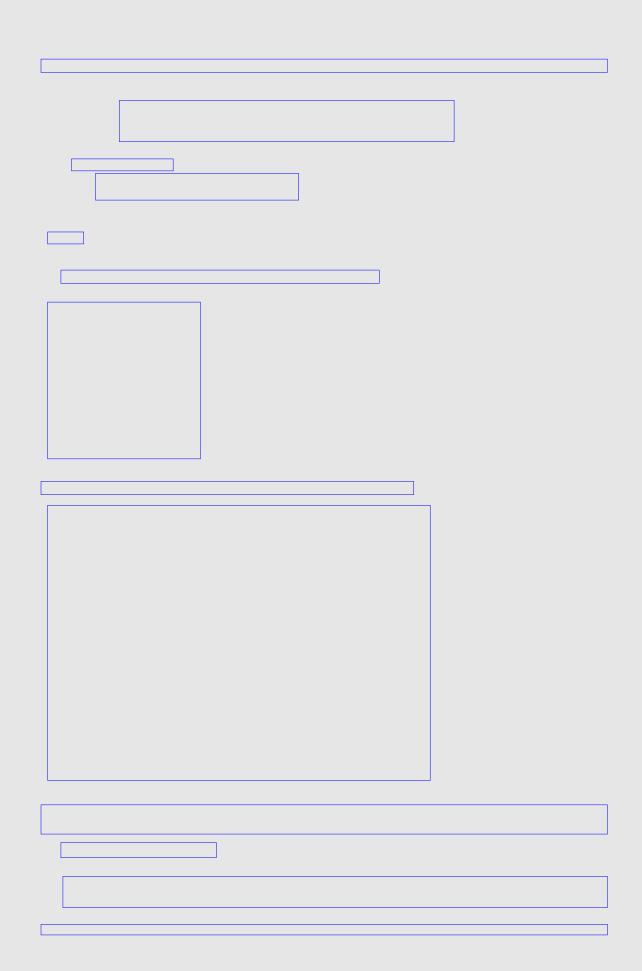


Surprisingly, the second statement (assignment of fractdenominator) does not affect thedenominator
?eld used by the methods in the Rational class; it instead adds a new, unprotected ?eld nameddenominator.
The client cannot get to the protected ?eld by merely using the dot (.) operator. To avoid such confusion, a
client should not attempt to use instance variables of an object with names that begin with two underscores.
We may de?ne astr method for any class. It is one of the special methods likeadd,sub,
eq, etc. introduced in Section 9.4 that provide syntactic sugar to the language. The interpreter calls
an object?sstr method when executing code that requires a string representation of an object; for
example, the print function converts an object into a string so it can display textual output. The str string
constructor function also uses thestr method of an object behind the scenes. The following simple
program demonstrates how this works:
Make some X objects
a = X()
b = X()
c = X()
Print them
print(a, b, c)
print("")
message = str(b)
print(message)

The expression fract3 * fract4 is syntactic sugar for fract3mul(fract4). We leave the imple-
mentation of the Rationaladd method to the reader; it is a bit more complicated, as rational number
addition involves ?nding a common denominator and making adjustments to the numerators to make them
compatible for adding together.
compatible for adding together.
This means the code within set_numerator sees self as fract1 and n as the integer object 2. Dur-
ing this particular execution of the set_numerator method the expression selfnumerator within the
method?s de?nition refers to the fract1 object?snumerator ?eld. The method, therefore, reassigns the
numerator member of fract1.
In the Rational class in Listing 13.4 (rational.py) clients can see the values of the instance variables via
methods get_numerator and get_denominator. These methods do not change the state of a Rational
object. Recalling the terminology from Section 13.1, these methods are often called getter methods be-
cause they can get the values of instance variables but cannot change the instance variables. In contrast,
set_numerator and set_denominator are mutator methods because they can change the values of in-
stance variables.
When the values of one or more instance variables in an object change, we say the object changes its
state; for example, if we use an object to model the behavior of a traf?c light, the object likely will contain
an instance variable that represents its current color: red, yellow, or green. When that ?eld changes, the
traf?c light?s color changes. In the green to yellow transition, we can say the light goes from the state of
being green to the state of being yellow.

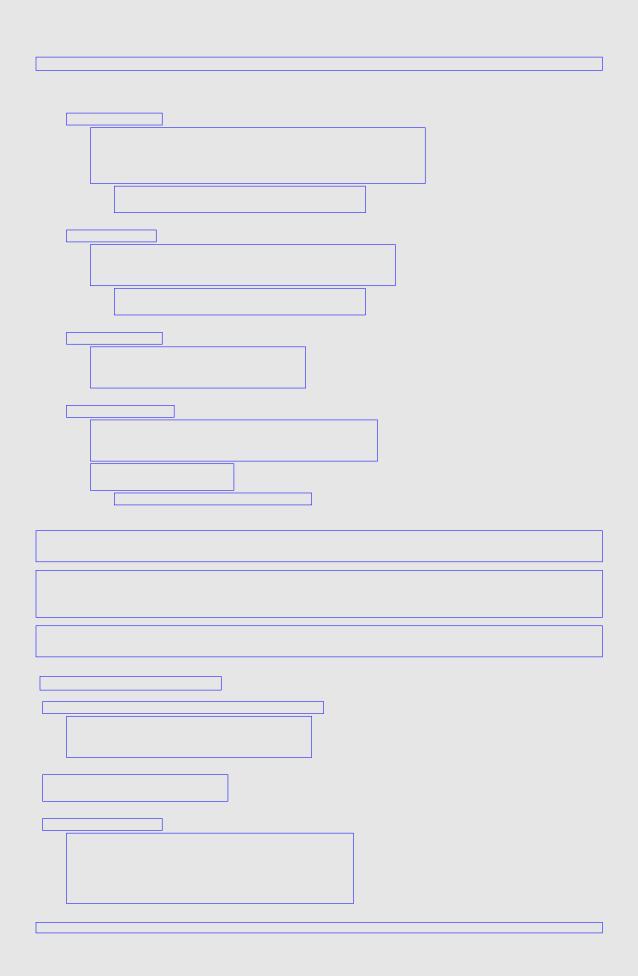


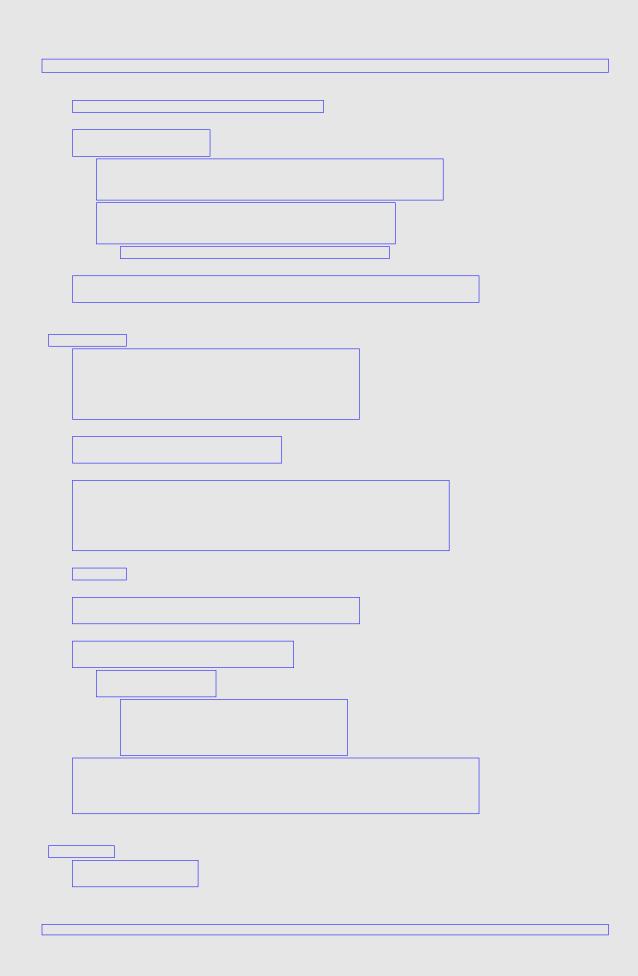




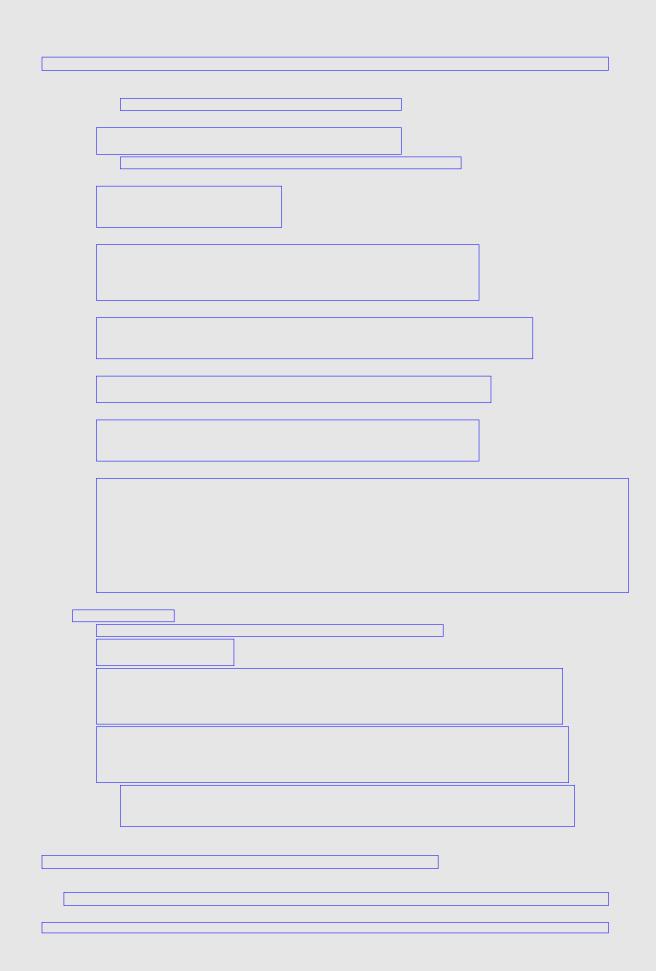
Consider a non-programming example. If I deposit \$1,000.00 dollars into a bank, the bank then has
custody of my money. It is still my money, so I theoretically can reclaim it at any time. The bank stores
money in its safe, and my money is in the safe as well. Suppose I wish to withdraw \$100 dollars from my
account. Since I have \$1,000 total in my account, the transaction should be no problem. What is wrong
with the following scenario:
The fact of the control of the contr
This is not the process a normal bank uses to handle withdrawals. In a perfect world where everyone is
honest and makes no mistakes, all is well. In reality, many customers might be dishonest and intentionally take more money than they report. Even though I faithfully counted out my funds, perhaps some of the bills
were stuck to each other and I made an honest mistake by picking up six \$20 bills instead of ?ve. If I place
the bills in my wallet with other money that is there already, I may never detect the error. Clearly a bank
needs a more controlled procedure for customer withdrawals.
The sale of the second of the

This code using a Stanuartab abject is simpley. A programmer united code using a Stanuartab in a similar
This code using a Stopwatch object is simpler. A programmer writes code using a Stopwatch in a similar way to using an actual stopwatch: push a button to start the clock (call the start method), push a button
to stop the clock (call the stop method), and then read the elapsed time (use the result of the elapsed
method). Programmers using a Stopwatch object in their code are much less likely to make a mistake
because the details that make it work are hidden and inaccessible.





Section 9.6 introduced the Tk graphical user interface toolkit. Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) provides a pro-
gram that draws three circular lamps of various colors and a rectangular frame. It supports user interaction
and simulates a standard traf?c light. What if we wish to build a more sophisticated application that graphi-
cally models an intersection containing four traf?c lights? We could follow the same approach, writing code
to draw four rectangular frames and 12 circular lamps. Making sure all the rectangular frames and circular
lamps are in the correct locations would be tedious work. Next consider an expansion of the application
that is to model the scores of intersections and hundreds of traf?c lights within a community. Coding all
the parts of the lights in their correct positions within the graphics window would be beyond tedious.
We really are not interested in drawing rectangles and circles in our more sophisticated application; we
actually need to be able to draw traf?c lights. Further, such traf?c lights ought to know their current color
and automatically be able to become a different color when told to do so. In fact, a traf?c light?s normal
operating procedure should be to change from red to green, green to yellow, and yellow to red. Other
transitions, such as green to red or red to yellow should not be supported. A single program must be able to
use multiple traf?c lights with each light maintaining its own independent operation.
By now you probably have thought of the solution. We need a TrafficLight class that enables us to
create TrafficLight objects. Each TrafficLight object should contain instance variables that represents
the light?s position and current color. The class constructor could set the light?s position and initial color. A
change method could transition the light?s current color to its new color, ensuring no out-of-sequence color
changes.
Recall the Tk program in Listing 9.14 (tkinterlight.py) that allows the user to cycle through the colors
of a graphical traf?c light by pressing a button. We will use that code as a starting point in designing our
traf?c light class. We want clients to be able to specify the position and size of traf?c light objects within
the graphics window. Clients also should be able to specify the light?s initial color. To simplify things for
this example, we will not provide to clients the ability to reposition or resize a light after its creation. After
creating a traf?c light object, a clients can cycle through its color states via a change method.



arameters. The	ulataa tha liaht2a ba	eight and the size and	and width for the gra		
a management labor for	e constructor also a	ccepts a Tk canvas r	eference from the o	lient. This means t	he client
inally, the cons	structor can accept	graphics environmen an initial color from th	e client. The color	is one of the follow	
ittempts to pas	s an object as the la	The constructor throw ast argument that is n			nits this
parameter, the	color defaults to "red	d".			
					7
					_

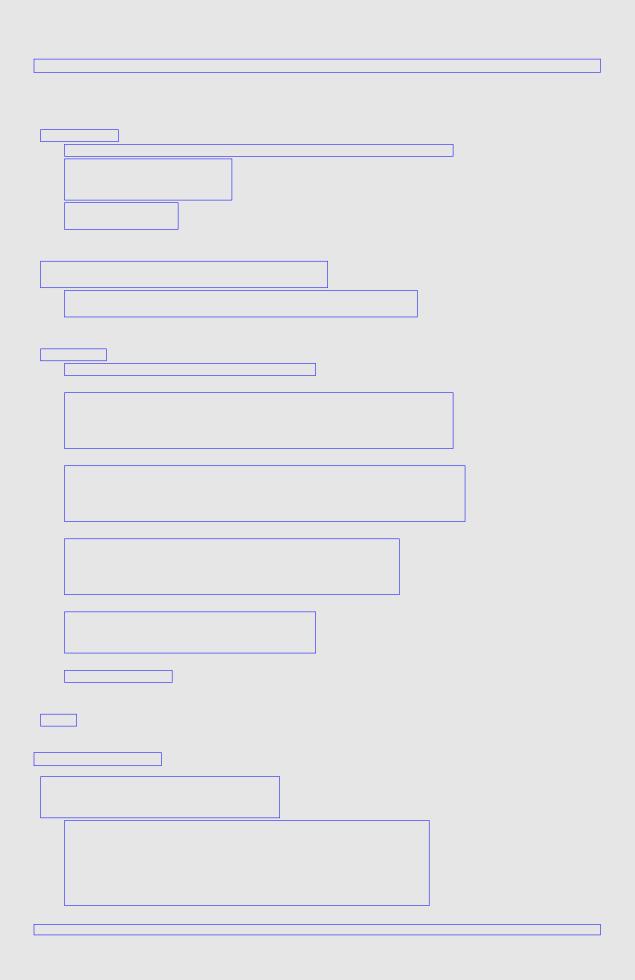
					_		
? The event h		ent from both th	ne Listing 13.8 (m the code in Li	by) does not acce traf?clight.py) an sting 9.14 (tkinter ith the function the	d Listing 13.9 (t rlight.py) which at changed the	raf?clightobject.py) required light?s)
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the tance variables	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the tance variables	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the tance variables	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the tance variables	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the tance variables	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the tance variables	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the tance variables	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the tance variables	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		
fact, global va modules. This global variable color. The ins	s is an important es to achieve the tance variables	e necessary co within TrafficLi	ght objects assu	ume the roles for	merly played by		

The widget grid method positions a widget within a grid of rows and columns within its parent. The pot widget is the parent of all nine frame widgets. The grid method places every frame widget in the pow 0 (the ?rst row), but its column depends on i, the loop variable. Within each frame, the grid method places each canvas widget at row 0, column 0 and each button widget at row 1, column 0.	
Note the application of the functools.partial function (see Section 8.11). The command keyword rgument in the tkinter.ttk.Button class constructor must be paired with a function or method that xpects no parameters. The do_button_press method expects two parameters?self and idx (for idex). How do we make these two parameters ?go away?? In the expression partial(self.do_button_press takes care of the self parameter. That leaves the idx parameter. The expression partial(self.do_button_press, i - 1) makes a new function with the dx parameter hardwired in to be i - 1. The ?rst time through the loop registers a callback to elf.do_button_press with the argument 0, the second time through the loop the argument is 1, and so forth. Each call to partial creates a new, independent function, and each function created uring a loop iterator becomes the callback of the button object created during that iteration. The net affect is our do_button_press method can ?exibly call the change method of the proper traf?c light bject.	ress, i - 1)
Here we use a lambda function (see Section 8.7) with a default argument of the current loop variable value. As in the partial function application, this approach creates nine separate independent functions, each associated with a particular button. This approach makes the do_button_press method super?uous; if we use the lambda functions, we can remove the do_button_press method from the class.	9?s

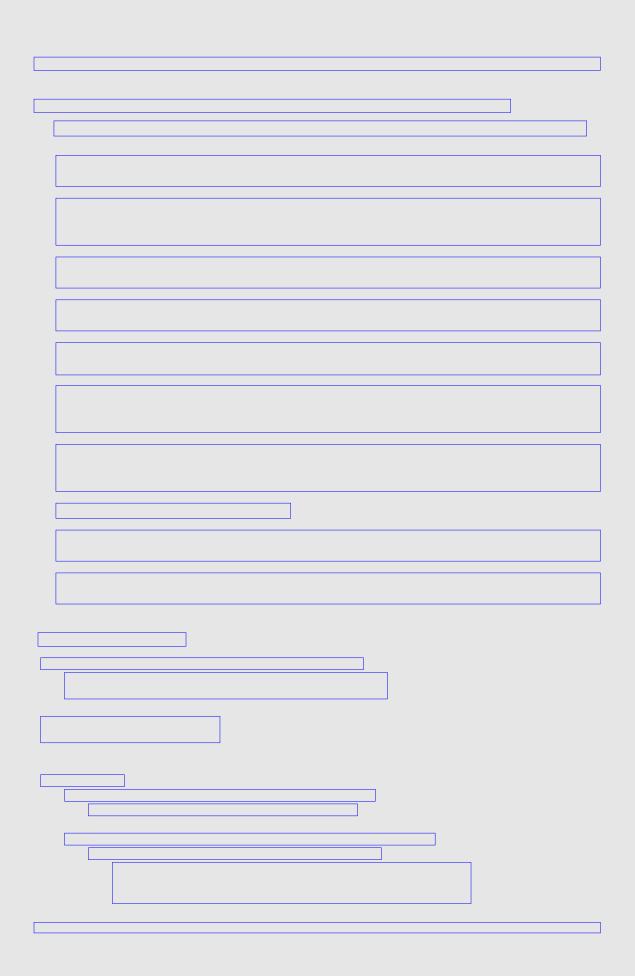
			<u>, </u>	
	use a program runs to completion w			
	y. We can detect logic errors in our o			
The process of exercising	ng code to reveal errors or demonst	rate the lack thereof is call	led testing. The informal	
testing that we have do	ne up to this point has been adequa	te, but serious software de	evelopment demands a	
	Good testing requires the same skill			
		, , ,	<u> </u>	

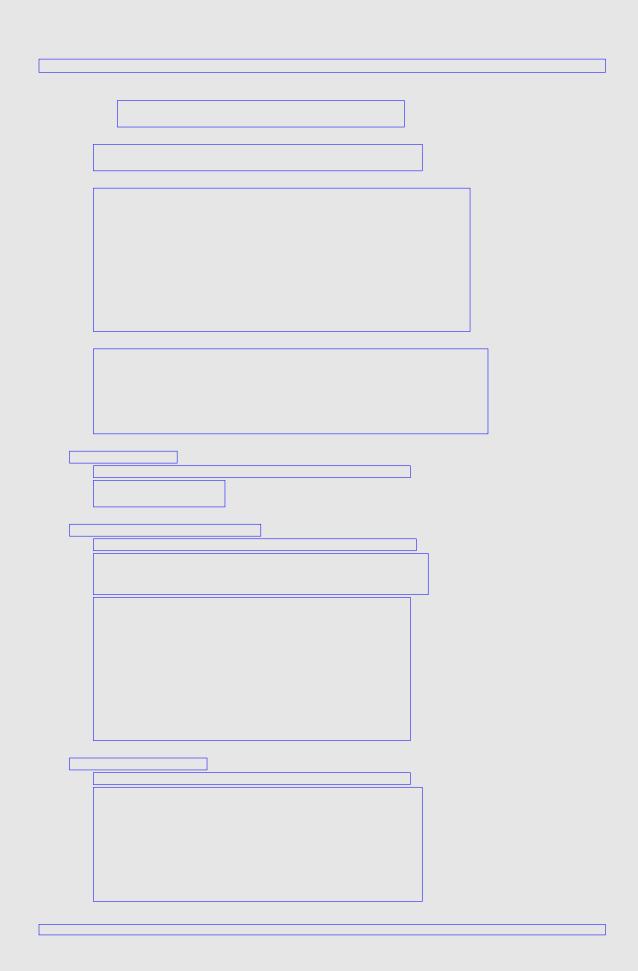
t-driven deve important as gineers devel	the standard approach to testing led opment the testing is automated, are the design and development of the app tests based on the problem?s reconsubject all new application code to	nd the design and impleme actual program. In pure tes quirements before develop	entation of good tests st-driven development pers write any applicat	t, test ion code.

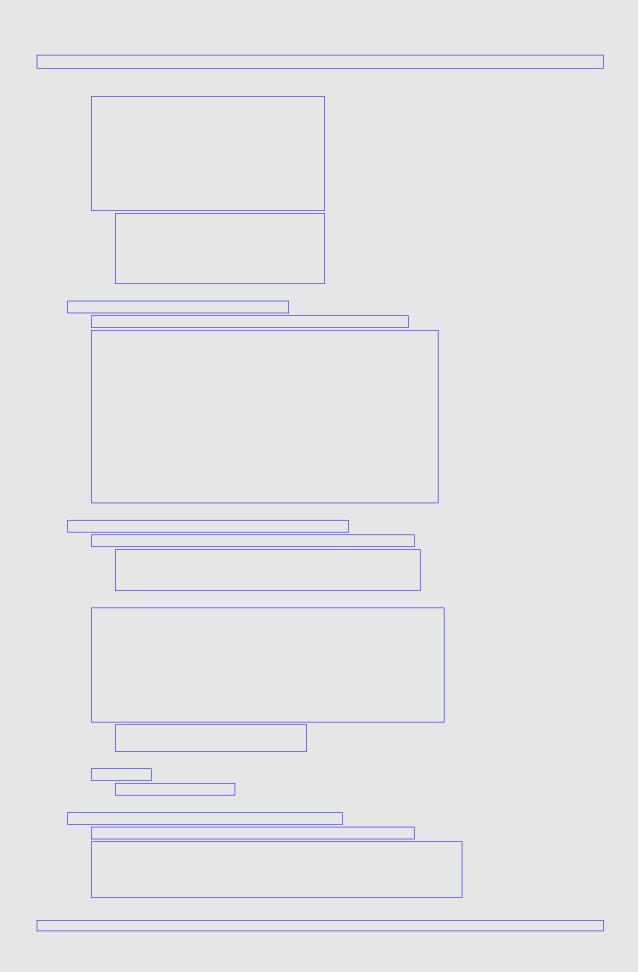
meters	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual street that the street is the street that the street is the street that the street is the street in the street is the street in the street is the street in the street in the street is the street in	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
meters	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual street that the street is the street that the street is the street that the street is the street in the street is the street in the street is the street in the street in the street is the street in	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual street that the street is the street that the street is the street that the street is the street in the street is the street in the street is the street in the street in the street is the street in	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual street that the street is the street that the street is the street that the street is the street in the street is the street in the street is the street in the street in the street is the street in	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual stress the actua	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual stress the actua	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual stress the actua	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual stress the actua	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual stress the actua	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual stress the actua	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual stress the actua	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual stress the actua	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	
ameters ailure a	s and compare nd track the n	es the actual stress the actua	al result to thailed tests. C	he expected lilents call the	result. The me e report_result	thod will indica s method after	ate the test?s success performing	

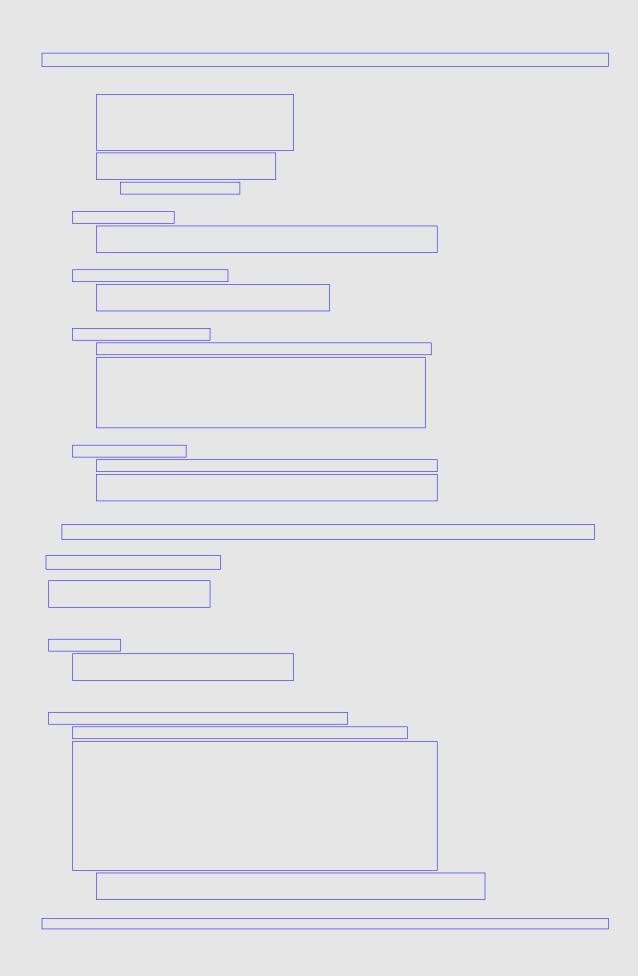


In the sum function, the programmer was careless and used 1 as the beginning index for the list. Notice	
that the ?rst test does not catch the error, since the element in the zeroth position (zero) does not affect the	
outcome. A tester must be creative and even devious to try and force the code under test to demonstrate its errors.	
Notice that even though we have yet to implement the maximum function, we can test it anyway. This is	
true test-driven development?design the tests ?rst, then write the code. The maximum function here is an	
example of a stub. A stub is a function or method that does not provide the expected functionality but may be executed without causing a run-time error. A stub ordinarily ignores all parameters passed to it and, if	
necessary, returns a default value of the type expected by its caller. The yet-to-be implemented maximum	
function simply returns zero?notice that it accidentally passes one of the tests. We can de?ne a square root	
function stub as	
The FunctionTester class from Listing 13.12 (functiontester.py) has some limitations; for example,	
testers cannot use it to check the correctness of a function that sorts a list in place. The FunctionTester.chec	k
method determines only if a function returns the expected result. It also cannot test that a function does	
not modify a mutable parameter; for example, in the course of their execution the sum and maximum func-	
tions in Listing 13.13 (testliststuff.py) should not modify the list passed by a caller. We could enhance the	
FunctionTester class to check that functions handle mutable parameters properly.	

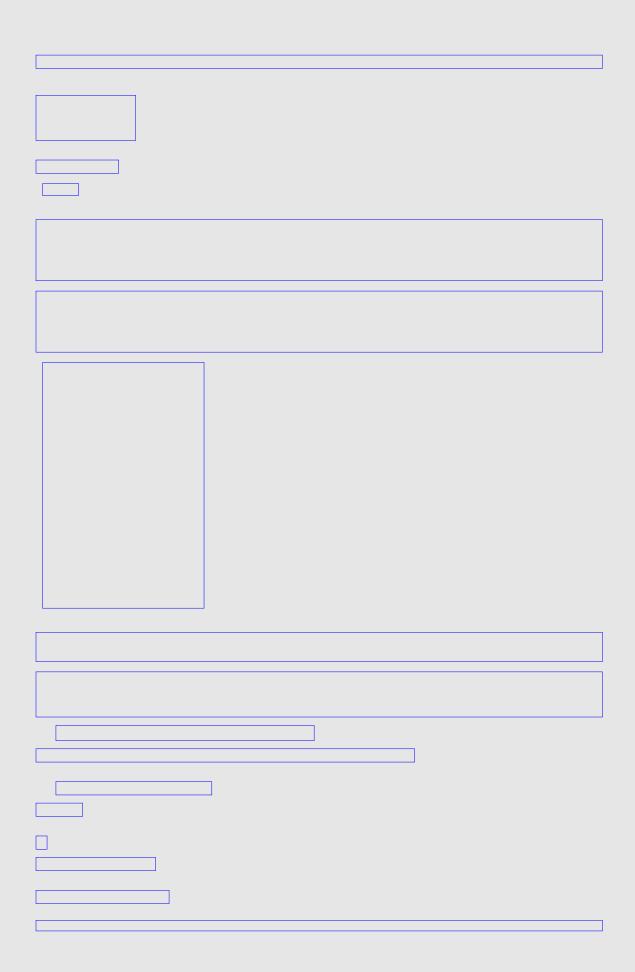




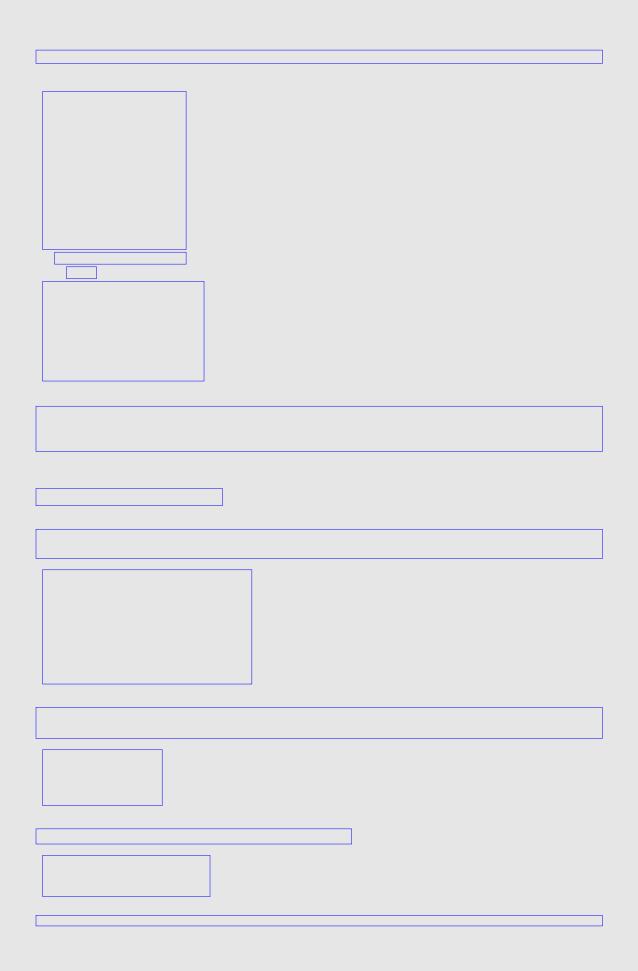


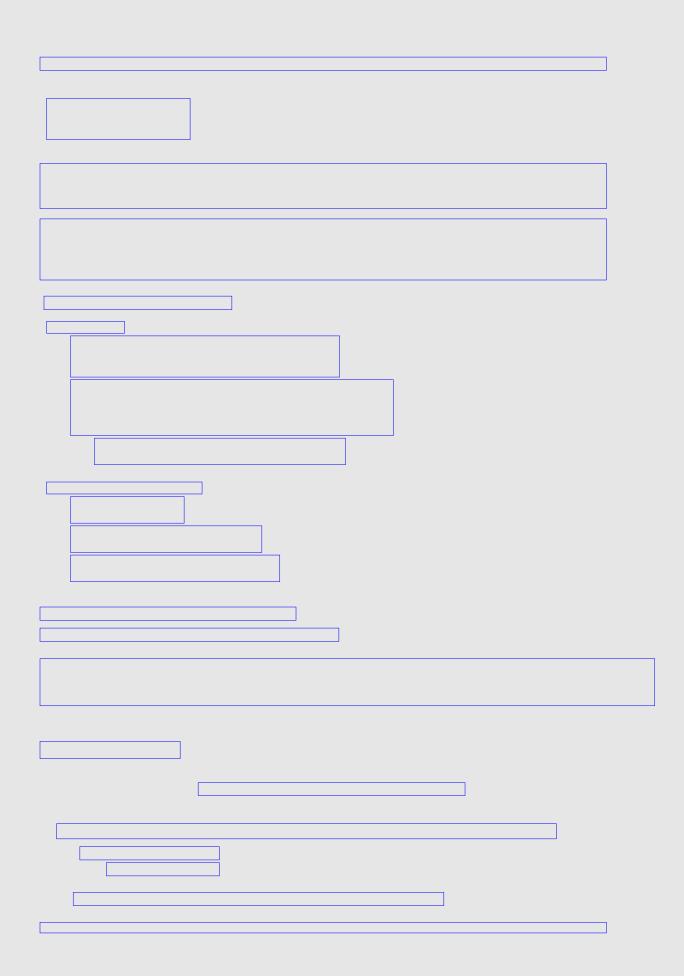


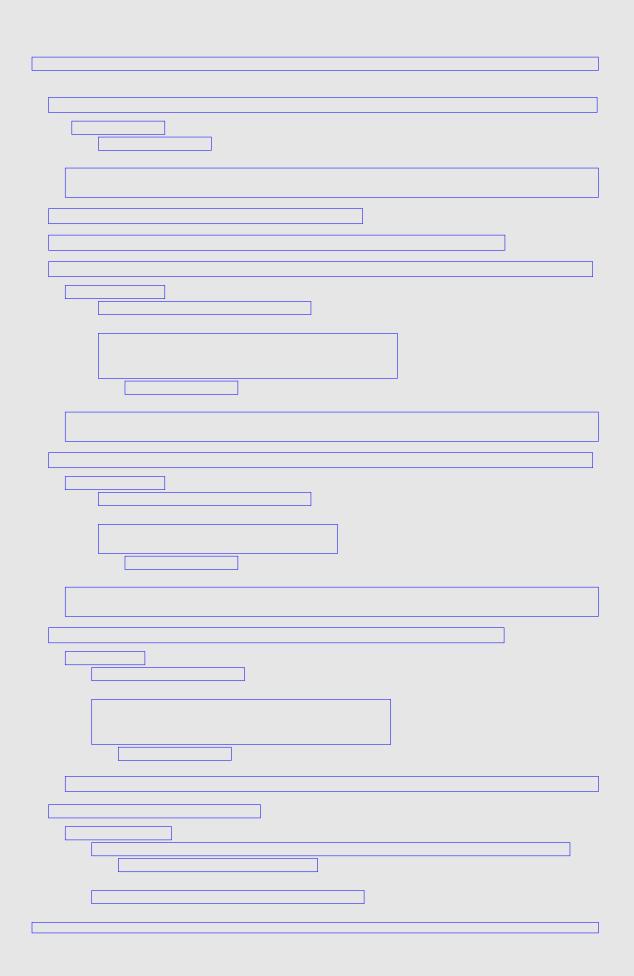
Section 13.1 showed how we can set up the instance variables of an object in theinit method	of
ts class. This technique ensures every object of that class will contain those instance variables. Py	thon
allows programmers to add instance variables dynamically to individual objects. Consider the follow	ving
very simple class:	

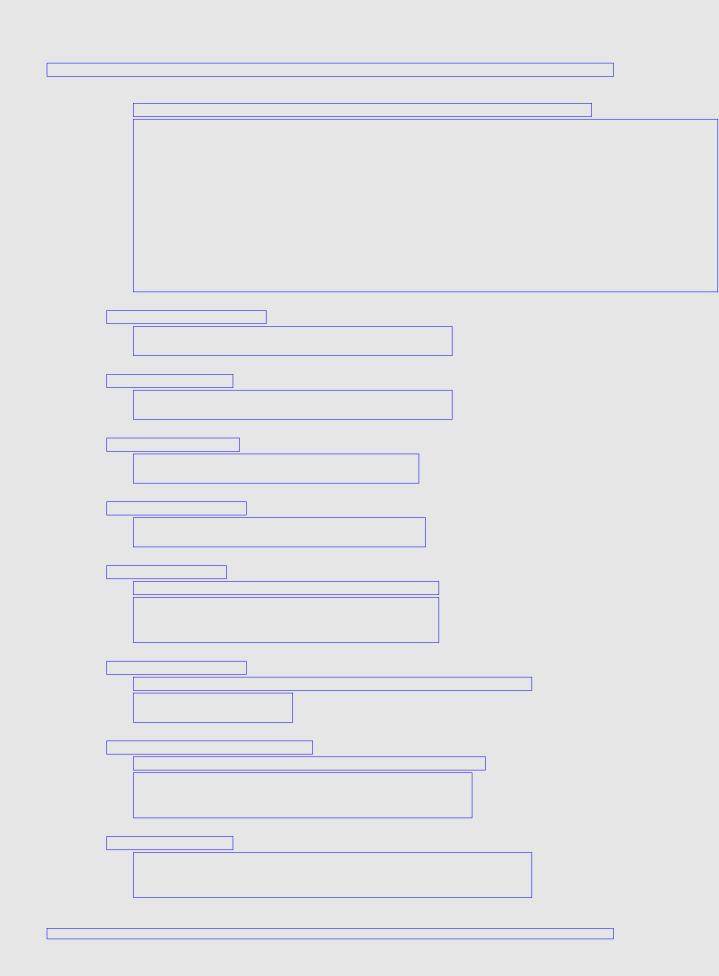


The potential stands for not attribute, and gototti stands for got attribute. The term attribute
The setattr function stands for set attribute, and getattr stands for get attribute. The term attribute
is another name for instance variable. Note that in the calls to the functions setattr and getattr the
instance variable name x is expressed as the string "x". If the name x did not appear in quotes, it would
refer to a variable named x; such a variable may or may not exist, but, more importantly, it would not refer
to the instance variable named x in the g object.
to the motance variable named x in the g object.









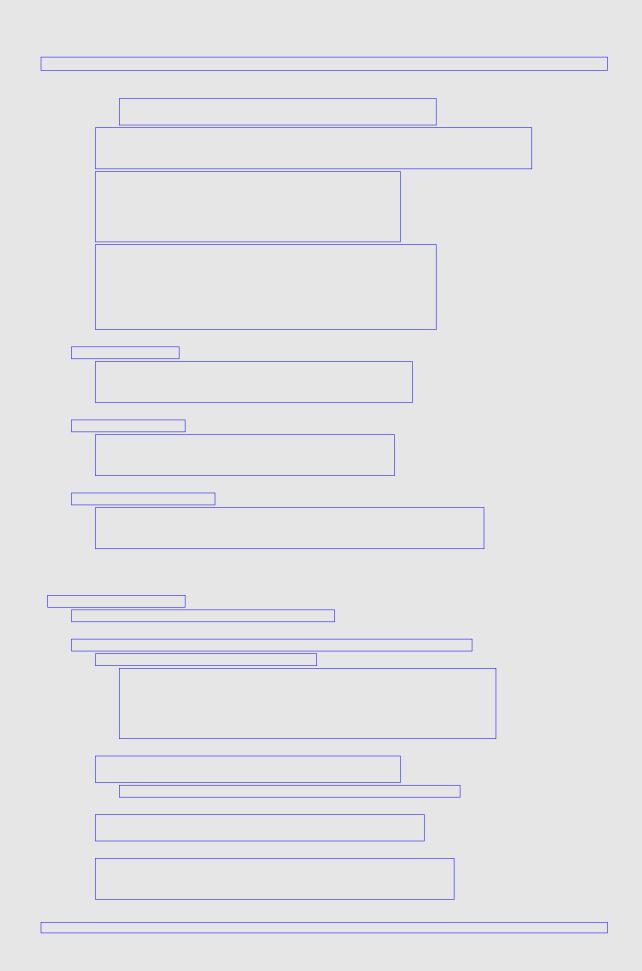
def main():
rect1 = Rectangle((2, 3), 5, 7)
rect2 = Rectangle((5, 13), 1, 3) rect3 = Rectangle((20, 40), -5, 45)
rect4 = Rectangle((-510, -220), 5, -4)
print(rect1.get_width()) print(rect1.get_height())
print(rect2.get_width())
print(rect2.get_height())
print(rect3.get_width())
print(rect3.get_height())
print(rect4.get_width())
print(rect4.get_height()) print(rect1.get_perimeter())
print(rect1.get_area())
print(rect2.get_perimeter())
print(rect2.get_area())
print(rect3.get_perimeter())
print(rect3.get_area())
print(rect4.get_perimeter())
print(rect4.get_area())

Develop a Circle class that, like the Rectangle class above, provides methods to compute perimeter	
and area. The Rectangle instance variables are not appropriate for circles; speci?cally, circles do	
not have corners, and there is no need to specify a width and height. A center point and a radius more	
naturally describe a circle. Build your Circle class appropriately.	

w1 = Widget()	7		
w' = Widget() w2 = Widget(5)			
print(w1.get())			
print(w1.get())			
w1.bump()			
w2.bump()			
print(w1.get())			
print(w1.get())			
for i in range(20):			
w1.bump()			
w2.bump()			
print(w1.get())			
print(w2.get())			
	_		

Chapter 14		
		_
Class Design: Composition and Inheritance		
instance variables refer to other o	s instance variables, usually established by the class construct objects. If these instance variables are essential to the intrinsic class are composed of other, more fundamental objects. This r	meaning of
	sign technique known as composition. Examples of composition	

hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will uce the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button ects. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and	
object (canvas), and three integer objects (red_lamp, yellow_lamp, and green_lamp?these are integers returned by the Canvas.create_oval method; a canvas object keeps track of its shapes via integer indices known as tags. can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects. This concept is ead aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
object (canvas), and three integer objects (red_lamp, yellow_lamp, and green_lamp?these are integers returned by the Canvas.create_oval method; a canvas object keeps track of its shapes via integer indices known as tags. can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects. This concept is ead aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
object (canvas), and three integer objects (red_lamp, yellow_lamp, and green_lamp?these are integers returned by the Canvas.create_oval method; a canvas object keeps track of its shapes via integer indices known as tags. can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects. This concept is ead aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
object (canvas), and three integer objects (red_lamp, yellow_lamp, and green_lamp?these are integers returned by the Canvas.create_oval method; a canvas object keeps track of its shapes via integer indices known as tags. can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects. This concept is ead aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
object (canvas), and three integer objects (red_lamp, yellow_lamp, and green_lamp?these are integers returned by the Canvas.create_oval method; a canvas object keeps track of its shapes via integer indices known as tags. can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects. This concept is ead aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
object (canvas), and three integer objects (red_lamp, yellow_lamp, and green_lamp?these are integers returned by the Canvas.create_oval method; a canvas object keeps track of its shapes via integer indices known as tags. can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects. This concept is ead aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	? Listing 13.8 (traf?clight.py): TrafficLight objects are composed of a string object (color), a Tk
can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will uce the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exist. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object somposed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition model the has a relationship. Composition exist, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tistizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ged aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship. Composition	
can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their hods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tistizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ged aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	- magar manada mam ad tagar
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
chods. Any expression of within a method of the form self.something, where something refers to object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence composition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	can deduce the composite nature of our classes by examining the instance variables used within their
object de?ned outside of the class itself indicates a dependence on an external object and is evidence omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will use the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button ects. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
omposition. Unless it was super?uous or unused, removing the reference to that external object will uce the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button exts. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between exts, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
uce the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable. The of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly different relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button ects. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
ne of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.py) form a similar but slightly dif- ent relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button ects. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
ent relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button ects. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	uce the functionality of the class or possibly make the class completely inoperable.
ent relationship. Each MultisizeLightWindow object contains a list of nine TrafficLight and Button ects. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	ne of the objects involved in Listing 13.10 (multisizelightwindow.pv) form a similar but slightly dif-
ects. The quantity nine is arbitrary?we could have had ?ve or 20 lights of different sizes, and the tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
tisizeLightWindow object would not behave in a fundamentally different manner. In this case we not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
not claim that MultisizeLightWindow objects of composed of multiple traf?c light objects, but rather say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
say that MultisizeLightWindow objects contain an aggregate of traf?c light objects. This concept is ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
ed aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	
ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition	led aggregation. In some cases the line between composition and aggregation is not so clear cut and
	be open to interpretation. Both aggregation and composition model the has a relationship between
	ects, but the composition model models a stronger relationship, the needs a relationship. Composition

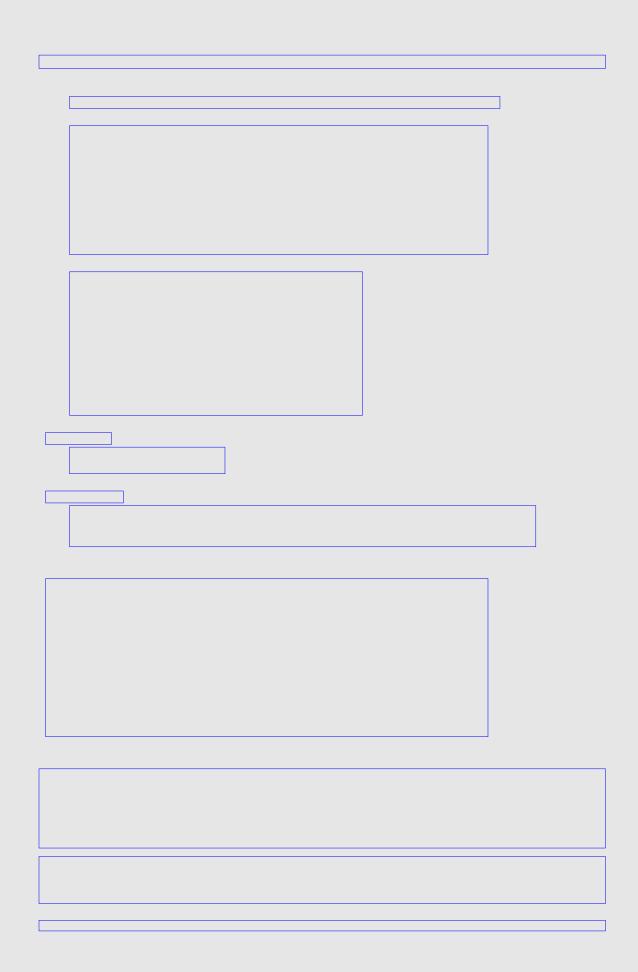


In Listing 14.1 (comptraf?clight.py), objects of the class CompLamp class form the building blocks for traf?	_
lights. The CompTrafficLight class stores three of these lamp objects in a dictionary. This may appear to	^
be aggregation, but for a traf?c signal of this kind the quantity three is neither arbitrary nor variable, so in	
this case we safely can classify the lamps to traf?c light relationship as composition.	
The constructor in the CompLamp class accepts four required arguments (self, parent, width, and	
order), one named default argument (color), and additional optional arguments (*args) and keyword	
arguments (**kwargs). The ?rst ?ve parameters are meant for the CompLamp class itself, and the *args ar	ıd
**kwargs arguments are meant for the ttk.Frame instance variable on which a CompLamp object relies to	
handle the graphics. The constructor makes these extra parameters available just in case a client requires	
special control over the style of the frame object.	
A CompLamp object basically is a rectangular Tk frame that contains a Tk canvas widget that draws a	
circular shape. A lamp has an ?on? color and its ?off? color is black. The turn_on and turn_off methods	
adjust the lamp?s color accordingly. The resize method allows clients to change the size of a lamp after	
its creation.	

Listing 14.1 (comptraf?clight.py) uses Tk widgets to produce the graphical images and deal with user
interaction. These widgets are themselves Python objects. Our custom lamp and traf?c light objects use Tk
objects, but our custom objects and the Tk objects live in two different worlds. We developed our custom
classes, and someone else developed the Tk classes. We must write extra code to allow our custom objects
and Tk objects to interoperate correctly to achieve the effects we desire. This extra code is the price we pay
for using a library that we did not write and, therefore, have no control over its contents. Our traf?c light object must have an associated Tk frame object because we want to be able to do things with Tk frames.
What if we could design a custom traf?c light class that itself was a Tk Frame class? That could simplify
our code considerably. Section 14.2 introduces the concept of inheritance which makes this possible.
We can base a new class on an existing class using a technique known as inheritance. Recall our
Stopwatch class we de?ned in Listing 13.6 (stopwatch.py). Clients can start and stop Stopwatch objects
as often as necessary without resetting the time. Suppose we need a stopwatch object that records the
number of times the watch has been started until it is reset. We can build our enhanced Stopwatch class
from scratch, but it would more ef?cient to begin with our existing unadorned Stopwatch class and some- how add on the features we need. We will not merely copy the source code from our existing Stopwatch
class and then add code to it. The inheritance mechanism does not touch the source code of our original
Stopwatch class, and, at the same time, it allows us to write as little new code as possible. Listing 14.3
(countingstopwatch.py) provides an example of inheritance, de?ning the new class of our enhanced stop-
watch objects.

de?nes a new class named CountingStopwatch, but this new class is based on the existing class Stopwatch.	
This single line enables the CountingStopwatch class to inherit characteristics from the Stopwatch class.	
CountingStopwatch objects automatically will have start, stop, reset, and elapsed methods because	
the Stopwatch class has them.	
within its constructor de?nition invokes the constructor of its superclass. The expression super() thus	
refers to code in the superclass. The superclass constructor calls the reset method which establishes the	
_start_time, _elapsed, and _running instance variables. After executing the superclass constructor code, the subclass constructor de?nes and initializes a new instance variable named _count.	
What happens if you do not provide a constructor (init method) for the subclass? In this case	
when creating an instance of the subclass the interpreter automatically will invoke the superclass construc-	
tor. If you do provide aninit constructor in a subclass, the interpreter will not call the superclass constructor?you must call the superclass constructor via the super function to ensure the initialization	
responsibilities of the superclass occur.	

ule of thumb is this: you generally should invoke the super() version of the meter overriding. The super invocation within a method of a class that has exact superclass to manage the details known to the superclass. The subclass can be the subclass via the rest of the code in the overridden method.	y one superclass allows the
Notice that the CountingStopwatch class has no apparent stop method. In fact nethod because it inherits the stop method as is from the Stopwatch class. The CountingStopwatch must work with the newcount instance variable and that the stop method needs no enhancement at all. Since stop needs no changes de?nition within the CountingStopwatch class. A derived class may inherit a pase class, or it may override the method. An overridden method may invoke the resion via super and add some additional functionality, or, less commonly, it therein of the method at all and do something completely different.	ne start and reset methods thus must be overridden, ges or additions, we omit a method as is from its the services of the base class

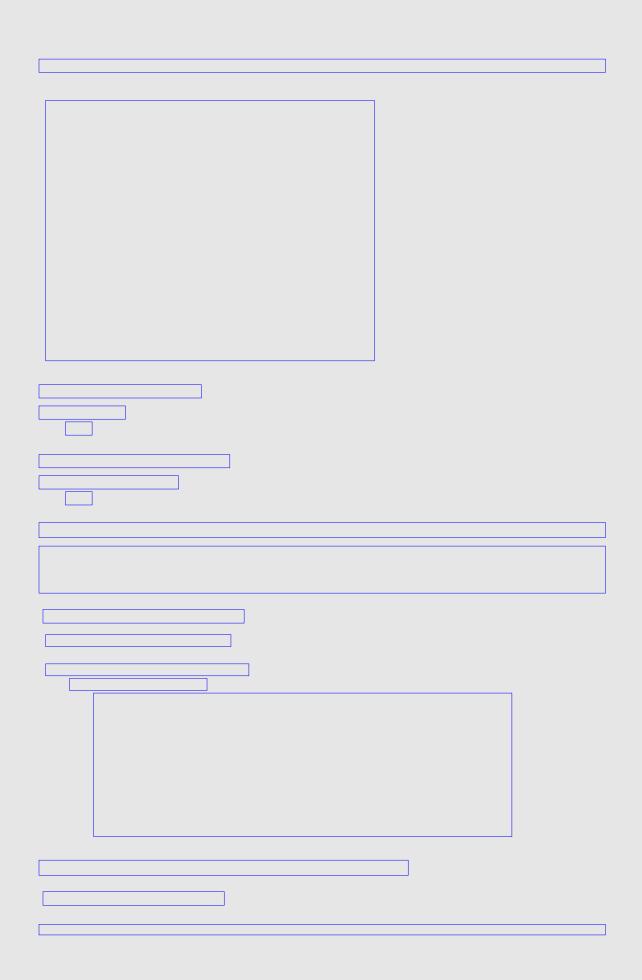


			_
	_		

The type function reveals that the sw variable refers to an object of type Stopwatch and csw refers to an object of type CountingStopwatch. It follows that the isinstance function indicates that sw refers to an object that is an instance of Stopwatch. Similarly, csw?s object is an instance of CountingStopwatch. Not surprisingly, isinstance indicates that sw is not an instance of CountingStopwatch. Perhaps surprisingly, however, we see that csw is an instance of both the CountingStopwatch class and Stopwatch class!

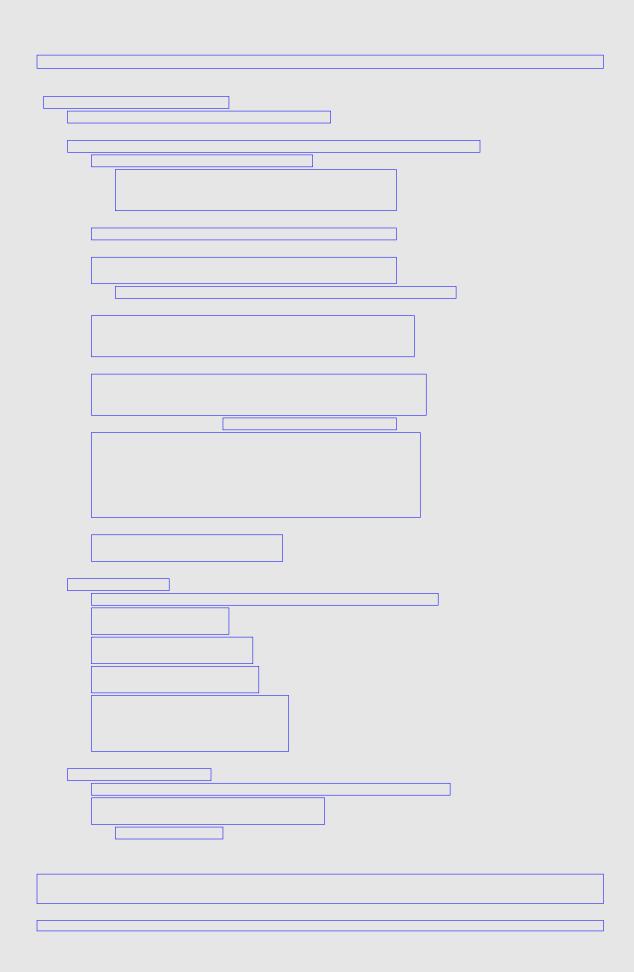
n instance he major b	establishes a special relationship between two classes. An instance of a derived class is also of the base class. In object-oriented software terminology this known as the is a relationship. pene?t of this is a relationship is this: an instance of a derived class may safely be used in any ant to work with an instance of its base class. Suppose we write a function for timing a particular
ean exercise from Stopware Regardless method on a	eter is supposed to be a reference to a Stopwatch object. As such the time_process function e any methods that a Stopwatch object provides: start, stop, and reset. Any class derived atch will automatically inherit these methods and may or may not override their behavior. , the code within the time_process function legitimately may call the start, stop, or reset a timer object if its actual type is Stopwatch or CountingStopwatch (or any other class we from Stopwatch).

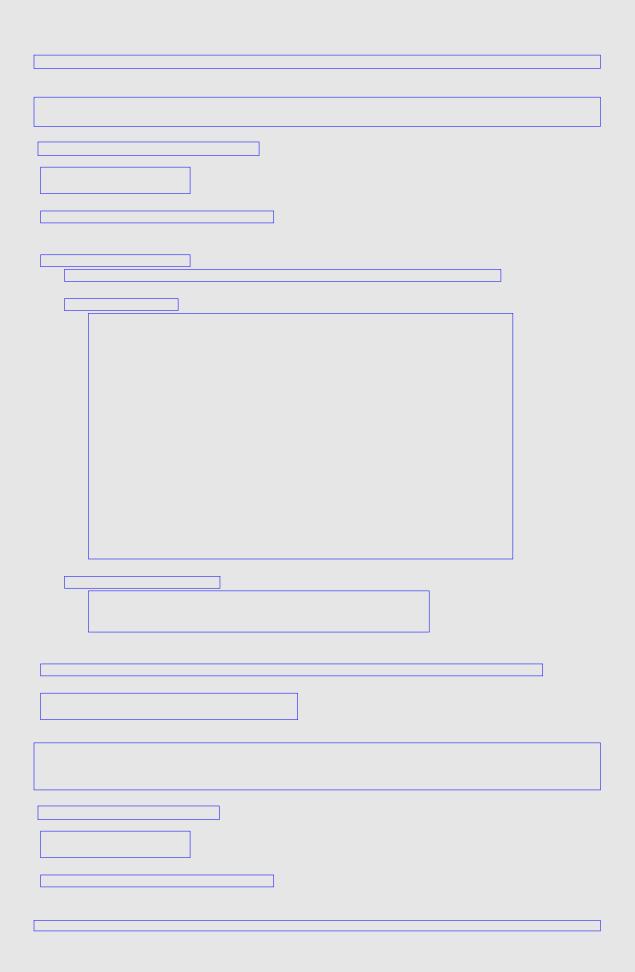
		1			
Listing 14.6 (restrictedsto	opwatch.py) derives Res	strictedStopwatch fror	n CountingStopwatcl	h. The	
Listing 14.6 (restrictedsto					
CountingStopwatch class	s has Stopwatch as its b	base class. We say the	at CountingStopwato	ch is a direct	
CountingStopwatch class base class of RestrictedS	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch	pase class. We say the	at CountingStopwato	ch is a direct topwatch.	
CountingStopwatch class base class of RestrictedS The inheritance is transit	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of RestrictedS The inheritance is transit	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit nherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit nherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit nherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit nherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit nherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit nherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit nherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit nherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	
CountingStopwatch class base class of Restricted The inheritance is transit inherits from Stopwatch,	s has Stopwatch as its b Stopwatch and Stopwatch ive: since RestrictedSto it is the case that Restri	pase class. We say the ch is an indirect base pwatch inherits from 0 ictedStopwatch inheri	at CountingStopwatc class of RestrictedSt CountingStopwatch a	ch is a direct topwatch. and CountingStopwatch	

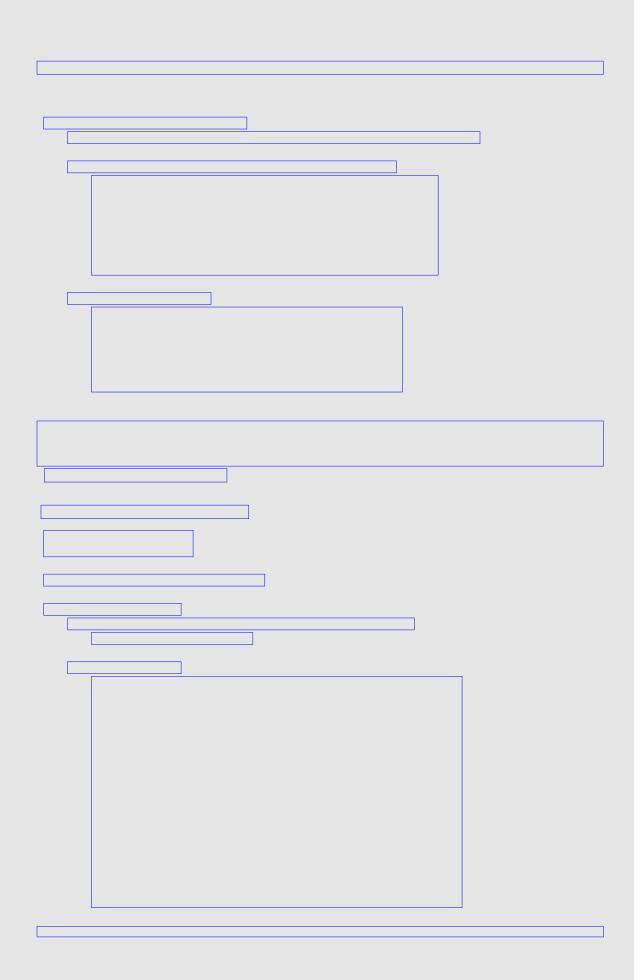


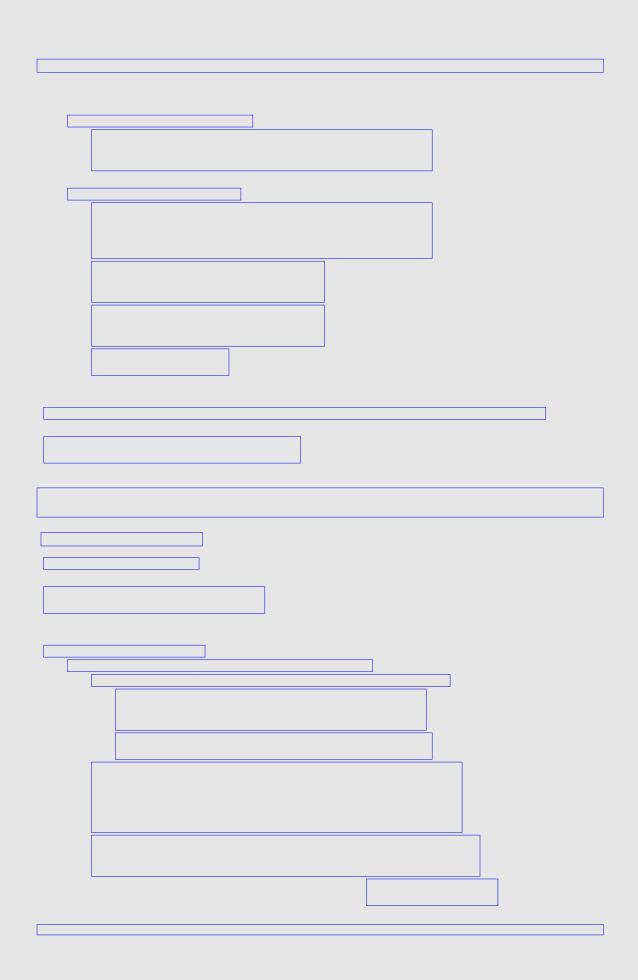
At this point we have several classes derived from Stopwatch. A collection of classes r	elated through
inheritance is called a class hierarchy, or inheritance hierarchy. Figure 14.2 illustrates to	
hierarchy using a standard graphical notation known as the Uni?ed Modeling Languag	e, or UML (see
http://www.uml.org). In the UML, a rectangle represents a class, and an arrow with a h	
points from a derived class to its immediate base class. A UML class diagram such as communicates to developers the relationships amongst the classes more quickly than	
communicates to developers the relationships amongst the classes more quickly than	uno textuai i yunon

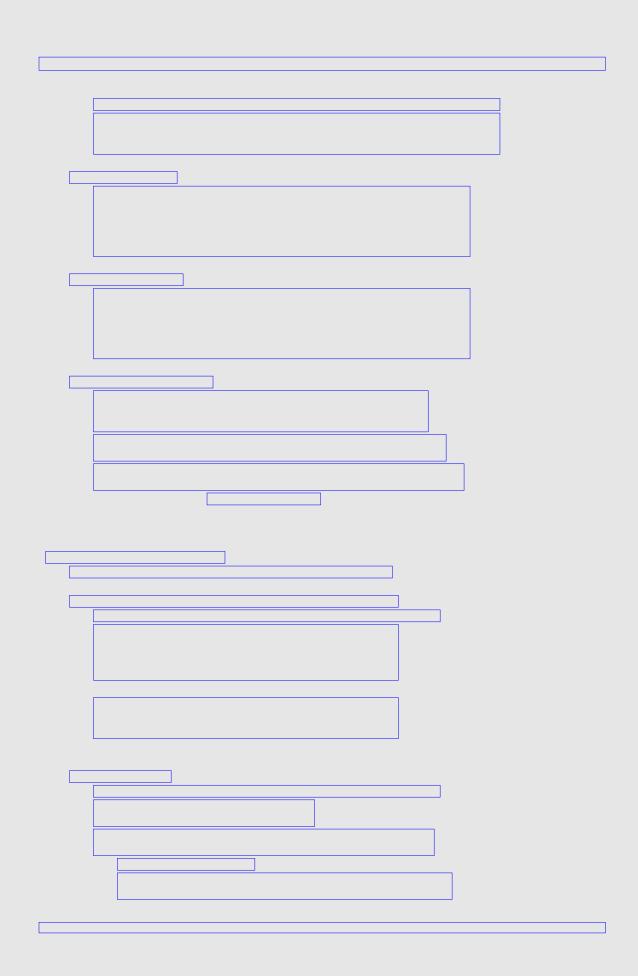
. 1 allud	ed to the conceptual mismatch between the custom classes from Listing 14.1 (comptraf?clight.py)
andard ⁻ distinct : e. Listing	Fk widget classes on which the custom classes depend. Inheritance provides a way to unify sets of classes. We can build custom Tk widgets from existing Tk widget classes using g 14.10 (traf?csignal.py) uses both composition and inheritance in the design of a new alled TrafficSignal.
-	





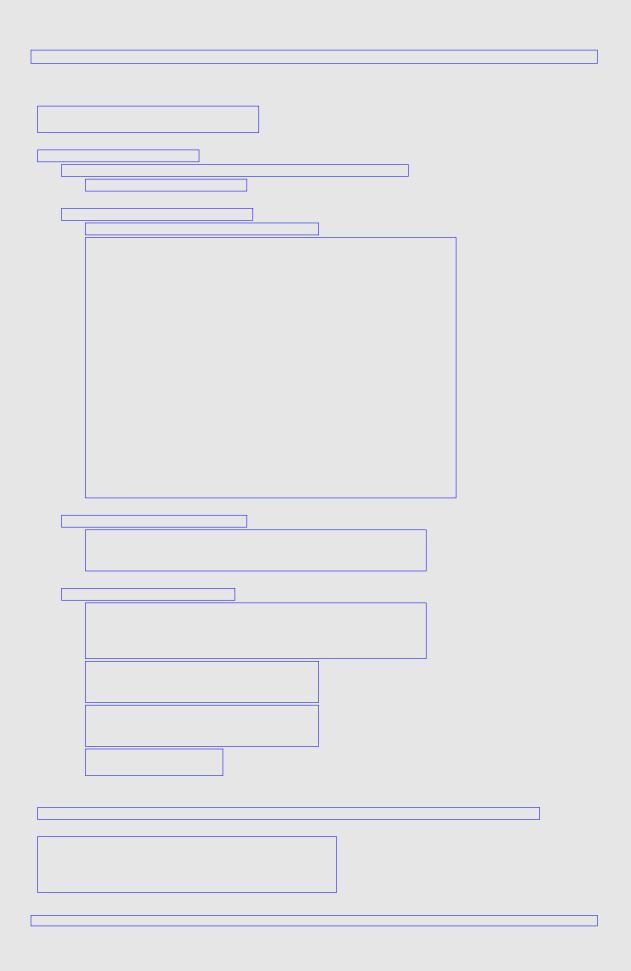






The Turnl amp o	class inherits from SignalLan	np. The superclass can	draw the circle, bu	it the subclass n	nust
	e to draw the three lines that				
	ake a left turn. Because Tur				
	n_on, turn_off, and resize me e to take care of the parts of				
	·	<u> </u>			

riew the code in Listing 14.13 (movablelighttest.py) and Listing 14.15 (turnlighttest.py). Do you see
thing troubling in the two applications? The two programs look almost identical. Both programs present
same interface to the user; that is, the same reactions to mouse clicks and button presses. The only differ-
e is the exact type of traf?c light the user can manipulate. Listing 14.13 (movablelighttest.py) hardwires lovableLight object into the code, while Listing 14.15 (turnlighttest.py) instead uses a TurnLight.
Ovable Light object into the code, write Listing 14.15 (turning littlest.py) instead uses a Furnizight.



Often we can choose between using composition or inheritance to leverage the functionality of an existing class. The better choice is not always apparent. We can achieve the effects of inheritance using
strictly composition and delegation. Our CountingStopwatch class in Listing 14.3 (countingstopwatch.py)
uses inheritance to create the CountingStopwatch class from the simpler Stopwatch class. Listing 14.17 (countingstopwatch2.py) de?nes the class CountingStopwatch2 that behaves identically to CountingStopwatch,
but it uses composition to reuse the functionality of Stopwatch. Clients would not perceive any functional
differences between a CountingStopwatch instance and a CountingStopwatch2 instance.

While the inheritance version and the composition version both accomplish the same goals from the client?s perspective, notice that the composition version requires more code. With inheritance, if a method from the superclass needs no changes, the programmer omits its de?nition in the subclass. With composition, however, every method meant to be used by clients in the original class must have a de?nition in the new class. If the new class does not need to change the method in any way, it simply delegates the work to the contained instance of the original class. We see this in the stop and elapsed methods in CountingStopwatch2. This can make a big difference in the work required to design a new class if the original class has many methods that need no change. We must maintain the interface of the original class if we to simulate the is a relationship without using inheritance.

Good object-oriented designs often combine composition and inheritance to achieve useful results. Suppose we are building a software system that manages a manufacturing process. A physical temperature sensor attached to a piece of equipment relays temperature information to the software via a software object. The software expects to receive an instance of the TemperatureSensor class from the sensor. The TemperatureSensor class provides only two methods: read, which returns the current temperature in degrees Celsius of its attached hardware, and test, which puts the sensor into a self test mode. The software on the physical sensor that sends the TemperatureSensor objects to the system is propriety, and its license forbids reverse engineering to change its behavior. You are stuck with sensors that provide TemperatureSensor objects. Fortunately, since the part of the software system that uses the information sent by the sensors is made by the same company that provides the sensors, everything works well together.

One day your company decides to replace the existing equipment management software with a new system offered by another vendor. The new system provides much greater control and monitoring capabilities, and the cost of the annual licensing fees are lower than the exiting system. There is a problem, however. The new system expects different kinds of sensors on the equipment to monitor. The sensors the new software requires send information via objects of type ThermalValue. The ThermalValue class provides only

nost of its work to the contained TemperatureSensor object. The TemperatureSensor object provides he temperature, and the method merely needs to convert the temperature from Celsius to Fahrenheit to conform to the expectations of the new system.	
Note that this solution uses both inheritance and composition. It is an example of an object-oriented design pattern. A design pattern provides a solution to a commonly occurring problem in software design	
see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Software design pattern). A design pattern does not provide an exact solution to a given problem; it instead shows how techniques such as inheritance and composition may be applied to solve problems of a particular kind. The link above describes over 50 design patterns.	
Each design pattern has a name, and the design pattern involved in our TemperatureSensorAdapter class is aptly named adapter. Our TemperatureSensorAdapter class adapts both the interface (the pro-	
rided method is named read, but the required method name is temperature) and computation (the pro- rided units are degrees Celsius, but the required units are degrees Fahrenheit). The adapter pattern is	
cometimes called the wrapper pattern because object serves as a wrapper around another object. In our	
example, a TemperatureSensorAdapter object wraps a ThermalValue object.	

d wheels, among other esse ke sense to derive an axle ect as new instance variabl	ential parts. Each axle assembly of assembly class from an axle classes? While this would work, we must be and has two will and has two will be a second to the second to	tains (sounds like composition) axles consists of an axle and two wheels. Would sand add a left wheel object and a right wast ask: Is an axle assembly an axle (is a neels (has a relationships), so composition	wheel

Our foray into multiple inheritance requires a gentle warning. Python distinguishes itself from most other programming languages due to its relatively simple and straightforward way of allowing programm to express solutions to problems. Python ordinarily presents a very low barrier for transforming thought code. Programmers must be diligent at all times, of course, but, in order to implement multiple inheritan in a sound way, Python requires programmers to take extra when designing with multiple inheritance.	into
Remember the ambiguity in subclasses introduced by multiple inheritance when superclass methods	
have the same name? We could be careful and make sure the methods in all our classes have unique names. Would this approach eliminate the ambiguity problem at the expense, perhaps, of creating man	aled
unnatural names for some of our methods? Potentially convoluted names de?nitely are not a good idea	
and, besides, this approach would not eliminate the ambiguity problem. Some methods have names the cannot change; for example, class constructors always are namedinit	at

the state of the Continue of Auditor	and a self-policy of a
ur intention is that C objects should combine the capabilities of A objobject to have both value_A and value_B instance variables. With si	
ork as expected. We do not provide a constructor for C, so, as with s	
C object would execute the superclassinit method, if it exists. G	
nultiple inheritance, what would you expect the following code to print	?

The story does not end here, unfortunately. None of the constructors in our A, B, or C classes speci?ed
any parameters. What if one superclass contains aninit method that expects certain parameters,
while another superclass speci?es a different number and/or different types of parameters? If we change
class B?s de?nition to be

definit(self):	
print("Making a C object")	
Ainit(self)	
Binit(self, 5)	
self.value_C = 2	
F11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	
This quick-and-dirty ?x achieves the desired behavior in	
design. If we add another superclass to class C?s list of	
constructor to work properly with the constructor of the a	
super()init() calls in A and B, we render both classe	
involve them in a better designed multiple inheritance his	erarchy of classes.

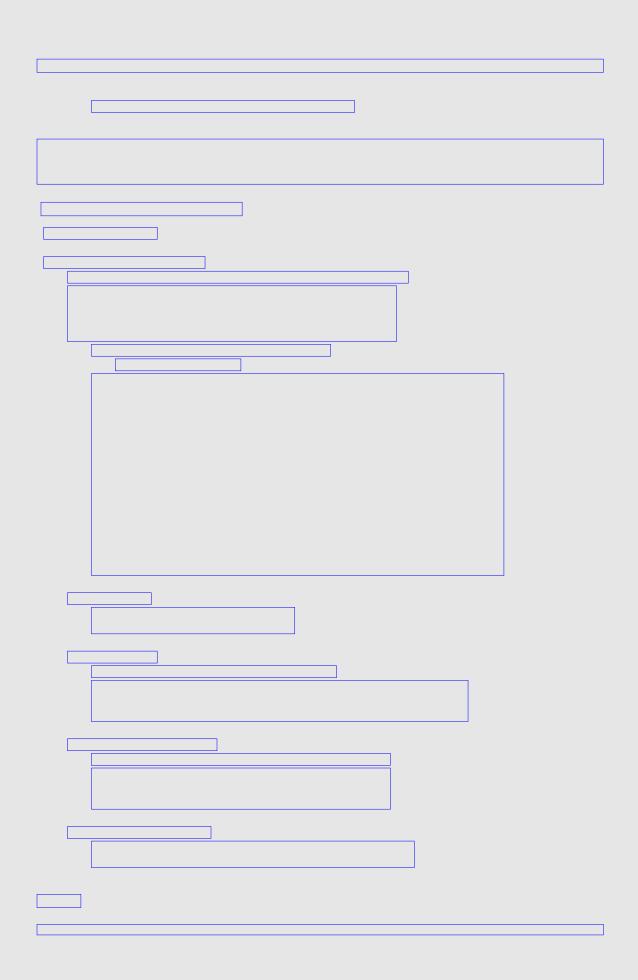
convention i	s to use kwargs to enstructor to accep	indicate keyword arg	guments in a function types of arguments, I	is acceptable, but the or method de?nition.) This out it requires clients to use	

<u></u>	
which we can visualize as	
object	
?	
A	
·	
В	
?	
C	
?	
D	
?	
E	
?	
F	
within any method of class F executes the f method de	2ned in class F. Compare that to the same expression
	?ned in class F. Compare that to the same expression
appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (o	verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute
appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (o	verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute
appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (o the f method in the superclass of C; that is, B. Class B	verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute does not de?ne (override) f, so the executing
appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (o the f method in the superclass of C; that is, B. Class B program attempts to execute the f method in class A. (verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute does not de?ne (override) f, so the executing Class A does provide a de?nition for method f, so the
appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (o the f method in the superclass of C; that is, B. Class B program attempts to execute the f method in class A. (verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute does not de?ne (override) f, so the executing Class A does provide a de?nition for method f, so the
appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (of the f method in the superclass of C; that is, B. Class B program attempts to execute the f method in class A. Cactual code that executes is found in class A, even the	verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute does not de?ne (override) f, so the executing Class A does provide a de?nition for method f, so the
within any method of class F executes the f method de appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (of the f method in the superclass of C; that is, B. Class B program attempts to execute the f method in class A. Cactual code that executes is found in class A, even the C.	verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute does not de?ne (override) f, so the executing Class A does provide a de?nition for method f, so the
appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (of the f method in the superclass of C; that is, B. Class B program attempts to execute the f method in class A. Cactual code that executes is found in class A, even the	verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute does not de?ne (override) f, so the executing Class A does provide a de?nition for method f, so the
appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (of the f method in the superclass of C; that is, B. Class B program attempts to execute the f method in class A. Cactual code that executes is found in class A, even the	verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute does not de?ne (override) f, so the executing Class A does provide a de?nition for method f, so the
appearing in class C. Since class C does not de?ne (of the f method in the superclass of C; that is, B. Class B program attempts to execute the f method in class A. Cactual code that executes is found in class A, even the	verride) f, the executing program attempts to execute does not de?ne (override) f, so the executing Class A does provide a de?nition for method f, so the

It is tempting to believe that the word super refers to superclasses. That always is true for single
inheritance, but multiple inheritance clouds the meaning of the super function. The order in which an
executing program attempts to resolve method calls is known as the method resolution order, or MRO for short. For single inheritance, the MRO is easy to determine: starting with the given class, if you cannot ?nd
the method being called within that class, walk up the hierarchy of classes until you ?nd the nearest class that de?nes the method. If the method is inherited, it will be de?ned in a superclass and eventually located.
If the method does not exist, the search terminates at class object and the interpreter raises an exception.

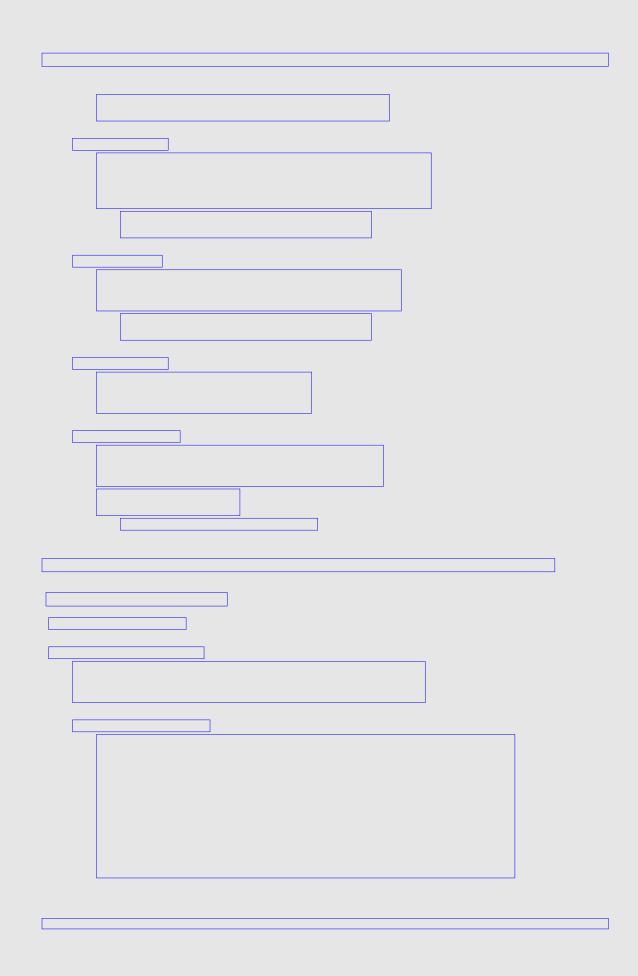
	10
	5 9
	2 6
ass E(C, D): pass ass F(B): pass ass G(B): pass ass H(F, G): pass ass I(E, H): pass	
ore time would mean visi C, but we cannot next g	se. The process is this: keep moving up the hierarchy until moving up one iting a class before one of its subclasses. In the example we can go from I to E to to A since we have yet to visit D, and D is a subclass of A. If we cannot go up, t. The right movement corresponds to the left-to-right ordering of superclasses

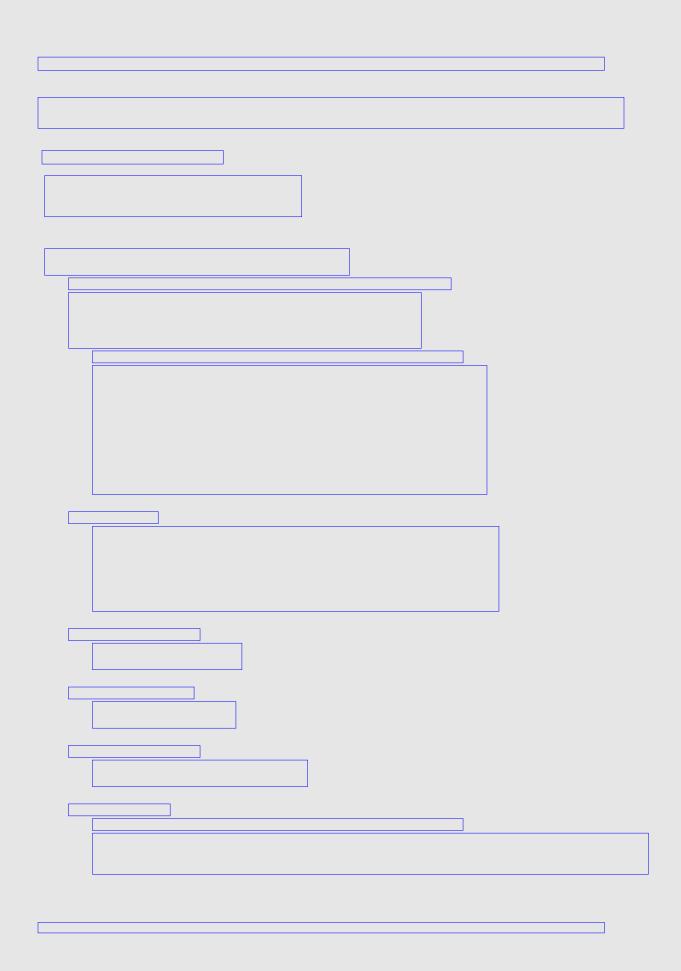
	10	
	6 9	
	3 5	
	2 4	
class A(object): pass class B(object): pass class C(A): pass class D(A): pass class F(B): pass class E(C, D, F): pass class G(B): pass class H(D, F, G): pass class I(E, H): pass		

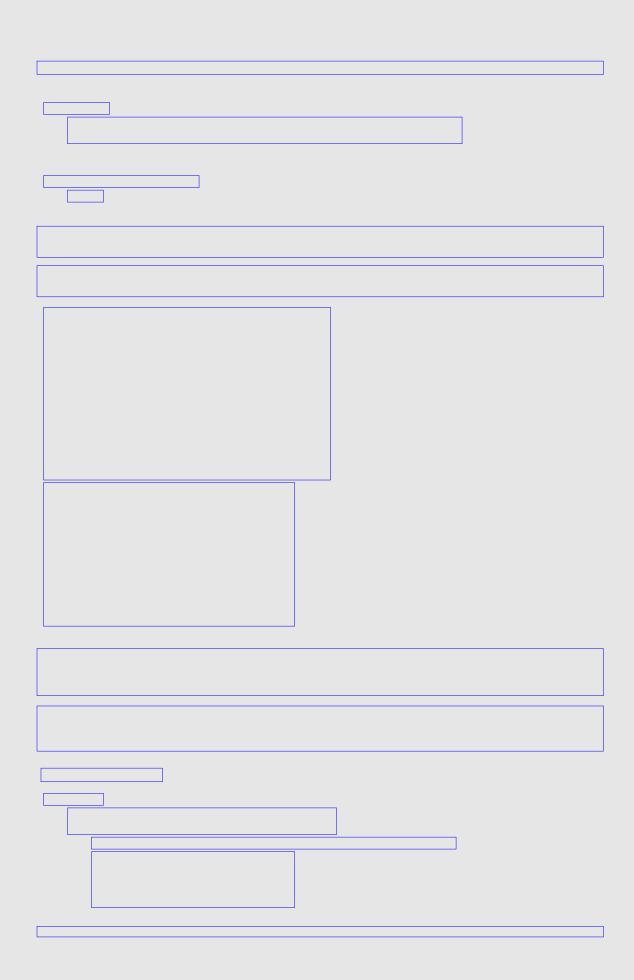


Every class in the multiple inheritance hierarchy, except those derived directly from object, must call	
init via super and pass keyword arguments. This form of the constructor invocation with super	
makes cooperative multiple inheritance possible. It enables the constructors for other classes in the hierar-	
chy to accept different numbers of parameters. The price to pay for this versatility is this: clients must use	
keyword arguments for passing all parameters to class constructors.	

	functionality of our nongraphical digital s	
	ty of a graphical object. The user should	
	he digital stopwatch?s display will appea	
should be able to start, stop, and r	eset the stopwatch as desired. We also	would like to leverage existing
code as much as possible. One w	ay we can do this is via multiple inherita	nce.
·		



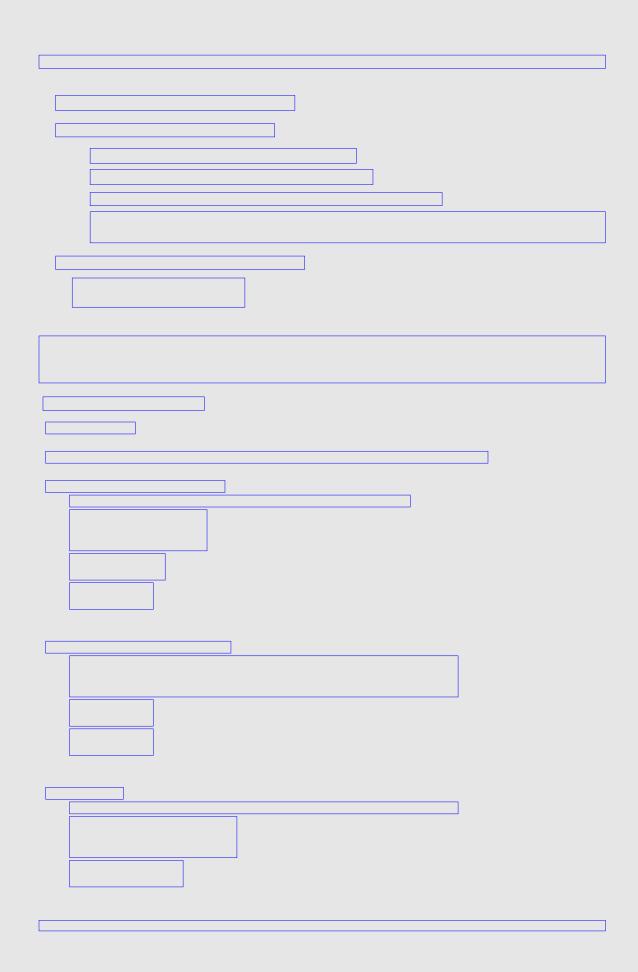


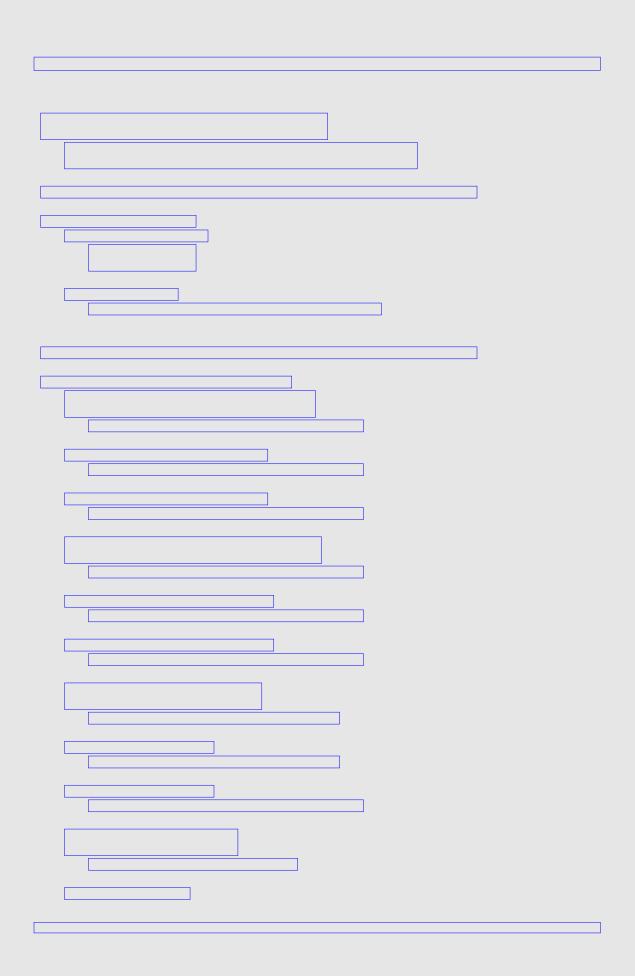


The Box of	
	ass is reminiscent of the Dot class from Listing 14.21 (dot.py). The Box class, however, is not
a subclass	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments,
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments,
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our
a subclass and it does	of GraphicalObject. The constructor for Box does not use the expected keyword arguments, s not have a draw method. Clearly, the Box class does not cooperate with the classes in our

Every BoxAdapter object contains a Box object. The BoxAdapter methods delegate their work to the
equivalent methods in Box. The constructor expects keyword arguments and calls super with keyword
arguments, exactly as every good GraphicalObject subclass constructor should. The constructor unpacks
the keyword arguments for Box?s constructor. The BoxAdapter class inherits run and do_click from
GraphicalObject.
E-raphilical exposes.

Ve created a rudimentary testing			
esting framework in its unittest m	odule. Unit testing is a well-esta	blished technique for evaluation	ating the
correctness of software compone	nts (see https://en.wikipedia.org.	wiki/Unit testing). Unit testi	ng
nvolves testing individual units of			
Examples of individual software u			

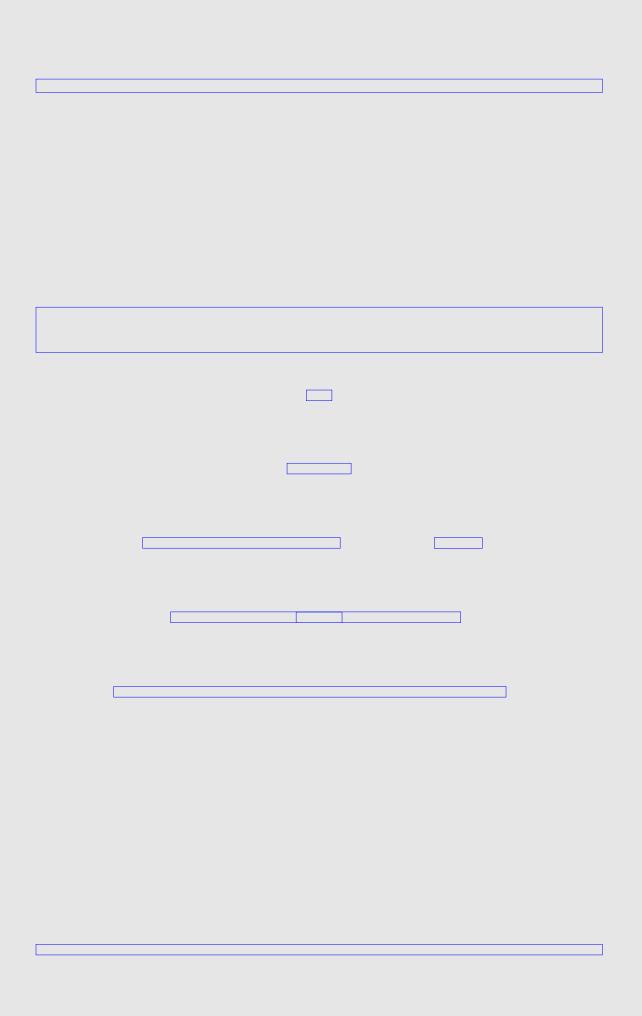




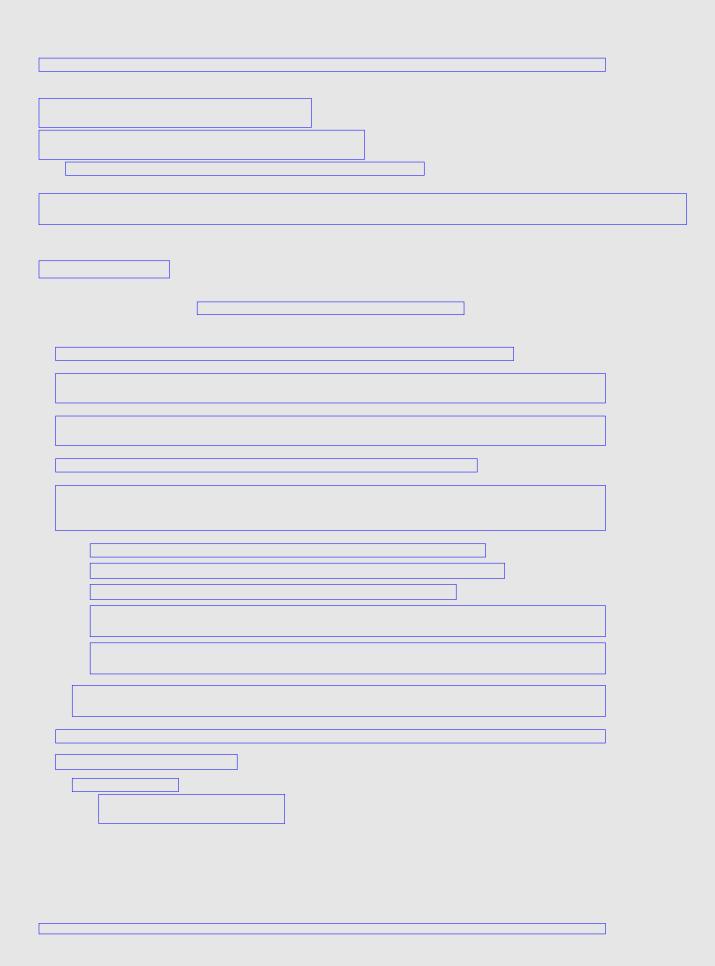
		J								
the me	within the TestF ethods in the Te	unctionsEtc stFunctionsE	class that be Etc class hap	egin with the pen to be	ne pre?x test gin with test,	but test clas	ests to perfo ses in gene	orm. eral can		
the me		unctionsEtc stFunctionsE	class that be Etc class hap	egin with the pen to be	ne pre?x test gin with test,	represent te	ests to perfo ses in gene	orm. eral can		
the me	ethods in the Te	unctionsEtc stFunctionsE	class that be Etc class hap	egin with the pen to be	ne pre?x test gin with test,	represent te	ests to perfo ses in gene	orm. eral can		
ts the valued of	ethods in the Te	t argument or ond argumer and expected	class that be Etc class hap ell. These ca f assertEqua ant is the exp d value mate	egin with the pen to be an be help all to the se ected value, the test	ne pre?x test gin with test, er methods to econd argum e. The asser passes. If the	ent. The ?rst	ests to performethods inverted argument in od checks to so do not ma	orm. eral can voke. is the o see if ttch, the tes	t	
ts the vulual value of the valu	value of the ?rs' lue, and the actual ch. If the actual	t argument or ond argumer and expected	class that be Etc class hap ell. These ca f assertEqua ant is the exp d value mate	egin with the pen to be an be help all to the se ected value, the test	ne pre?x test gin with test, er methods to econd argum e. The asser passes. If the	ent. The ?rst	ests to performethods inverted argument in od checks to so do not ma	orm. eral can voke. is the o see if ttch, the tes	t	
ts the valual value. If att	value of the ?rs: lue, and the sec ch. If the actual tempting to eval	t argument of ond argumer and expected uate the actu	class that be te class hap ell. These ca f assertEqua ht is the exp d value mate ual value pre	al to the seected value, the test	econd argume. The asser	ent. The ?rst tEqual metho te two values te test is class	argument i od checks t s do not ma ssi?ed as ar	orm. eral can voke. s the o see if ttch, the tes n error.	t	
the me ude of ude of the ude of t	value of the ?rs lue, and the sec ch. If the actual tempting to eval	t argument of ond argument and expected uate the acturate the acturate the dot (.) indicate the second and (.) ind	class that be class hap rell. These can be called a sert Equation of the called a sert Equation of the called a sert Equation of the called a sert of the ca	al to the seected value, the test duces an over of meth	ne pre?x test gin with test, er methods to econd argum e. The asser e passes. If the exception, the mods named d, an F representation	ent. The ?rst tEqual metho the two values the test is class with the pre?	argument i od checks t s do not ma ssi?ed as ar	is the o see if ttch, the tes n error.	t	
es the vual val val val s. If att	value of the ?rs' lue, and the secth. If the actual attempting to evaluations to contains 15 chaptions to the test product.	t argument of ond argument and expected uate the acturate the acturate the acturate the acturate and except an	class that be class hap cell. These can be called a control of the called a	al to the se ected value, the test duces an oper of method as passed e error). Ar	ne pre?x test gin with test, er methods to econd argum e. The asser passes. If the exception, the mods named d, an F repre- in important p	ent. The ?rst tEqual methor te two values the test is class with the pre?	argument i od checks t s do not ma ssi?ed as ar	orm. eral can voke. is the o see if ttch, the tes n error. n our an E lework	t	
ts the vual val val val s line of stFuncticates es not	value of the ?rs lue, and the secch. If the actual tempting to evaluations to class. At the test produce execute the test	targument of ond argument and expected uate the acturate	class that be te class hap ell. These ca f assertEqua nt is the exp d value mate ual value pro ettly the numb eates a test to ion (run-time e order that	al to the se ected value, the test duces an error). Ar the test m	er methods accord argume. The assert passes. If the exception, the according nods named d, an F representations appeared to the exception according to the e	ent. The ?rst tEqual methode two values the test is class with the pre? seents a faile coint is that the	argument in od checks to so do not massi?ed as an or extremely a control of the c	orm. eral can voke. is the o see if ttch, the tes n error. n our an E nework the test	t	
ts the value of value	value of the ?rs' lue, and the secth. If the actual attempting to evaluations to contains 15 chaptions to the test product.	t argument of ond argument and expected uate the acturate	class that be controlled the class hap controlled the controlled t	al to the se ected value, the test duces an error). Ar the test m	er methods accord argume. The assert passes. If the exception, the according nods named d, an F representations appeared to the exception according to the e	ent. The ?rst tEqual methode two values the test is class with the pre? seents a faile coint is that the	argument in od checks to so do not massi?ed as an or extremely a control of the c	orm. eral can voke. is the o see if ttch, the tes n error. n our an E nework the test	t	
ts the value of value va	value of the ?rs lue, and the sect. If the actual tempting to evaluations to the test productions to the test production order is alphabitation.	t argument of ond argument and expected uate the acturate	class that be controlled the class hap controlled the controlled t	al to the se ected value, the test duces an error). Ar the test m	er methods accord argume. The assert passes. If the exception, the according nods named d, an F representations appeared to the exception according to the e	ent. The ?rst tEqual methode two values the test is class with the pre? seents a faile coint is that the	argument in od checks to so do not massi?ed as an or extremely a control of the c	orm. eral can voke. is the o see if ttch, the tes n error. n our an E nework the test	t	
ts the value of value va	value of the ?rs lue, and the sect. If the actual tempting to evaluations to the test productions to the test production order is alphabitation.	t argument of ond argument and expected uate the acturate	class that be controlled the class hap controlled the controlled t	al to the se ected value, the test duces an error). Ar the test m	er methods accord argume. The assert passes. If the exception, the according nods named d, an F representations appeared to the exception according to the e	ent. The ?rst tEqual methode two values the test is class with the pre? seents a faile coint is that the	argument in od checks to so do not massi?ed as an or extremely a control of the c	orm. eral can voke. is the o see if ttch, the tes n error. n our an E nework the test	t	
ts the value of value	value of the ?rs lue, and the sect. If the actual tempting to evaluations to the test productions to the test production order is alphabitation.	t argument of ond argument and expected uate the acturate	class that be controlled the class hap controlled the controlled t	al to the se ected value, the test duces an error). Ar the test m	er methods accord argume. The assert passes. If the exception, the according nods named d, an F representations appeared to the exception according to the e	ent. The ?rst tEqual methode two values the test is class with the pre? seents a faile coint is that the	argument in od checks to so do not massi?ed as an or extremely a control of the c	orm. eral can voke. is the o see if ttch, the tes n error. n our an E nework the test	t	
ts the value of the true of tr	value of the ?rs lue, and the sect. If the actual tempting to evaluations to the test productions to the test production order is alphabitation.	t argument of ond argument and expected uate the acturate	class that be controlled the class hap controlled the controlled t	al to the se ected value, the test duces an error). Ar the test m	er methods accord argume. The assert passes. If the exception, the according nods named d, an F representations appeared to the exception according to the e	ent. The ?rst tEqual methode two values the test is class with the pre? seents a faile coint is that the	argument in od checks to so do not massi?ed as an or extremely a control of the c	orm. eral can voke. is the o see if ttch, the tes n error. n our an E nework the test	t	

The unittest package includes a family of over 30 methods related to assertEqual. These meth-
ods all have the pre?x assert and include such tests as assertTrue, assertFalse, assertRaises,
assertNotEqual, assertLess, assertLessEqual, assertListEqual, assertAlmostEqual, assertIs,
assertIn, and assertNotIn.
In addition to the large variety of assert methods, the TestCase class provides the setUp and tearDown
methods that we chose not to override in our TestFunctionsEtc class. The testing framework automati-
cally will execute the setUp method before each test method runs and automatically execute the tearDown
method after each test method executes (even if the test method raises an exception). To demonstrate how
method after each test method executes (even if the test method raises an exception). To demonstrate how this works, see how the addition of these two methods affects the output of Listing 14.29 (testlist2.pv):
method after each test method executes (even if the test method raises an exception). To demonstrate how this works, see how the addition of these two methods affects the output of Listing 14.29 (testlist2.py):

Even though Python provides 68 standard exception classes, we may not ?nd one that exactly meets our	
needs, especially now that we can de?ne our own custom types via classes. Inheritance makes it easy to	
de?ne our own custom exception types. Listing 13.6 (stopwatch.py) de?nes a simple stopwatch timer class. Suppose we wish to consider an attempt to stop a nonrunning stopwatch an error worthy of an exception.	
We could reuse a standard exception, but which one? The following shows an attempt with ValueError:	



he remainder of help?s output provides information about ValueError?s methods.) Notice that help
ts ValueError?s MRO (see Section 14.4), but, more importantly, it gives the meaning of the ValueError
ception. ValueError is supposed to indicate an ?inappropriate argument value.? This meaning does not atch well with an attempt to stop a stopped stopwatch.
nother problem is this: What if use our Stopwatch class to time code that can produce its own
alueError exception? How can any exception handling code we might write in this situation distin- uish between an error with a Stopwatch object and a legitimate ValueError that the other code may
ise?
ne StopwatchException class inherits from Exception, but its empty class body means that StopwatchException
Ids nothing to what the Exception class already offers. The value that StopwatchException adds is this: de?nes a new exception type that can participate as a ?rst-class citizen in Python?s exception handling
rastructure. We can rewrite the Stopwatch.stop method as

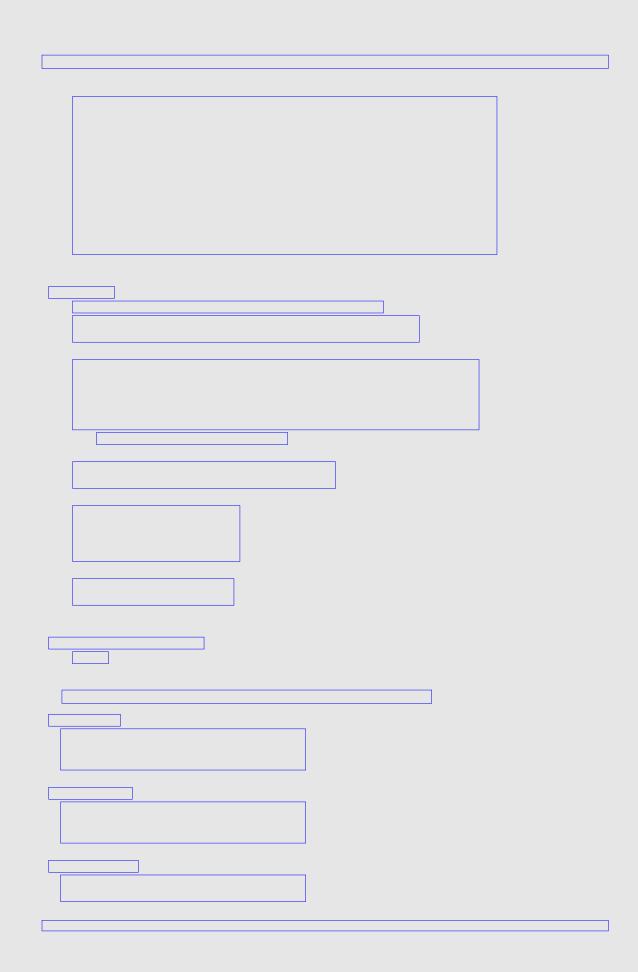


Chapter 15
Algorithm Quality
The previous chapters emphasized the mechanics of the Python programming language. We have seen how to manage variables, arithmetic, conditional execution, iteration, functions, parameters, objects, lists, tuples, dictionaries, sets, exceptions, custom types, and inheritance. Our main concern has been using these features to construct programs that correctly implement algorithms to solve problems. Sometimes correct algorithms are subtly dif?cult to get right, and their logic errors can evade even careful testing.
Program correctness always is the primary goal of software construction, but correctness is not the only goal. Two different programs may produce the exact same results in all cases, and yet one objectively may be considered better than the other. This difference in quality has nothing to do with source code style issues, variable names, or the code?s apparent complexity. The different is this: Despite the two programs producing the same results, one program effectively works and the other does not! It turns out that it is not hard to devise and implement an algorithm that correctly solves a problem but takes too much time to complete its work. The program, therefore, does not meet the user?s needs, as the user cannot wait long enough for the result.

_	n is correct. If the ?rst element is less than all the elements that follow second element is less than all the elements that follow the second element, and
	an all the elements that follow the third element, etc., all the elements must be
rranged in non-decreasir	g order.
he is ascending2 function	on uses the mathematical principle of transitivity. The transitive property of
	is: If x ?y and y ?z, then x ?z. The is_ascending2 function compares the
	d element, the second element to the third, the third to the fourth, etc., until it
	to the last element to the last element. If the function detects any element out of nediately. If it makes it all the way to the end of the list, the function returns
	ity, if the loop gets to the end of the list, we know that the ?rst element is no
	we need not compare the ?rst element directly with each and every element that
ollows it.	
ather than a nested loop. quality of an algorithm. We	on is simpler than the is_ascending function because it uses a single loop Apparent code complexity by itself is not a reliable criterion for judging the e must determine which function computes its result quicker. Sometimes more an simpler code because the more complex code employs special tricks to speed
	case of is_ascending, the outer loop must iterate n?1 times. The inner loop
	within the ?rst iteration of the outer loop. During each iteration of the outer cans one fewer element than it did on the previous outer loop iteration. This
	iterates n ?1 times on the ?rst iteration of the outer loop, n ?2 times on the
second iteration of the	e outer loop, n?3 times on the third iteration of the outer loop, etc. As a result
, o ii statomoni svoot	

	2 7/22
	s = n(n?f) $= n2?n$
2	
= 25?5	
is_ascending executes its if statement 10 4 = 2.5 times more than does is_ascending2, the	comparison
within the if statement is simple and computers ar	e fast, so we will not be able to detect the difference in
execution times.	
function will execute its if statement 5002 ?500	2
	= 250,0 00?500
comparison 124, 750	
function will execute its if statement 50002 ?5000	

s the pe res of th ,,2002	(ascendingplot.py) perfor informance of the two algorie integers from zero to 2 2 = 40,000. Besides print tter object from Listing 13	orithms on lists of gro 200 in increments of 2 ing the performance	wing lengths 20; that is, 02 = 2 gures to the c	The list sizes consis 0,202 = 400,402 = onsole, Listing 15.1	t of the the 1600,602 =	
	, ,		,			
]			
			1			
L						



	_
	1
	-
The is_ascending2 function consistently outperforms is_	ascending, but both functions execute in less
than one second for lists of length 3,600 or less. This m	eans if our application deals only with smaller
ists, we may not notice the difference. As the list size g dramatically. The is_ascending function requires over to	
diamatically. The is_ascending function requires over the	TO THIRTIES TO PROCESS & HOLD SIZE 40,000, WITHE
times faster than is_ascending! The left window in Figur Plotter object in Listing 15.1 (ascendingplot.py) plots the	
The blue curve shows the growth of is_ascending?s exe	
from zero to 20,000. The red line shows the correspond	ing increase in is_ascending2?s execution time.
Given the scale required to plot is_ascending?s curve, t the x axis.	he curve for is_ascending2 barely deviates from
116 A AAIS.	

	phical output of Listing 15.1 (ascendingplot.py). The right
	g 15.2 (ascendingtheory.py). The left window plots of the nance of is ascending to is ascending2. The blue curve
	ion time as the number of list elements grow from zero to
20,000. The red line shows the correspondi	ing increase in is ascending2?s execution time. Given the scale
required to plot is ascending?s curve, the cright window plots the function n2?n	urve for is ascending2 barely deviates from the x axis. The
inght window plots the idinotion hz .ii	

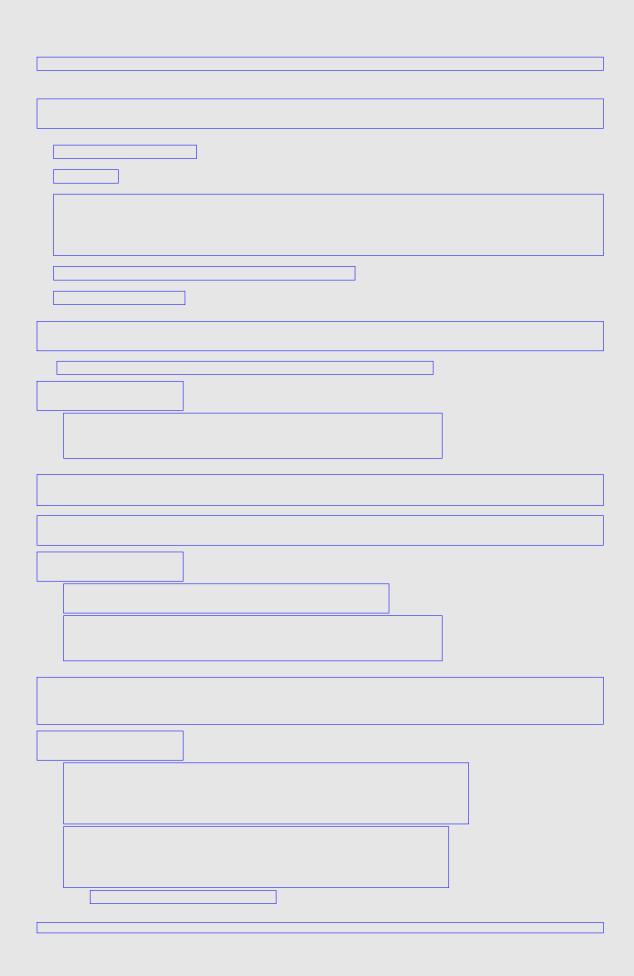
does not call either Duthen function but rather plate the f/n) role	
does not call either Python function but rather plots the f(n) = n2 ?n	

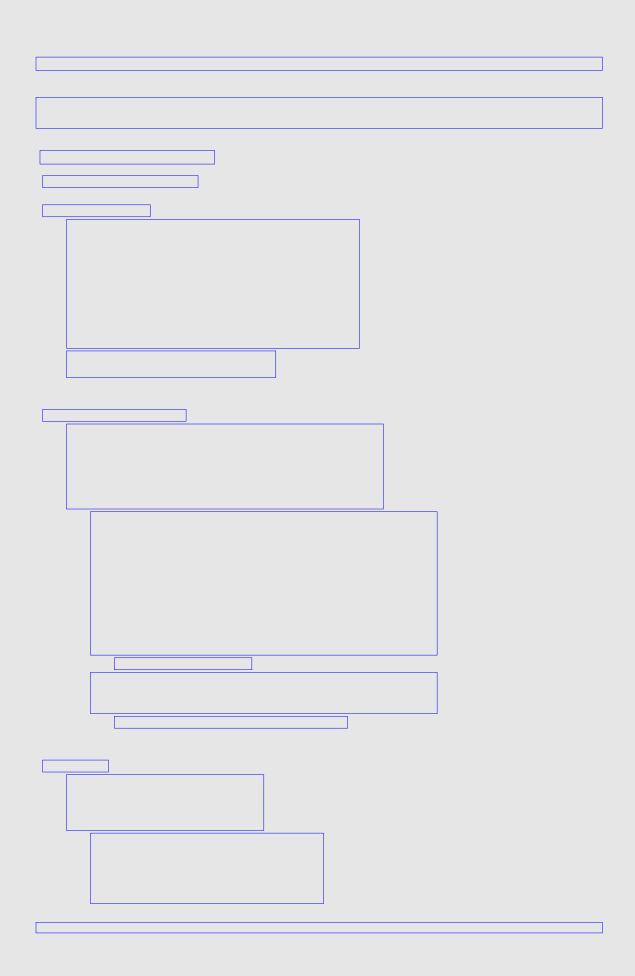
The absolute numbers the functions compute will be very different from the numbers that Listing 15.1 (ascendingplot.py) produced. This is because the functions that Listing 15.2 (ascendingtheory.py) plots represent a count of if statement executions while Listing 15.1 (ascendingplot.py) plots execution time in seconds. If our analysis is correct, however, the shape of the curves should be similar. The right window of Figure 15.1 shows the graphical output of Listing 15.2 (ascendingtheory.py). Note that shapes of the curves in the left and right windows match. This means the experimental results con?rm our earlier analysis. As the list size grows, the time difference between the two functions increases. While both is_ascending and is_ascending2 are correct algorithms, is_ascending2 is objectively better than is_ascending.

Examine again the curves in Figure 15.1 that correspond to the execution time of the is_ascending2 Python function (red curve in the left graph) and the f(n) = n?1 mathematical function that represents if statement execution counts (brown curve in the right graph). Both appear to be ?at, but this is due to the extreme large scale of the vertical axis. If both axes used the same scale, these curves would be lines rising

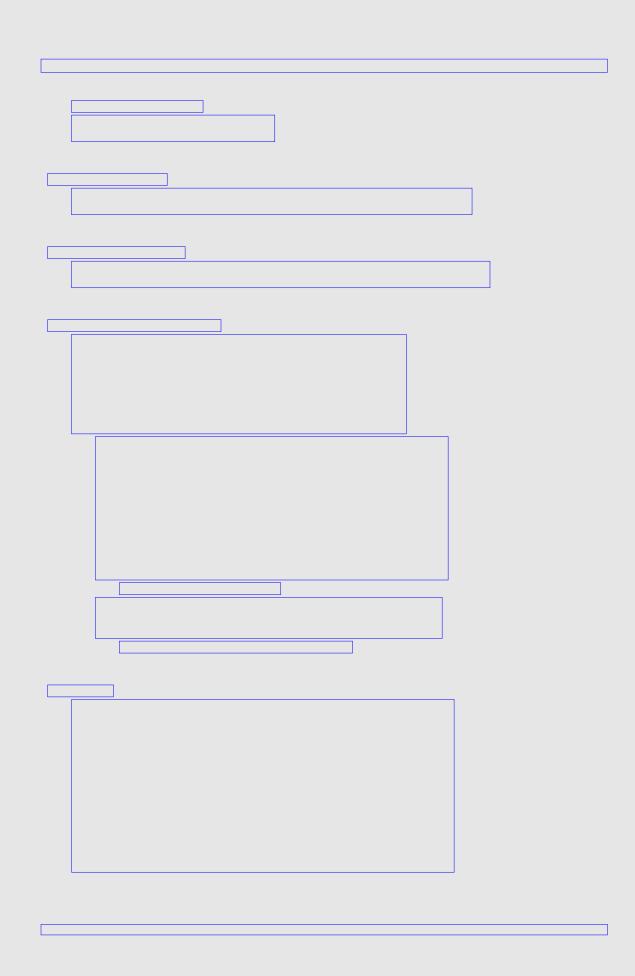
ure 15.2 Result of plotting f(n) = n2 ?n	
s take longer to execute as the list size grows.	. The function $f(n) = n2$?n
s take longer to execute as the list size grows.	. The function f(n) = n2 ?n
es take longer to execute as the list size grows.	. The function f(n) = n2 ?n
es take longer to execute as the list size grows.	. The function f(n) = n2 ?n
es take longer to execute as the list size grows.	
te that both is_ascending and is_ascending2 so	can as few elements as necessary to return a nega-
te that both is_ascending and is_ascending2 so e result. They both return False immediately up	can as few elements as necessary to return a nega- on detecting an element that is out of order. As an even
te that both is_ascending and is_ascending2 so result. They both return False immediately up re extreme example of a correct but bad algori	can as few elements as necessary to return a nega-
te that both is_ascending and is_ascending2 so e result. They both return False immediately up	can as few elements as necessary to return a nega- on detecting an element that is out of order. As an even
te that both is_ascending and is_ascending2 so result. They both return False immediately up re extreme example of a correct but bad algori	can as few elements as necessary to return a nega- on detecting an element that is out of order. As an even
te that both is_ascending and is_ascending2 so result. They both return False immediately up re extreme example of a correct but bad algori	can as few elements as necessary to return a nega- on detecting an element that is out of order. As an even
te that both is_ascending and is_ascending2 so result. They both return False immediately up re extreme example of a correct but bad algori	can as few elements as necessary to return a nega- on detecting an element that is out of order. As an even
te that both is_ascending and is_ascending2 so result. They both return False immediately up re extreme example of a correct but bad algori	can as few elements as necessary to return a nega- on detecting an element that is out of order. As an even

L		
- 1		
	ascending3 function is just as correct as the is_ascending and is_ascending2 functions because a is_ascending3 function sets its result variable to False it can never reset it back to True.	
	detects a reason to set result to False or it never changes it from its default value it assigned	
	eginning. Given a list with its ?rst element larger than its second element, the is_ascending	
	ascending2 functions both will return False upon the ?rst execution of their if statement. The	
_ascer	nding3 function, however, will unnecessarily go through the whole list checking all the elements!	
	s computers are never fast enough or have enough memory to satisfy all our desires for software	
	ance. Faster computers only serve to increase our expectations for applications that perform more	
	t tasks on larger data sets. As we have seen in the simple example above, the choice of algorithm see a dramatic difference in the performance of a task. A correct algorithm can be so bad that even the	
	computer cannot enable it to solve a particular problem in an acceptable amount of time. A different	
gorithr	n, however, may be able to solve the same problem quickly on even a slow machine.	
-4		
	reduced in Chapter 10, are convenient atrustures for storing large amounts of data. Sorting?	
	roduced in Chapter 10, are convenient structures for storing large amounts of data. Sorting?	
rangin	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list	
rangin intege	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be	
rangin intege range	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some	
rangin intege range rform	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be	
rangin intege range rform d imp	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement.	
rangin intege range erform nd imp	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe	
rangin integer range erform ad imp vthon I	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the	
rangin integer angeor rform d imp rthon I verseor rable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe element. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an	
rangin integer angeor rform d imp rthon I verseor rable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
rangin integer ranged rform d imp thon I versed rable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
rangin integer angeor rform d imp rthon I verseor rable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
rangin integer ranger erform ad imp vthon I versecer erable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
rangin integer ranger erform ad imp vthon I versecer erable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
rangin integer angeor rform d imp rthon I verseor rable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
rangin integer ranged erform ad imp vthon I versed rable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
rangin integer angeor rform d imp rthon I verseor rable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
rangin integer ranger erform ad imp vthon I versecer erable	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
ranginintegerangeerform dimp	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted	
rangin integer range erform ad imp vthon I versece erable der. T	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe lement. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted the following code:	
rangin integerange erform ad importange erform ad importange erform erfo	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe element. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted the following code: Dement a sorting algorithm when Python provides the standard sorted function and list.sort of the process with the process better equips us a common activity. For example, a list can be existed as a common serior of strings may be distinct that is the standard sorted function and list. Sort of the process better equips us a common serior of strings may be distinct that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that is the strings may be distincted as a continuous provides that the strings may be distincted as a	
ranginintegerangeerform dimporthon I wersee der. T	g the elements within a list into a particular order?is a common activity. For example, a list ers may be arranged in ascending order (that is, from smallest to largest). A list of strings may be d in lexicographical (commonly called alphabetical) order. Many sorting algorithms exist, and some much better than others. We will consider one sorting algorithm that is relatively easy to describe element. ists have a sort method (Section 10.10) that orders the elements in a list. Similar to the d function (Section 10.2), thebuiltins module provides a sorted function the returns an object. If the elements of a list can be ordered, we can use sorted to visit its elements in sorted the following code: Dement a sorting algorithm when Python provides the standard sorted function and list.sort of the provides of the standard sorted function and list.sort of the provides as one of the standard sorted function and list.sort of the provides as one of the standard sorted function and list.sort of the provides as of the standard sorted function and list.sort of the provides as of the standard sorted function and list.sort of the provides as of the standard sorted function and list.sort of the provides as of the provides as of the standard sorted function and list.sort of the provides as of t	

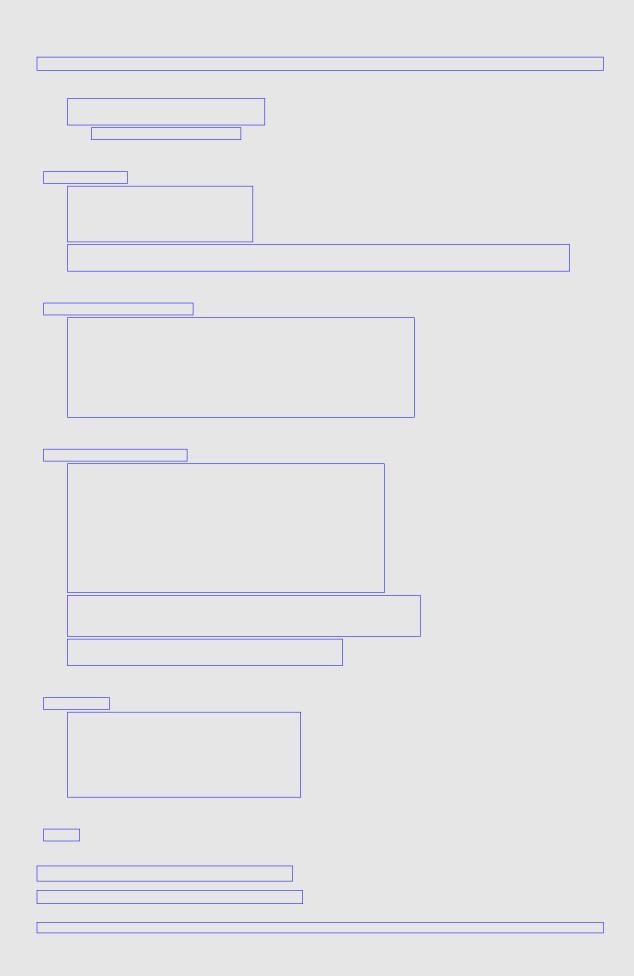




This initially does not seem to buy us much?it appears only to make the code a bit more obscure. Notice
that to change the way the if statement compares we need to change the name of the function. If we have
a greater_than function, for example, we could use it in the place of less_than. Admittedly, changing a
function name generally requires more typing than changing a single symbol (< to >); however, we will see
that it gives us the ability to build a sort function that can order its elements in many different ways.

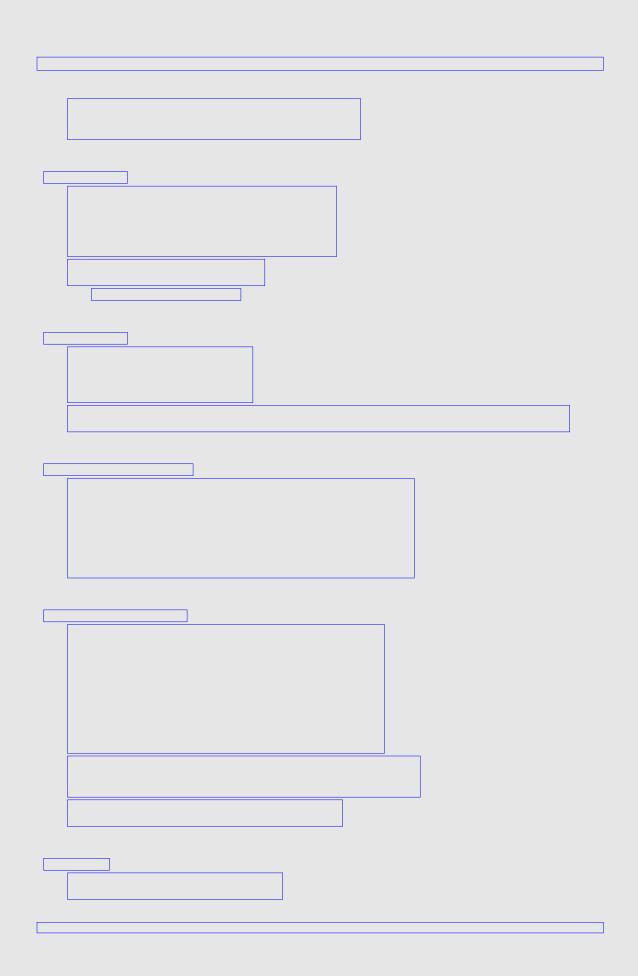


	\neg
	_
The comparison function passed to the sort routine customizes the sort?s behavior. The basic structure of	
the sorting algorithm does not change, but its notion of ordering is adjustable. If the second parameter to	
selection_sort is less_than, the function arranges the elements ascending order. If the second param-	
eter instead is greater_than, the function sorts the list in descending order. More creative orderings are	
possible with more elaborate comparison functions.	
	_
	_
	_



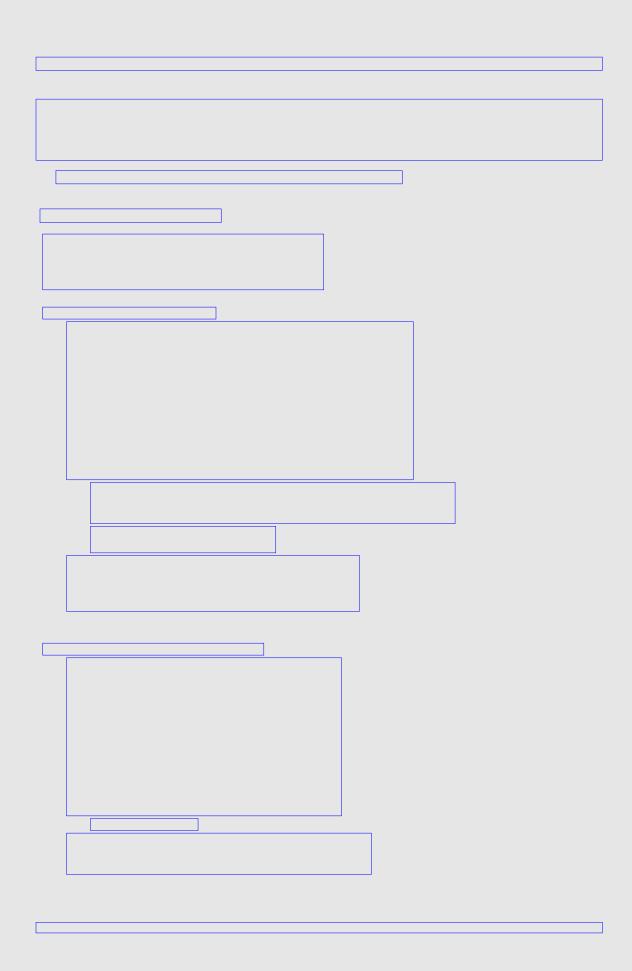
The key function in Listing 15.5 (linear	arsearch.py) is locate; all the other functions simply lead to a more
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth?nd the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the control of the code in this example.	arsearch.py) is locate; all the other functions simply lead to a more s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not esult as an index into a list.
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results to sition of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results to sition of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth?nd the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the control of the code in this example.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth and the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example is the second code.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results cosition of the matching element; oth?nd the element sought, the function	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not
nteresting display of locate?s results position of the matching element; oth?nd the element sought, the function answer. The calling code, in this example the code in this example the code in this example.	s. If locate ?nds a match, the function immediately returns the nerwise, if after examining all the elements of the list locate cannot returns None. Here None indicates the function could not return a valid mple the display function, must ensure that locate?s result is not

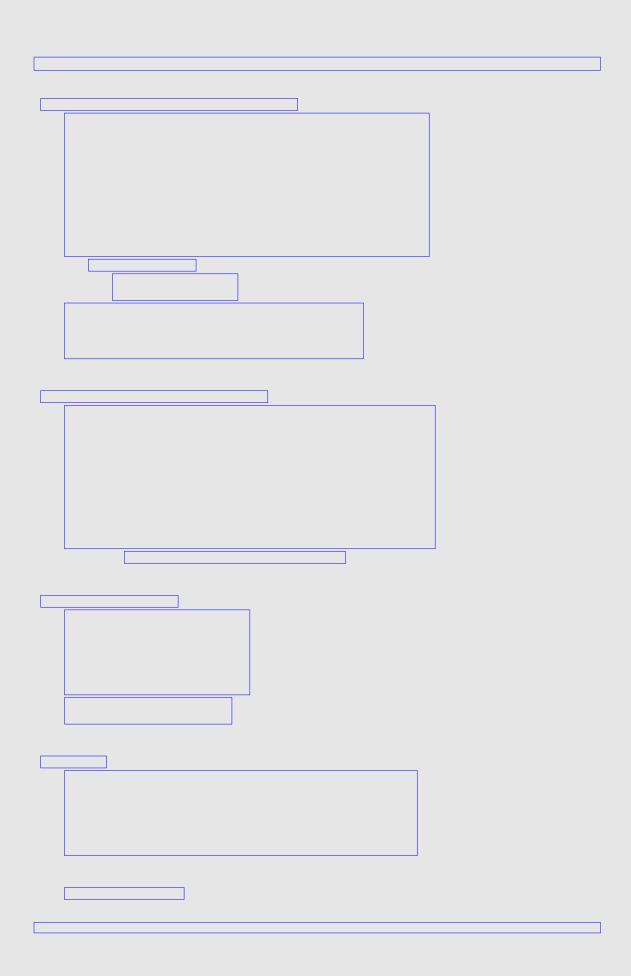
	lst = [100, 44, 2, 80 x = locate(lst, 13)	0, 5, 13, 11, 2, 110]			
	st		5		
L				5	



ensure that first is less than or equal to last for a nonempty list. If the list is empty, first is zero,	
and last is equal to len(lst) - 1 = 0?1 = ?1. So in the case of an empty list the function will	
skip the loop and return None. This is correct behavior because an empty list cannot possibly contain	1
any item we seek.	
The elif and else blocks ensure that either last decreases or first increases each time through	
? The elif and else blocks ensure that either last decreases or first increases each time through	
? The elif and else blocks ensure that either last decreases or first increases each time through the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	
the loop. Thus, if the loop does not terminate for other reasons, eventually first will be larger than last, and the loop will terminate. If the loop terminates for this reason, the function returns None.	

lst = [10	0, 14, 20, 28, 29, 33, 34, 45, 48]
x = loca	ate(lst, 33)
	29
lst	
Suppose a list to search	ch contains n elements. In the worst case?looking for an element larger than
	t?the loop in linear search takes n iterations. In the best case?looking for an
	any currently in the list?the function immediately returns without considering any umber of loop iterations thus ranges from 1 to n, and so on average linear search
	ons before the loop ?nishes and the function returns.
o 4 .themin	
	roblem of determining how many times a set of things can be divided lement remains can be solved with a base-2 logarithm. For binary search, the worst
	Inding the sought element requires the loop to make log2 n iterations.
In our cituation, both o	search algorithms process the list with only a few extra local variables, so for large
	essentially the same space. The big difference here is speed. Binary search performs
more elaborate compu	utations each time through the loop, and each operation takes time, so perhaps binary
	ar search is simpler (fewer operations through the loop), but perhaps its loop executes
many more unies than	the loop in binary search, so overall it is slower.





ı						
j]			
[_]			
Į			_]			
			_			
[
nd en	ogram assigns each of these lists in turn dom integer values (referenced via seek_passes these lists off to the test_searche	list) to be used as es function to meas	search candida sure the runnin	ates for each t g times of the	test_list. two search	
nd io tio	dom integer values (referenced via seek_	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd tio tio	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd io io	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd io io	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd io io	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd io io	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd io io	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd io io	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd io io	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd tio tio	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd en tio tio	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
nd en tio tio	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
and en tio tio se	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	
ind en tio tio se	dom integer values (referenced via seek_ passes these lists off to the test_searche ins. The test_searches function, in turn, on. The run_search function uses the elementary function searches for all the elementary	_list) to be used as es function to meas calls the run_searc ments from main?s nts in seek_list a sp	search candida sure the running the function to teases seek_list as se	ates for each to g times of the st a particular earch candidar of times and	test_list. two search search ates. The	

\sqcap	
	1
	_
and the same of the form of the same of th	
n addition to empirical observations, we can judge which algorithm is better by analyzing the source code for each function. Each arithmetic operation, assignment, logical comparison, function call, and list	
access requires time to execute. We will assume each of these activities requires one unit of processor	
Prime.? This assumption is not strictly true, but it will give good results for relative comparisons. Since we	
will follow the same rules when analyzing both search algorithms, the relative results for comparison will	
pe close enough for our purposes.	
2 times. The function returns either i or	
None, and it may excute at most one return statement during each call. Table 15.1 shows the breakdown	
for linear search. The results in Table 15.1 indicate the running time of the linear_search function can be	
expressed as a simple mathematical linear function: f(n) = 3n + 4.	
Next, we consider binary search. We determined that in the worst case the loop in binary_search	
terates log2 n times if the list contains n elements. The binary_search function performs the two initial-	
zations before the loop just once per call. Most of the actions within the loop occur log2 n times, except	
hat only one return statement can be executed per call, and in the if/elif/else statement only one path	
can be chosen per loop iteration. Table 15.2 shows the complete analysis of binary search. We see that the	
to an action per responsibility realist residence and acting the action and are acting to a serious acting to	

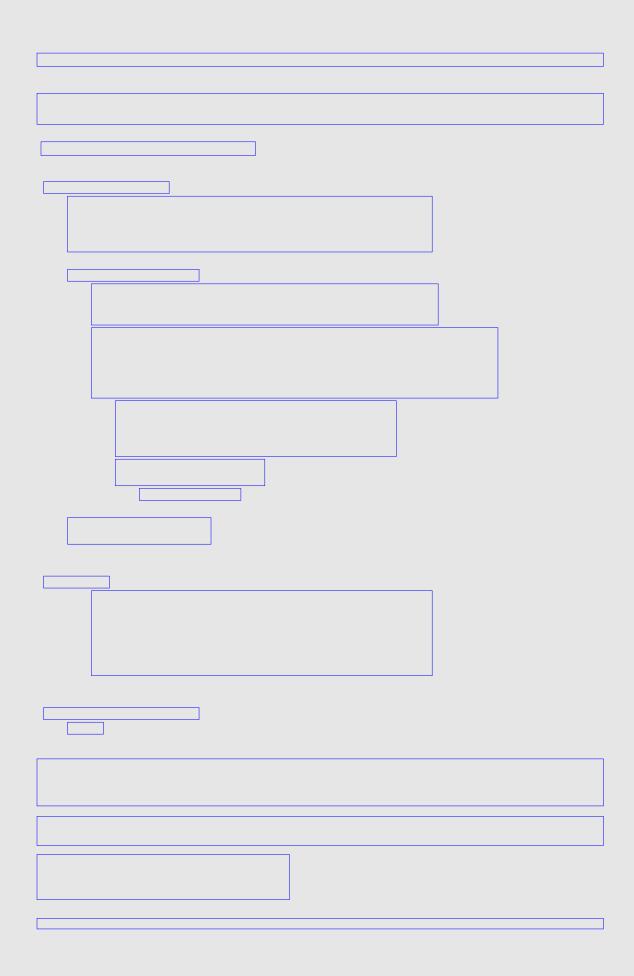
	2 its actual cost.	
ure 15.5 compares the e	mpirical results with the analytical results for lists containing 100 to 1,000	
ments. The left side of Fi	gure 15.5 plots the values produced by Listing 15.7 (searchcompare.py), and	
ary search curve increasi pears to be effectively ?at	pare to each other. In both graphs the gap between the linear search curve and ingly widens at the same rate as the list size incrases. The binary search curve t, although it really is growing very slowly, much more slowly than the linear	
arch curve. The bottom lin	ne is that binary search is fast even for large lists.	

st1 = [21, 19, 31, 22, 14, 3	31, 22, 6, 31]	<u> </u>	
print(count(lst1, 31)) st2 = ['FRED', [2, 3], 44, '\ print(count(lst2, 'FRED'))	WILMA', 'FRED', 8, 'BARNEY']		
print(count(lst2, 'BETTY')) print(count([], 16))			

```
count([21, 19, 31, 14, 31, 6, 31], 31) = count([19, 31, 14, 31, 6, 31], 31)
= count([31, 14, 31, 6, 31], 31)
= 1 + count([14, 31, 6, 31], 31)
= 1 + count([31, 6, 31], 31)
= 1 + 1 + count([6, 31], 31)
= 1 + 1 + count([31], 31)
= 1 + 1 + 1 + count([], 31)
= 1 + 1 + 1 + 0
= 1 + 1 + 1
= 1 + 2
= 3
```

While the count function in Listing 15.8 (recursivecount.py) works properly, it has one, potentially big disadvantage. Each time the function?s execution selects the recursive route it slices the list. Slicing a list creates a copy of the list (see Section 10.7). This means every call to count in the recursive call chain makes a complete copy of the list, except for the ?rst element of each successive list. If the list is long, this can unnecessarily consume a large amount of the computer?s memory. How big can it get? Consider an initial call to count that passes a list of 1,000 elements. The ?rst recursive call passes a new list of 999 elements.

Listing 15.9 (inplacecount.py) uses two functions to do the counting. Its count function merely call	
count_helper with the proper initial parameters. The count_helper function does all the interesting work. Instead of creating copies of the list, count_helper accepts an additional parameter, an inde	
the recursion to keep track of its position within the list. The list parameter is an alias of the original	
not a copy. When a function can process a list without making a copy, we say the function proces	
list in place.	



This processes the list is place and does not use requires. This version of count patually is guarantee to be	- 4h
his processes the list in place and does not use recursion. This version of count actually is superior to be ecursive versions. As we saw in Section 8.3, every function call requires a little extra time and memory.	JUTI
f two functions?one iterative and one recursive?faithfully implement the same algorithm, the iterative	
rersion will be more ef?cient.	
A recursive function does have one distinct advantage over a non-recursive function, though. A recur-	
ive function does not just call itself; the self-call eventually returns back to the site of its invocation. Each	
ecursive invocation has its own parameters and creates its own local variables. When the function return	
o itself, it ?remembers? its original parameters and local variables the way they were before the recursive nvocation. We say the function unwinds back to its previous state.	9
inocation. We say the function unwinds back to its previous state.	

ve that the unwinding	of the recursive ca	alls restores the origi	nal values of the	parameter n and lo	cal
le rand. Since rand is it ?rst storing it some	assigned pseudo-	probablistically, it is	not possible to re	store its original va	
care of saving and re					
]
utput of Listing 15.12					
15.12 (nonrecursive	memory by) uses to				

easier to allow the magic of recursion to automatically take care of saving and restoring the function?s local

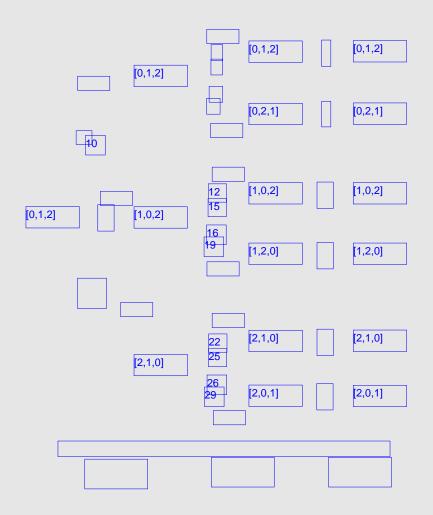
variables and parameters.

gorith nctio relati perm meth Il acc e reti	mes it is useful to consider all the possible arrangements of the elements with m, for example, must work correctly on any initial arrangement of elements in the programmer could check to see to see if it produces the correct result for vely small list. We saw in Section 5.4 that an arrangement of a sequence of cutation. Listing 5.20 (permuteabc.py) prints all the permutations of the sequeing more ?exible: a function that generates all the possible permutations of a cept a list as a parameter and return a list containing all the permutations of the time value is a list of lists.) Listing 15.13 (listpermutations.py) contains functioning all the permutations of a given list.	n a list. To test a sort r all arrangements of ordered items is called once ABC. We need any list. The function the parameter. (Note that
110		
[
Ì		
Į		
l		
_		

The perm function in Listing 15.13 (listpermutations.py) is a recursive function, as it calls itself inside
of its de?nition. We have seen how recursion can be an alternative to iteration; however, the perm function
here uses both iteration and recursion together to generate all the arrangements of a list. At ?rst glance,
the combination of these two algorithm design techniques as used here may be dif?cult to follow, but we
actually can understand the process better if we ignore some of the details of the code.
_
print(0)
print(0)
print(1)
print(2)
print(3)
print(4)

gone, so there is no need to initialize i (done onc	ing the loop, the loop control variable (in this case i) is see) and, more importantly, no need to check and update i see tasks, especially the check and update within the loop, speeding up its execution.
, ,	
swaps. The ?rst swap interchanges an element in the effects of the ?rst swap. This series of swap- the list to have its turn being the ?rst element in the all the permutations of the rest of the list. Figure permutations of the list [0,1,2]. The leftmost third and the initial call of perm. The three branches rest	series of recursive calls of perm sandwiched by element in the list with the ?rst element. The second swap reverses call perm-swap back operations allows each element in the permuted list. The perm recursive call generates 15.6 traces the recursive process of generating all the of Figure 15.6 shows the original contents of the list expresent the three iterations of the for loop: i varying eate the state of the list after the ?rst swap but before the
wo branches represent the two iterations of the f The lists indicate the state of the list after the ?rs	of the list during the ?rst recursive call to perm. The for loop: i varying from begin (1) to the last index (2). It swap but before the next recursive call to perm. At this ed, and the remainder of the processing during this chain tero.
	e of the list during the second recursive call to perm. zero and one are ?xed, and the remainder of the processing the ses greater than one. This leaves the element at index two,

Figure 15.6 A tree mapping out the recursive process of the perm function operating on the list [0, 1, 2]. The second column from the left shows the original contents of the list after the ?rst swap but before the ?rst recursive call to perm. The swapped elements appear in red. The third column shows the contents of the list at the second level of recursion. In the third column the elements at index zero are ?xed, as this recursion level is using begin with a value of one instead of zero. The for loop within this recursive call swaps the elements highlighted in red. The rightmost column is the point where begin equals the index of the last element, and so the perm function does not call itself, effectively terminating the recursion. The numbers on the arrows trace the order in which the program makes the calls to, and returns from, the perm function.



niqueles cle, cate ese	n augment the perm function to better illustrate the iterative and recursive processes. With a gue known as code instrumentation, we will add statements that provide insight into the algorithm?s ssion. The term instrumentation mirrors its meaning outside the realm of programming. A motor, for example, has an instrument panel containing several different instruments. The speedometer es the vehicle?s current speed, and the tachometer provides the vehicle?s engine?s RPMs. Neither e devices is absolutely essential for driving the vehicle, but they do give the driver more precise ation about the state of the driving experience.	

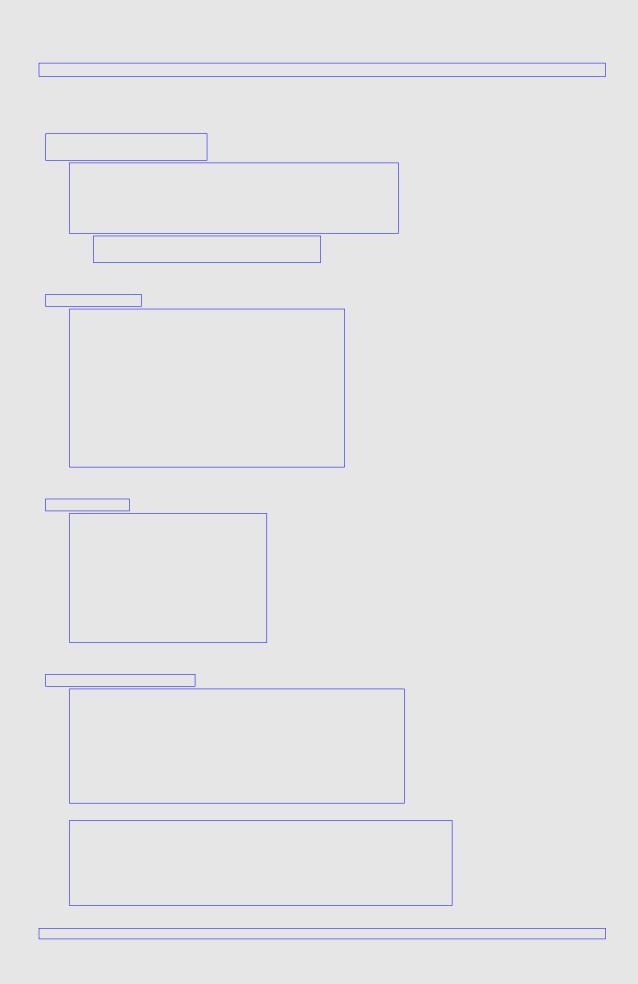
(1 zettabyte = 1 billion terabytes) 387	7,780 zettabytes is about 140,000 times greater than 2.7 zettabytes, the
	all media (hard drives, solid state drives, CDs, DVDs, tape, etc.) found
	org/wiki/Zettabyte). It is safe to assume that your laptop or
	to hold the list of all permutations. Besides, if your program could
	second (an unreasonably fast rate even with today?s fastest processors),
the program would require	
	mpractical for all but relatively small lists because the perm func- the list containing all the permutations. The basic algorithm is
	an salvage it nicely using generators. (We ?rst explored generators in
	entire list of permutations, our function will yield each permutation
one at a time.	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
We covered the base case perfectly	what happens in the recursive case? Recursive generators are a little dif-
	•
_	e saw earlier. Since the if block contains a yield statement, the else
	nt to yield is what the recursive call to perm eventually yields when
	ed to yield a value from a recursive call we must use the yield from
statement. The yield from statement in	ndicates the generator should yield the result that the chain of recur-
sive calls ultimately yields when it rea	ches its terminal base case. Listing 15.15 (generatepermutations.py)
shows how to use yield and yield from	n in a recursive generator.

The pe	ermutations function must yield the result of the call to perm, so the yield from statement ap-
	there as well. This is because the permutations function itself does not create the value; instead,
permu	tations relies on the perm function to create the value. A function that relies on another function
	ate the yielded value must use yield from. Note that this is is consistent with the way yield from
works	with recursion.

his does not help the time it takes to produce all the permutations; how eturns? a permutation immediately, thus avoiding the problems with the ake all the permutations before returning. This means the caller can guickly. While the program still would require centuries to complete its ermutations of a list with 25 elements, it could print the ?rst 100 permutations.	ne original version that tried to et into and out of the function xecution if asked to print all the

We have seen that generating all the permutations of a large list is computationally intractable. Often,
however, we merely need to produce one permutation chosen at random. For example, we may need to
randomly rearrange the contents of an ordered list so that we can test a sort function to see if it will produce
the original list. We could generate all the permutations, put each one in a list, and select a permutation
at random from that list. This approach is inef?cient, especially as the length of the list to permute grows
larger. Fortunately, we can randomly permute the contents of a list easily and quickly. Listing 15.18
(randompermute.py) contains a function named permute that randomly permutes the elements of a list.

Notice the	at the permute function in Listin	a 15 19 (randomno)	muto ny) usos a simple	o un nosted loop and no
	. The permute function varies t			
	he function pseudorandomly ch			
	unction then exchanges the ele			
	at position i and smaller are ?>			
	hen increments index i for the r le values for i.	iext iteration and co	nunues its work until it	nas considered all
		the ablate way	and the second of the second o	aftha list it is
	rect, our permute function mus also that our permute function			
	her way, we do not want our pe			
	ne permute function in Listing 1			
of the alg	orithm:			
				of the second second second
	ee the difference between fault from all valid list indices, wher			
	qual to i. This means that any e			
	ny loop iteration. While this app			
	oduces an uneven distribution of			
	nutation function 1,000,000 time x possible permutations of this		and tailles each perm	nutation. There are
ondony on	x possisio pormatationo or timo			
			1	

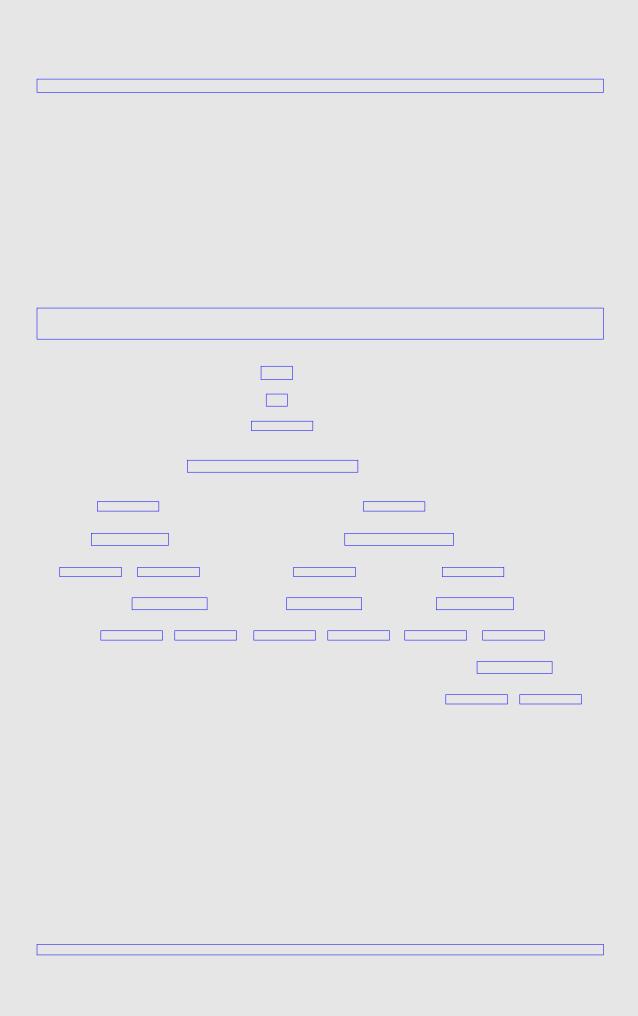


		1
		J
	million runs, the permute function provides a fairly even distribution of the six possib	
	million runs, the permute function provides a fairly even distribution of the six possib 2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor difference.	
of [1, :	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor difference	nces due
of [1, ato the	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor difference variations that randomness introduces. On the other hand, the faulty_permute function	nces due
of [1, 2 to the the pe	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor differe variations that randomness introduces. On the other hand, the faulty_permute function rmutations [1, 3, 2], [2, 1, 3], and [2, 3, 1] more often than the permutations [1, 2, 3],	nces due
of [1, 2 to the the pe	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor difference variations that randomness introduces. On the other hand, the faulty_permute function	nces due
of [1, 2 to the the pe	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor differe variations that randomness introduces. On the other hand, the faulty_permute function rmutations [1, 3, 2], [2, 1, 3], and [2, 3, 1] more often than the permutations [1, 2, 3],	nces due
of [1, 2 to the the pe	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor differe variations that randomness introduces. On the other hand, the faulty_permute function rmutations [1, 3, 2], [2, 1, 3], and [2, 3, 1] more often than the permutations [1, 2, 3],	nces due
of [1, 2 to the the pe	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor differe variations that randomness introduces. On the other hand, the faulty_permute function rmutations [1, 3, 2], [2, 1, 3], and [2, 3, 1] more often than the permutations [1, 2, 3],	nces due
of [1, 2 to the the pe	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor differe variations that randomness introduces. On the other hand, the faulty_permute function rmutations [1, 3, 2], [2, 1, 3], and [2, 3, 1] more often than the permutations [1, 2, 3],	nces due
of [1, 2 to the the pe	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor differe variations that randomness introduces. On the other hand, the faulty_permute function rmutations [1, 3, 2], [2, 1, 3], and [2, 3, 1] more often than the permutations [1, 2, 3],	nces due
of [1, 2 to the the pe	2, 3]. The distributions are not all exactly the same, but we would expect minor differe variations that randomness introduces. On the other hand, the faulty_permute function rmutations [1, 3, 2], [2, 1, 3], and [2, 3, 1] more often than the permutations [1, 2, 3],	nces due

123
123 213 321
list represents the element at index zero swapped with the element at index zero (effectively no change). The
second list on the second row represents the interchange of the elements at index 0 and index 1. The third
list on the second row results from the interchange of the elements at positions 0 and 2. The underlined
elements represent the elements most recently swapped. If only one item in the list is underlined, the function merely swapped the item with itself. The bottom row contains all the possible outcomes of the
faulty_permute function given the list [1, 2, 3].
iduity_permute function given the list [1, 2, 5].
-th
others appear 5 27 = 18.519% of the time. When generating one million permutations we would get
14.815% · 1,000,000 = 148150, and 18.519 · 1,000,000 = 185190. Notice that these numbers agree
with our experimental results from Listing 15.19 (comparepermutations.py).
Compare Figure 15.9 to Figure 15.0. The accord row of the tree for permute is identical to the accord
Compare Figure 15.8 to Figure 15.9. The second row of the tree for permute is identical to the second row of the tree for faulty_permute, but the third rows are different. The second time through its loop
the permute function does not attempt to exchange the element at index zero with any other elements. We
see that none of the ?rst elements in the lists in row three are underlined. The third row contains exactly
one instance of each of the possible permutations of [1, 2, 3]. This means that the correct permute
function is not biased towards any of the individual permutations, and so the function can generate all the
gonorate an ano

permutations with equal probability. The permute function has a 1
permutations with equal probability. The permute function has a 1 6 = 16.667% probability of generating
a particular permutation. Over 1,000,000 trials, we would expect each permutation to occur 166667 times.
This number agrees with our the experimental results of Listing 15.19 (comparepermutations.py).
Python has a standard function, reversed, that accepts a list parameter. The reversed function does
not return a list but instead returns an iterable object that works like a generator or range within a for
loop (see Section 5.3). Listing 15.21 (reversedexample.py) shows how reversed can be used to print the
contents of a list backwards.

Ma k	now a program can use variables to remember values as it executes. A programmer must be able
	edict the number of values the program must manage in order to write enough variables in the code.
A dic	tionary provides an opportunity to create an arbitrary amount of new storage during a program?s
	ution. We will consider a simple problem that demonstrates the value of the dynamic storage provided
by die	ctionaries.



Note the results that Listing 15.22 (?bonacciinstrumented.py) prints agree exactly with the call count
shown in Figure 15.10. As we compute larger Fibonacci numbers, the amount of repeated work wors-
ens quickly; for example, the call fibonacci(20) recursively calls fibonacci(1) 6,765 times! For addi-
tional emphasis, the call fibonacci(35) recursively calls fibonacci(1), fibonacci(2), fibonacci(3),
fibonacci(4), and fibonacci(5) over one million times each! We may be tempted to care less about the
program?s repeated work?after all, it is the computer doing the work, not us. Unfortunately, the computer,
even though it is very fast, requires some amount of time to perform any task. As we multiply the number
of tasks a program must do to solve a problem, the time to compute the solution increases, and, in the case
of factorial, the time increases dramatically.
Me can improve the performance of our fibonacci function using a technique lunguing as momentation
We can improve the performance of our fibonacci function using a technique known as memoization
(not to be confused with the word memorization which means to commit something to memory). Memo-
zation is an algorithm design technique that records the result of a speci?c computation so that result can
be used as needed at a later time during the algorithm?s execution. It is as if the executing program ?makes
a note to itself? or ?stores the result in a memo.? When the program needs the result of an identical com-
putation in the future, if simply reads the memo with the answer it stored earlier. In this way the program
avoids repeating the work. Memoization is especially useful for problems that consist of subproblems that
overlap and appear to require multiple computations with identical input.

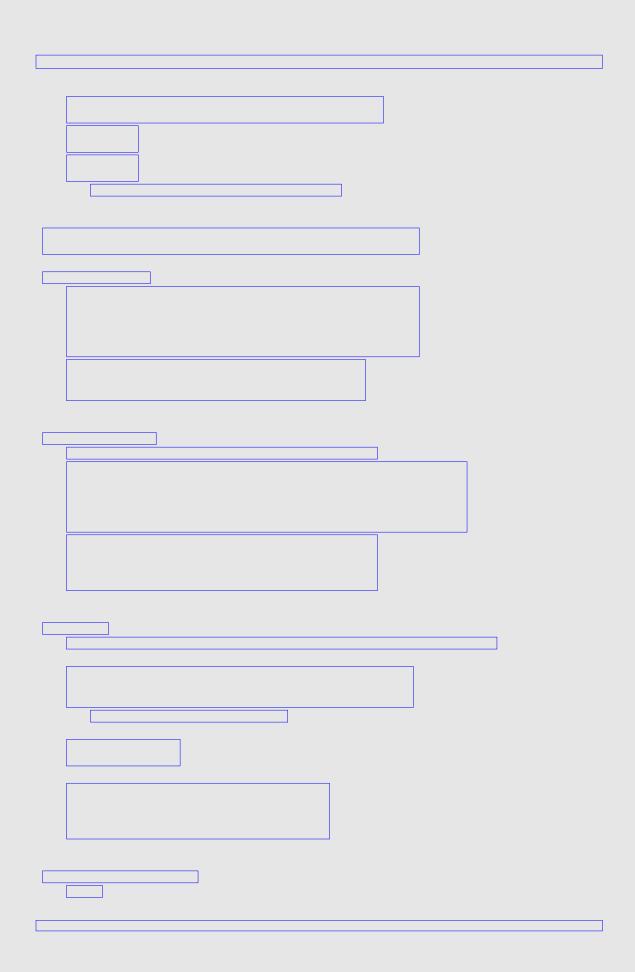
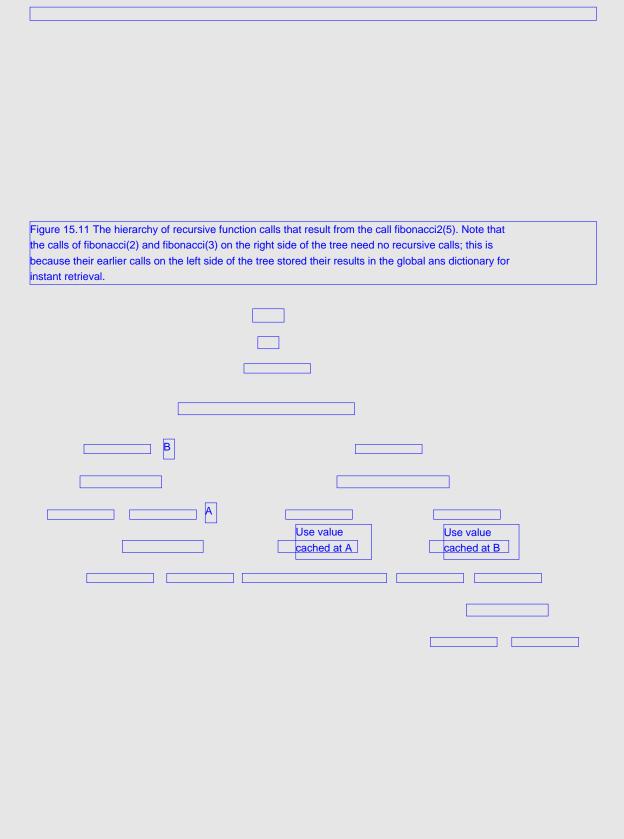


Figure 15.11 shows the recursion tree for our memoized Fibonacci function computing the ?fth Fibonacci number. It assumes the fibonacci2 has not previously been called, and so at the initial call at the top of the tree the global ans dictionary contains only the 0 and 1 keys. The ?gure shows only nine invocations of fibonacci2, compared to 15 invocations of the non-memoized fibonacci function. If you add the function call counting instrumentation used in Listing 15.22 (?bonacciinstrumented.py) to fibonacci2, you will ?nd the numbers it reports agrees with Figure 15.11.
Each call to fibonacci3 starts with a fresh ans dictionary containing only the base case keys 0 and 1. It
calls a local helper function, fib, which performs the recursion. The fib function avoids redundant computations using the ans dictionary to which it has access. If a program needs to compute only one Fibonacci
number in the course of its execution, fibonacci3 will be just as fast as fibonacci2 when computing the
same number. If, however, a program needs to compute Fibonacci numbers multiple times, fibonacci2 may be the better choice. The global dictionary that fibonacci2 uses maintains its contents between func-
tion calls, and so it is more likely to have the desired result memoized from an earlier invocation.



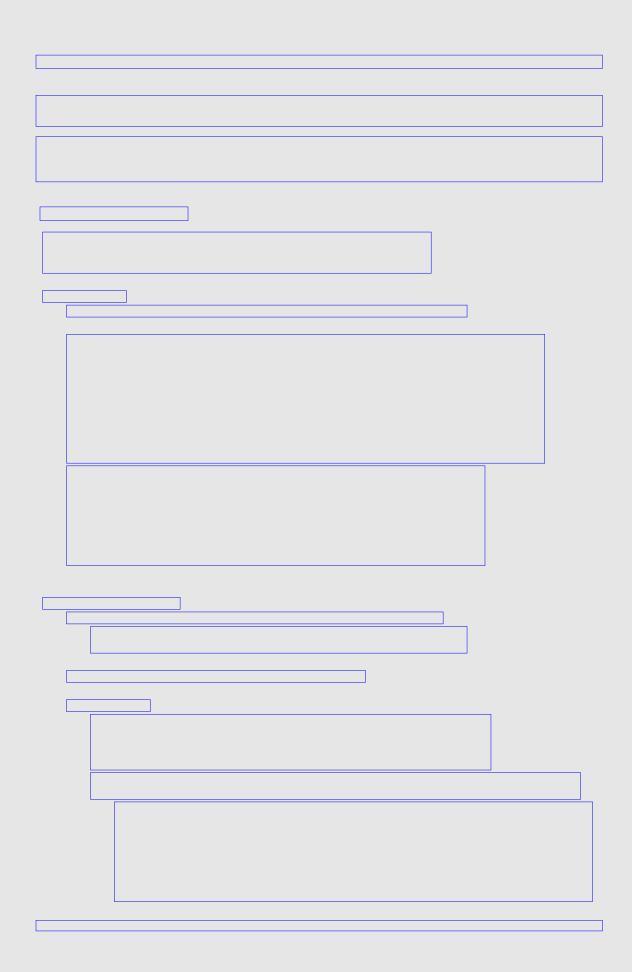
One disadvantage of the global ans dictionary is that other functions within the program may accidentally or maliciously manipulate its contents causing fibonacci2?s results to be unreliable. To help avoid this problem you can put fibonacci2 and ans into a separate module. Rename ans to _ans to make a point to callers that _ans is off limits to their code.

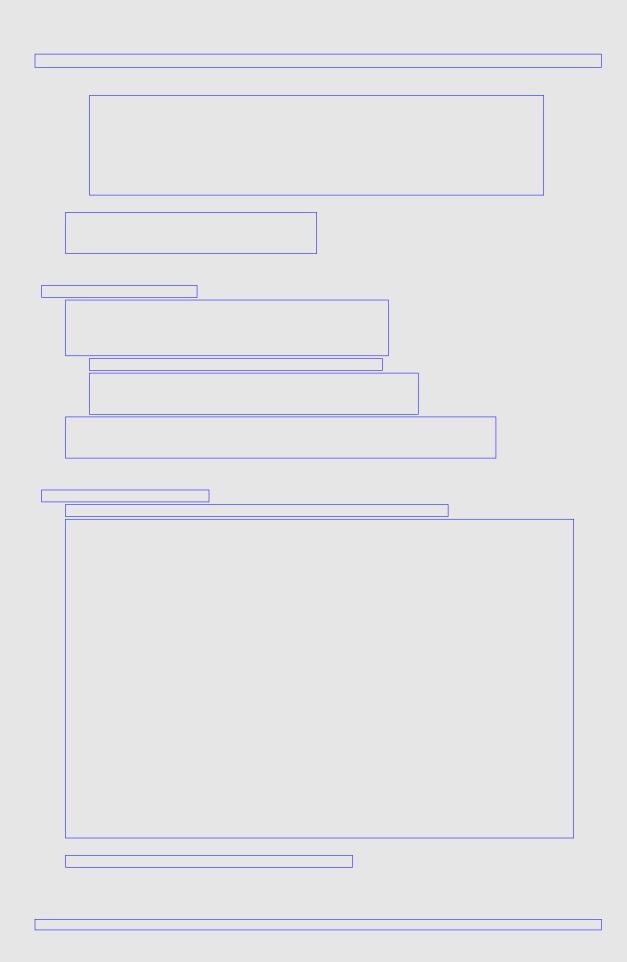
Another application of memoization is ?nding the longest common subsequence of two sequences. A sequence is simply an ordered list of elements, as in a Python list, tuple, or string. Most typically the elements of a sequence all will have the same type. A subsequence is a sequence formed from another sequence by removing elements without changing the relative order of the remaining elements. As an example, consider the sequence of characters in the Python list ["A", "B", "C", "D"]. The complete set of subsequences is

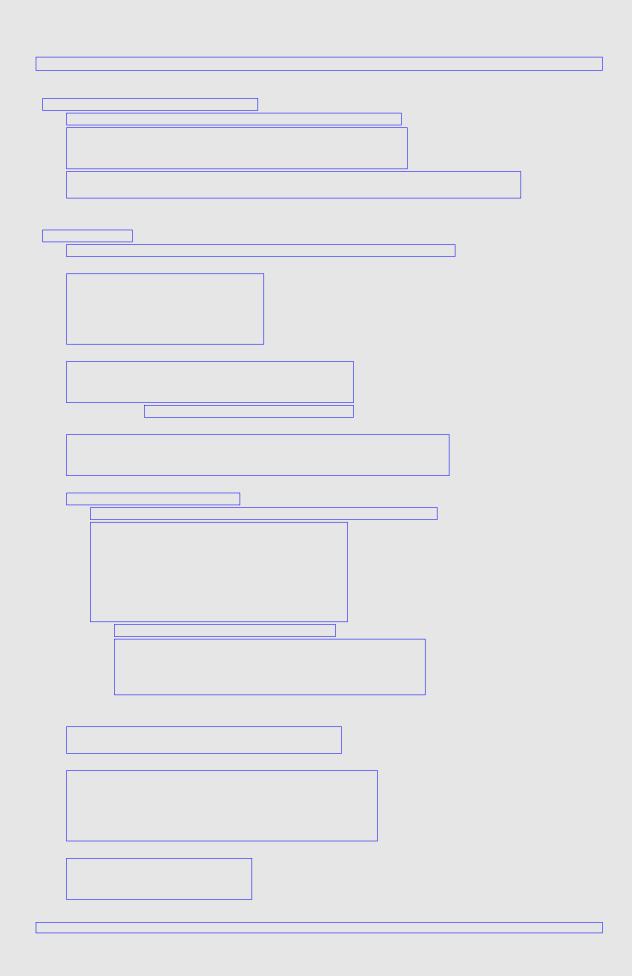
["A"]
["A", "B"]
["A", "C"]
["A", "C"]
["B", "C"]
["A", "B", "C"]
["A", "D"]
["A", "D"]
["A", "B", "D"]
["A", "B", "D"]
["A", "B", "C", "D"]
["B", "C", "D"]
["A", "B", "C", "D"]

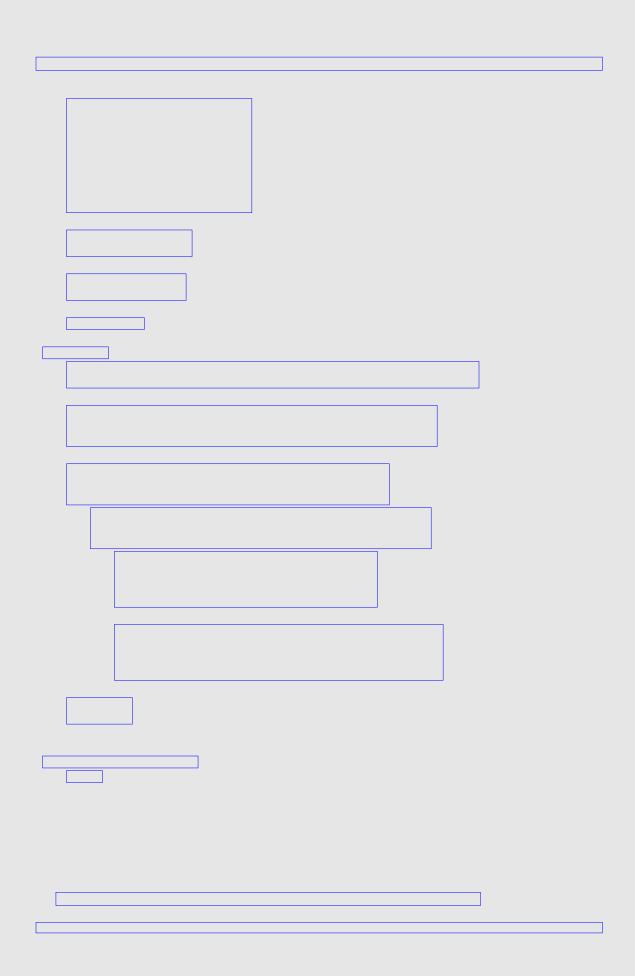
The longest common subsequence (LCS) problem is this: given two sequences of symbols, ?nd the longest subsequence that is common to both sequences. This problem is related to genome sequencing problems in computational biology. The LCS problem has a relatively simple recursive solution. We will use a Python string to represent a sequence, where each character is a symbol in the sequence. With this representation, the string "ACD" is a subsequence of "ABCD". The following function computes the LCS of two strings:

The LCS function is correct, but its recursive invocations suffer a similar fate to our original fibonacci
unction?they unnecessarily recompute multiple times the LCS of identical string pairs. As an example, he call LCS("ABCBDAB", "BDCABA") will recompute recursively the LCS of the subsequences "BDAB" and
ABA" three times. These multiple, super?uous recomputations render this LCS function impractical for all
out relatively short sequences.
Note that the memoization dictionary is local to LCS_memoized. Each time a caller invokes LCS_memoized
the memoization dictionary begins empty. The memoization dictionary is valid only for the two speci?c
strings that the caller passes. It would be unwise to make the memoization dictionary global; otherwise, if an
application ran a long time repeatedly calling LCS_memoized with many different strings, a global dictionary
vould grow continuously. This unbounded growth potentially would exhaust the memory available to the









ire 15.12 A graph produced by one run of Listing 15.24 (Icsmemo.py). The horizontal axis represents length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time, blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even longer strings.					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
length of the strings, increasing to the right. The vertical axis represents the program?s running time. blue line plots the accumulated time consumed by the non-memoized function, and the red line plots accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even	re 15.12 A graph	produced by one run of	Listing 15.24 (Icsmen	no.pv). The horizont	al axis represents
accumulated time of the memoized version of the function. Note that difference in execution times eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even	length of the strin	gs, increasing to the right	t. The vertical axis rep	presents the program	m?s running time.
eases dramatically as strings become longer, and the memoized version continues to perform well even					
longer strings.	eases dramaticall				
	longer strings.				

2. Complete the follo	wing function that reorders the contents of a list of integers so that all the even
numbers appear befo	ore any odd number. The even values are sorted in ascending order with respect
o themselves, and th	ne odd numbers that follow are also sorted in ascending order with respect to
	mple, a list containing the elements 2, 1, 10, 4, 3, 6, 7, 9, 8, 5 would be trans-
	, 10, 1, 3, 5, 7, 9 Note that your function must physically rearrange the elements
vitnin the list, not jus	t print the elements in the desired order.
5. Complete the follo	wing function that shifts all the elements of a list backward one place. The last
element that gets shi	fted off the back end of the list is copied into the ?rst (0th) position. For example,
a list containing the	elements 2, 1, 10, 4, 3, 6, 7, 9, 8, 5 is passed to the function, it would be
	, 1, 10, 4, 3, 6, 7, 9, 8 Note that your function must physically rearrange the
	st, not just print the elements in the shifted order.
	ot, not just print the elements in the strinted order.
•	wing function that determines if the number of even and odd values in an integer
ist is the same. The	function would return true if the list contains 5, 1, 0, 2 (two evens and two odds),
out it would return fal	se for the list containing 5, 1, 0, 2, 11 (too many odds). The function should
	s empty, since an empty list contains the same number of evens and odds (0 for
	oes not affect the contents of the list.
	500 not another contents of the list.

Complete the follo	wing function that	at determines if t	two lists contain t	he same elemer	nts, but not nec-
			rue if the ?rst list		
			rn false if one list ion could be used		
			ct the contents of		one list is a
					_

Chapter 16	
Representing Relationships with Graphs	
The circles and lines make up a mathematical graph, or simply graph. A graph represents relation among things. A circle on the graph is known as a vertex (plural: vertices), or node. A line connect vertices is called an edge, or arc. Two vertices connected directly by an edge are adjacent; two vertices directly by an edge are non-adjacent. Two adjacent vertices are related to each other in way; for example, in the airline routes graph two airports are related if a direct ?ight between them	ting two ertices not n some
In a directed graph (or digraph for short) the edges have a direction; that is, vertex a may be adjacent but vertex b with vertex b not being adjacent to vertex a. Figure 16.4 visualizes a directed graph. In the the arrow pointing from vertex d to vertex f indicates that d is related to f. This means f is adjacent but observe that d is not adjacent to f. Since edges connect c and d both ways, c is adjacent to d, adjacent to c.	e ?gure to d,

16.1 A map showing the ros, and the associated labels	s are airport code nan	nes (for examp	le, ATL is Harts?	Peld-Jackson Atlanta
ational Airport near Atlanta, en two airports. (The image ki/File:Blank US Map.svg.)				
				_

a	е			
a	e			
r programming cours	se must ?rst com	olete an introdu	ctory computer	
r	site courses; for exa programming cours isite graph, every c	site courses; for example, typically a sprogramming course must ?rst compisite graph, every course is a vertex,	site courses; for example, typically a student wishing programming course must ?rst complete an introduisite graph, every course is a vertex, and a directed	ty degree for a particular major requires a number of courses. Some site courses; for example, typically a student wishing to enroll in a programming course must ?rst complete an introductory computer isite graph, every course is a vertex, and a directed edge connects (s).

	"ATL": {"MIA", "DCA", "ORD", "MCI", "DFW", "DEN"},
	"MIA": {"LGA", "DCA", "ATL", "DFW"},
	"DFW": {"LAX", "DEN", "MCI", "ORD", "ATL", "MIA"},
	"LAX": {"SFO", "DEN", "MCI", "DFW"},
	"DEN": {"SFO", "LAX", "MCI", "DFW", "SEA", "ATL"},
	"SEA": {"SFO", "DEN", "ORD", "LGA"},
	"MCI": {"DEN", "LAX", "DFW", "ATL", "ORD", "LGA"},
	"ORD": {"SEA", "MCI", "DFW", "ATL", "DCA", "LGA"},
	"DCA": {"ORD", "ATL", "MIA", "LGA"},
	"LGA": {"SEA", "MCI", "ORD", "DCA", "MIA"},
	"SFO": {"SEA", "DEN", "LAX"}
	}
al	Python set holds the collection of adjacent airports, the statement above most likely will print the
rts (out in a different order than they appear in the source code assigning routes. If in a particular
catio	on the ordering of adjacent vertices is important, use a Python list instead of a set. For most
ems	s, however, a set is the preferred adjacency structure. Counterintuitively, the formal name for this
	raph representation is adjacency list (see https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adjacency list),
	t as used here means an unordered collection, or set. Python reserves the name list for an ordered
	lection.
1 00	iconon.

airline example graph in Figure 16.3, ATL?DEN?SFO?SEA represents a path from ATL to SEA. Another path from ATL to SEA is ATL?MIA?DFW?MCI?LGA?ORD?SEA. Since no direct ?ight exists between ATL

and SFO, the sequence ATL?SFO?SEA is not a path in the Figure 16.3 graph.

such as shorter travel time or le represent a cost such as time of things simple here and treat all fewer vertices. The length of a DFW?MCI?LGA?ORD?SEA is	esirable, as a shorter path usually translates into some kind of savings, ess fuel consumed. Some graphs have values attached to each edge that or distance, making some edges more expensive than others. We will keep edges equally. This means one path is shorter than another path if it visits path is the number of edges used in the path, so the path length of ATL?MIA? 6. So, while ATL?MIA?DFW?MCI?LGA?ORD?SEA surely gets a passenger in ATL?DEN?SFO?SEA is shorter. (Can you ?nd an even shorter path from
nore complicated than list trave each successive element (elem unning out of elements to visit. elements, and an element (vert raversal algorithm is not careful GA?ORD?ATL. Such a path to	in a graph, the algorithm must traverse the graph. Graph traversal is ersal. Traversing a list is easy: begin at the ?rst element (index 0) and visit ment at current index plus one), in order, until locating the desired element or . A graph, however, is not a linear structure; it is a network of interconnected tex) can have multiple successors (zero or more adjacent vertices). If our all, it could, for example, begin at vertex ATL and follow the path ATL?DCA? that begins and ends at the same vertex is known as a cycle. A na "?ve algorithm lowing the exact same path as shown here:
t has visited so it does not atte dictionary. The vertex serves as t on a shortest path from the st algorithm will check this diction	e our traversal algorithm must have a way to remember which vertices mpt to revisit them. Our path ?nding algorithm will add a visited vertex to a s a key, and its associated value will be the vertex that immediately precedes tarting vertex to the destination vertex. During its traversal of the graph, the ary before attempting to visit a vertex. If the vertex is not in the dictionary, x by adding it (with its predecessor on a shortest path) to the dictionary. If

The second problem for our path ?nding algorithm is not merely to ?nd a path from the starting vertex to the ending vertex but to ?nd a shortest path. Remember that an algorithm cannot see the graph globally as we can when we look at its visual representation. The algorithm must be clever in its choice of which vertex to visit next as it traverses the graph. This choice is crucial because once the algorithm adds a vertex to the dictionary of visited vertices it can never go back and revisit the vertex to determine if choosing a different adjacent vertex would result in a shorter path. (As noted above, if it attempts to revisit a vertex, the algorithm could get stuck in a cycle, retracing the same path over and over again.)

the vertex is already present in the dictionary, the algorithm ignores the vertex and continues its traversal

through other available vertices in the graph.

oreadth-?rst search (BFS), to	ling algorithms, and Listing 16.1 (airlineroute.py) uses one such algorithm, ocompute a shortest path from one vertex to another (see https://en.
	st search). The BFS algorithm uses a queue to guide the algorithm?s ome, ?rst-serve data structure. It is similar to a list, in that a queue is a linear
	lients can add elements to, and remove elements from, the sequence. Unlike addition and removal in a queue is restricted: clients may remove only the
most recent element added to	o the queue. A queue thus works like a line of customers waiting at a checkout er serves the person at the front of the line ?rst, and customers who are ready
o check out but not in line mi	ust join the end of the line and wait for their turn. Conceptually, we can place only, and we can remove items only from the front of a queue.
ems on the back of a queue	only, and we can remove terms only from the front of a queee.

Inputs: A starting vertex and destination vertex within a graph.

Begin with an empty dictionary and an empty queue.

Add the starting vertex to the queue.

while the queue is not empty and the dictionary does not contain the destination vertex as a key:

Serve the next vertex, v, from the queue.

for each vertex w adjacent to v:

if w is not in the dictionary:

Add w to the queue.

Add key w with its value v to the dictionary.

Output: The dictionary with the keys consisting vertices reachable from the starting vertex;

the value of a key is the vertex that immediately precedes it on a shortest path from the starting vertex to the destination vertex.

The ?rst time through its while loop the BFS algorithm extracts the starting vertex from the queue. The for loop then considers every vertex adjacent to the starting vertex. These adjacent vertices go into the queue. Note that all of these vertices added to the queue are a distance of 1 away from the starting vertex and record the starting vertex as their predecessor. On the second iteration of its while loop the algorithm removes one vertex from the queue. This has to be one of the vertices it added on its ?rst iteration?a vertex adjacent to the starting vertex. Call this vertex v. The algorithm adds any nonvisited vertices adjacent to v to the queue. Note that all these nonvisited vertices adjacent to v are a distance of 2 from the starting vertex. Because it is using a queue the algorithm cannot visit these newly added vertices until it processes the vertices added to the queue earlier. This means the algorithm visits all the vertices that are a distance of 1 from the starting vertex before it attempts to visit any vertices at a distance of 2 away from the starting vertex. Unless it encounters the destination vertex beforehand, the algorithm eventually will extract from the queue a vertex at a distance of 2 from the starting vertex, adding all of that vertex?s unvisited vertices (distance 3) to the back of the queue. Consequently, all distance 2 vertices will be ahead of distance 3 vertices in the queue, and so the algorithm visits all distance 2 vertices before visiting any distance 3 vertex. The while loop continues until the queue is empty or the algorithm reaches the destination vertex. In this way the algorithm visits all distance 1 vertices before any distance 2 vertex, all distance 2 vertices before any distance 3 vertex, all distance 3 vertices before any distance 4 vertex, and so forth. Figure 16.5 illustrates with an example BFS traveral. The queue ensures that the next vertex visited in the while loop is no farther away from the starting vertex than any other yet-to-be visited vertex. Expanding the search to a more distant vertex only after all nearer vertices have been considered is the trick to discovering a shortest path in the graph from the starting vertex to the destination vertex.

Inputs: A starting vertex and destination vertex within a graph.

Begin with an empty path.

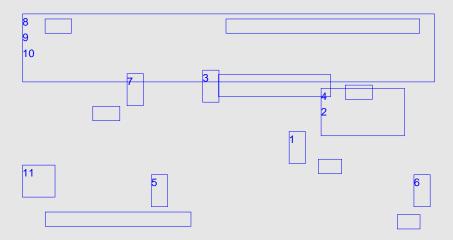
Use the BFS algorithm to compute the dictionary containing vertex predecessors on a shortest path from the starting vertex to the destination vertex.

if the destination vertex is in the dictionary:

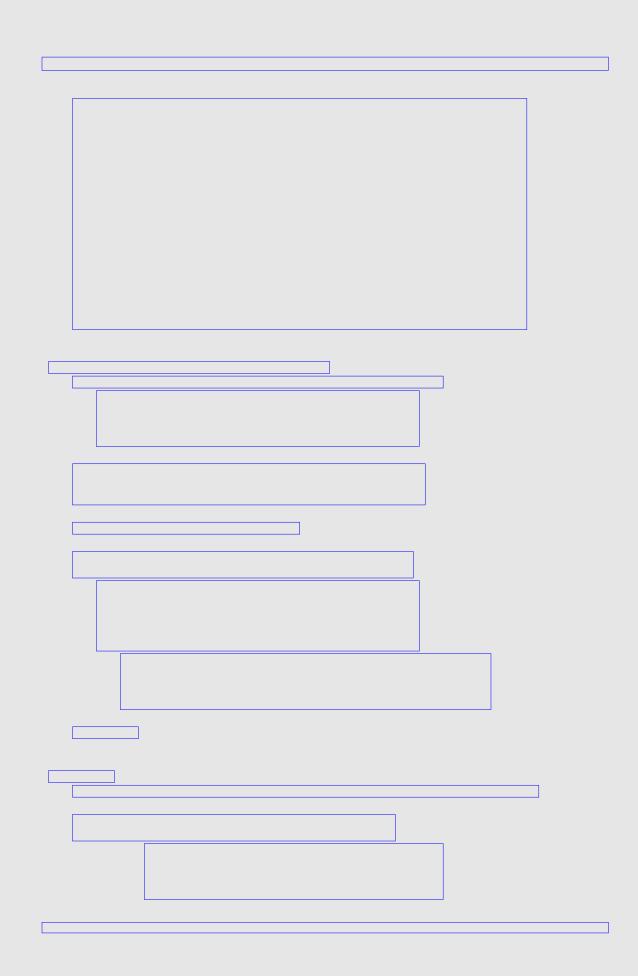
Add the destination vertex to the path.

Set v to be the destination vertex.

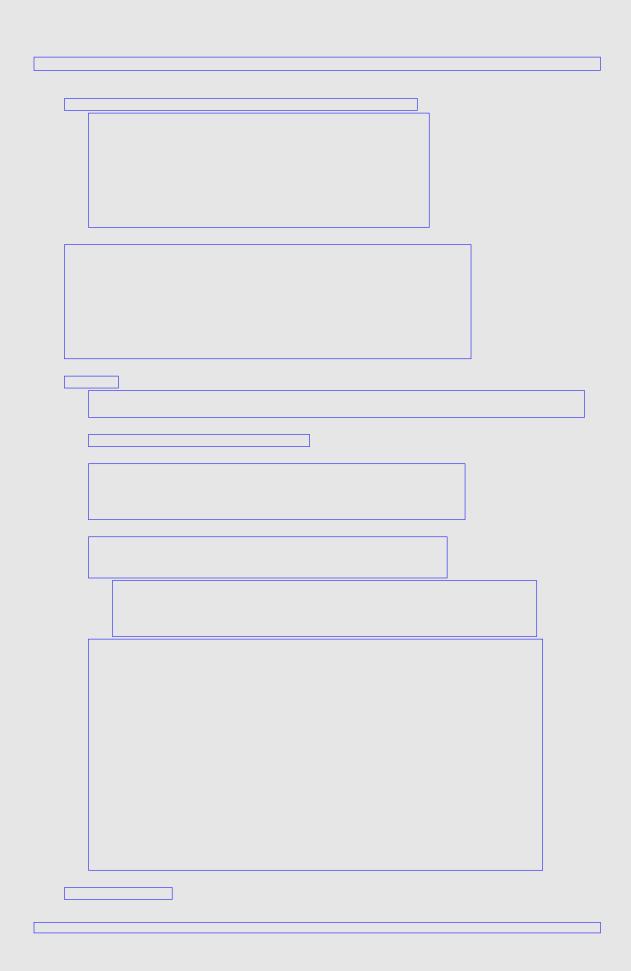
Figure 16.5 The numbers indicate a possible order in which BFS visits vertices starting at vertex ATL. Since a Python program uses a dictionary to represent the graph, the exact order of the visitation is unpredictable, even from one execution to the next on the same machine. What is predictable, however, is that BFS will visit all vertices at a distance of n from the starting vertex before it visits any vertex at a distance greater than or equal to n + 1 from the starting vertex. For example, the shortest distance between ATL and DEN is 1 and the shortest distance between ATL and LAX is 2; this means the number associated with DEN must be less than the number associated with LAX. Consequently, BFS from ATL necessarily would visit DEN before visiting LAX.

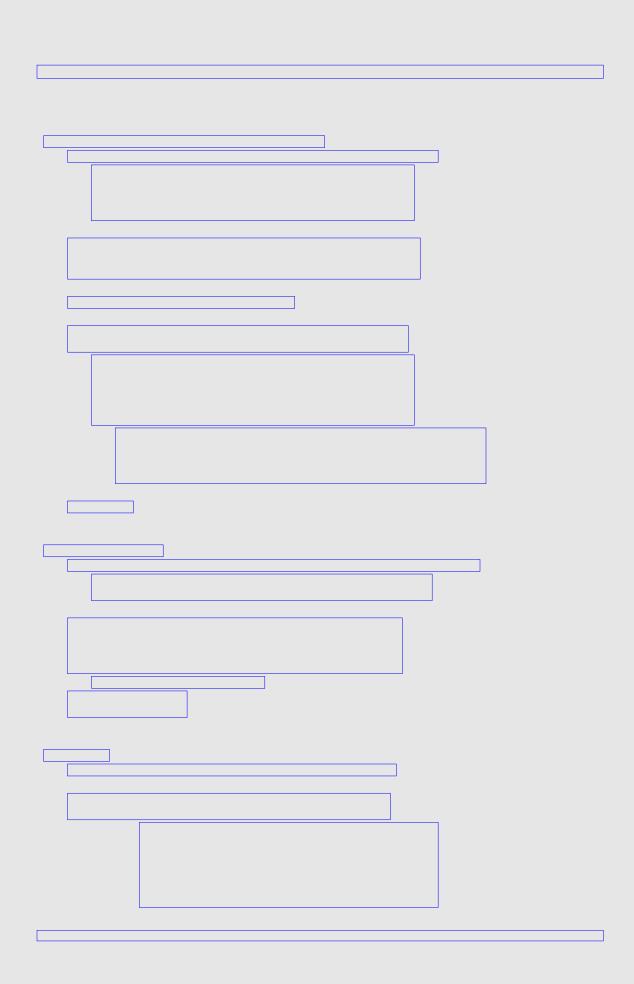


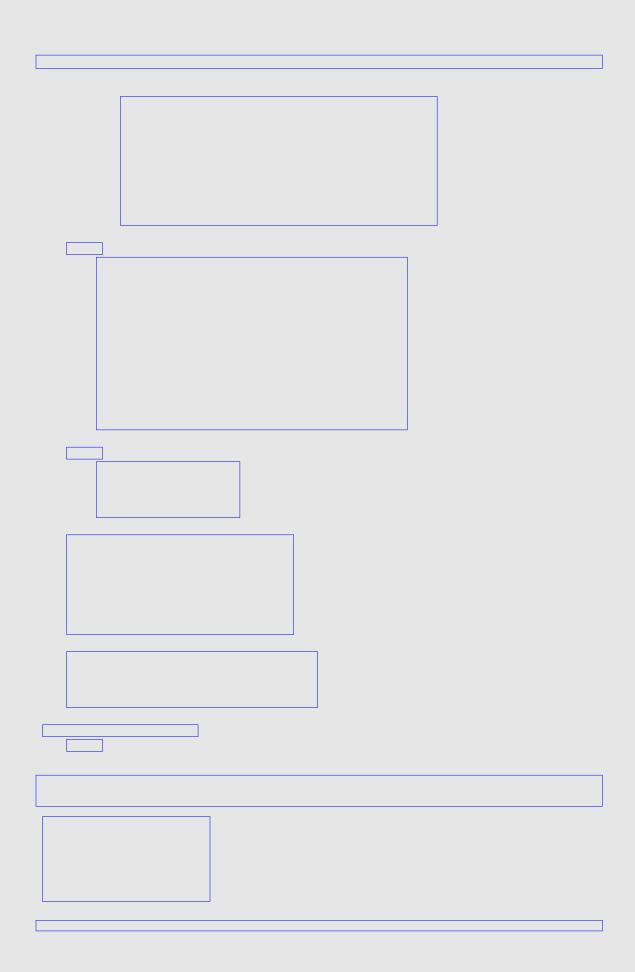
while the starting vertex is not in the path: Update v to be v?s predecessor from the dictionary. Add v to the front of the path. Output: The path that contains, in order, the vertices found on a shortest path from the starting vertex to the destination vertex; an empty path indicates that the destination vertex is not reachable from the starting vertex. Listing 16.1 (airlineroute.py) implements the BFS and path building algorithms in Python. The bfs function faithfully implements the breadth-?rst search traversal algorithm, building and returning a dictionary containing vertices, each paired with its immediate predecessor on a shortest path from the starting vertex. The find_path function implements the second algorithm from above that uses the result of bfs to construct a list of vertices, in order, an a shortest path from from the starting vertex to the destination The graph processed by Listing 16.1 (airlineroute.py) is shown in Figure 16.6. This graph adds three new airports to Figure 16.3: BNA, CHA, and CLT. These new vertices are interconnected to each other, but they are not connected to any of the vertices from the original graph. (In the real world you can get from CHA [Chattanooga, Tennessee], for example, to DEN, but this contrived graph illustrates the general case where a path may not exist between two vertices in a graph.)



					7	
This 1	unction essentially atten	nots to 2nd a path	from all vertices	to all other vertices	s (except from a)	vertex to
		p. toa a pati				0.10/110
	While this code works	it is very inef?cier				As an
1			nt. It performs a la	rge amount of unr	necessary work.	
exam	ple, given the graph in F	Figure 16.3 the is_	nt. It performs a la _connected function	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b	necessary work. A between ATL and	SFO
exam and a	ple, given the graph in F lso during its processing	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw	nt. It performs a la _connected function een SFO and ATL	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph	necessary work. A between ATL and is undirected, att	SFO empting to
exam and a ?nd t	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path t Since the graph he graph is n, the	necessary work. A between ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur	SFO empting to
exam and a ?nd t calls	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2?n tin	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is the	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2?n tin	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd t calls verte	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is th , and we subtract	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the e number of poss on so we do not con	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every	SFO empting to action
exam and a ?nd ti calls verte: techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin x with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50	Figure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw. ?uous. If the nummes. (The n2 is the and we subtract vertices produces	nt. It performs a la connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the enumber of posses in so we do not consider a s 2,450 calls of bfs	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s.	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, att is_connected fur om pairing every ex with itself.) Usi	SFO empting to action ng this
exam and a ?nd ti calls verte: techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin x with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50	rigure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num nes. (The n2 is that, and we subtract vertices produces	nt. It performs a lacconnected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the number of posses in so we do not constant a second calls of brown and the sec	rge amount of unr in will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s.	necessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, attrice is_connected fur om pairing every ex with itself.) Using the predecessors for	sFO empting to action and this
exammand a ?nd ti calls verte. techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing ne reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin x with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver able vertices within the	rigure 16.3 the is_g ?nd a path betw ?uous. If the num mes. (The n2 is the c, and we subtract vertices produces	nt. It performs a lacconnected function deen SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the number of posses in so we do not constant a second second deep second	rge amount of unring will ?nd a path to a path to a path to a since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting frount pairing a vertex.	pecessary work. A petween ATL and is undirected, attrice is_connected fur om pairing every ex with itself.) Using the predecessors for and the function received and the function received.	sFO empting to action ng this
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing he reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver hable vertices within the the None key to its initia	ritex parameter, th	nt. It performs a la_connected function een SFO and ATL ber of vertices in the number of posses in so we do not consider a second	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. In bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits be	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte	sFO empting to action and this all never ex
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing the reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin the with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver the None key to its initial and_vertex, the function	ritex parameter, th graph. This is becault of the control of the c	nt. It performs a la_connected function and are connected function and are connected function and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent are connected for a second are connected	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. a bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits b ex from the graph	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte. Due to the natu	sFO empting to action and this all never ex
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing he reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin k with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver hable vertices within the the None key to its initia	ritex parameter, th graph. This is becault of the control of the c	nt. It performs a la_connected function and are connected function and are connected function and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent are connected for a second are connected	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. a bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits b ex from the graph	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte. Due to the natu	sFO empting to action and this all never ex
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing the reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin the with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver the None key to its initial and_vertex, the function	ritex parameter, th graph. This is becault of the control of the c	nt. It performs a la_connected function and are connected function and are connected function and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent are connected for a second are connected	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. a bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits b ex from the graph	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte. Due to the natu	sFO empting to action and this all never ex
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing the reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin the with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver the None key to its initial and_vertex, the function	ritex parameter, th graph. This is becault of the control of the c	nt. It performs a la_connected function and are connected function and are connected function and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent are connected for a second are connected	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. a bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits b ex from the graph	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte. Due to the natu	sFO empting to action and this all never ex
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing the reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin the with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver the None key to its initial and_vertex, the function	ritex parameter, th graph. This is becault of the control of the c	nt. It performs a la_connected function and are connected function and are connected function and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent are connected for a second are connected	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. a bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits b ex from the graph	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte. Due to the natu	sFO empting to action and this all never ex
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing the reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin the with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver the None key to its initial and_vertex, the function	ritex parameter, th graph. This is becault of the control of the c	nt. It performs a la_connected function and are connected function and are connected function and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent are connected for a second are connected	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. a bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits b ex from the graph	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte. Due to the natu	sFO empting to action and this all never ex
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing the reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin the with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver the None key to its initial and_vertex, the function	ritex parameter, th graph. This is becault of the control of the c	nt. It performs a la_connected function and are connected function and are connected function and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent are connected for a second are connected	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. a bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits b ex from the graph	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte. Due to the natu	sFO empting to action and this all never ex
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing the reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin the with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver the None key to its initial and_vertex, the function	ritex parameter, th graph. This is becault of the control of the c	nt. It performs a la_connected function and are connected function and are connected function and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent are connected for a second are connected	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. a bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits b ex from the graph	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte. Due to the natu	sFO empting to action and this all never ex
examand a ?nd ti calls verte techn	ple, given the graph in F llso during its processing the reverse path is super the bfs function n2 ?n tin the with every other vertex ique on a graph with 50 caller omits the end_ver the None key to its initial and_vertex, the function	ritex parameter, th graph. This is becault of the control of the c	nt. It performs a la_connected function and are connected function and are connected function and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent and are connected for a second and are consistent are connected for a second are connected	rge amount of unr on will ?nd a path b Since the graph he graph is n, the bilities resulting fro ount pairing a verte s. a bfs will compute defaults to None, the caller omits b ex from the graph	predecessors for and the function roth the start_verte. Due to the natu	sFO empting to action and this all never ex



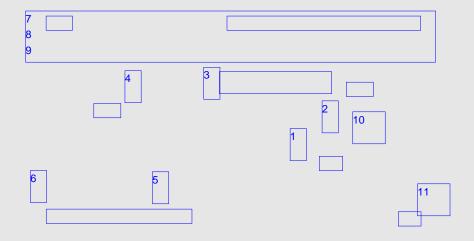


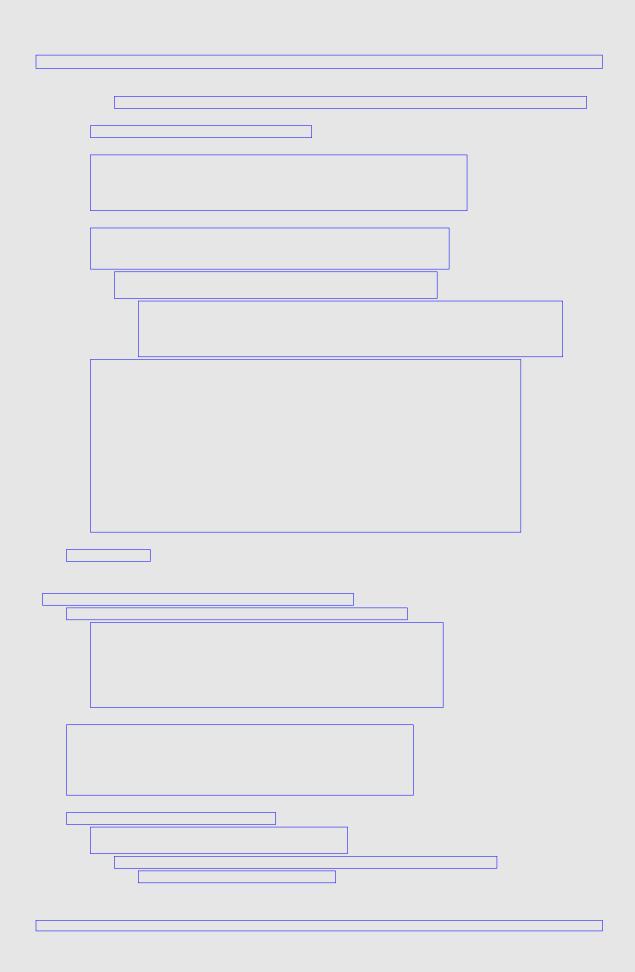


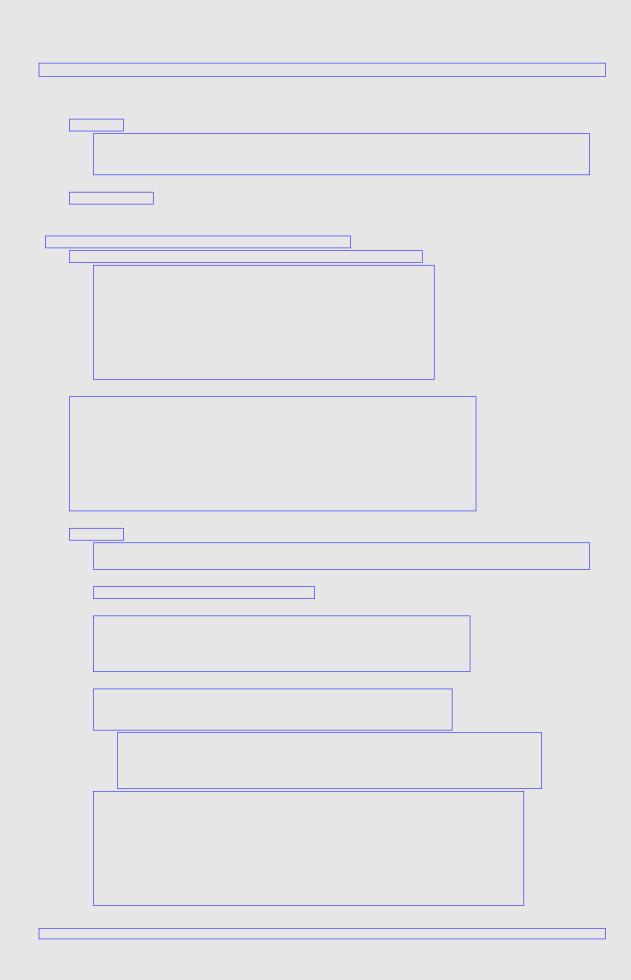
When traversing a graph an alternative to breadth-?rst search is dep	oth-?rst search (DFS). BFS conserva-
tively visits vertices at increasing distances, never venturing farther	
hausted. DFS, on the other hand, traces a path that moves as far av	way from the starting vertex as possible.
DFS backs up to consider other paths only when it can go no furthe	r. It can proceed no further when it
reaches a vertex connected only to already visited vertices. At this p	point it must back up to its most recently
visited vertex and consider another path. It then continues its effort	to move as far as possible away the
starting vertex.	
The BFS algorithm uses a queue to guide its traversal. DFS uses a	different accessory data structure?a
stack. A stack is a linear data structure with restricted access like a	gueue, but, unlike a gueue, a stack
permits removal of only the most recently added element. A stack, t	
container. Unlike the Queue class, Python does not have a standard	d stack class. Fortunately, we can use a
regular list object in a disciplined way to perfectly model a stack.	

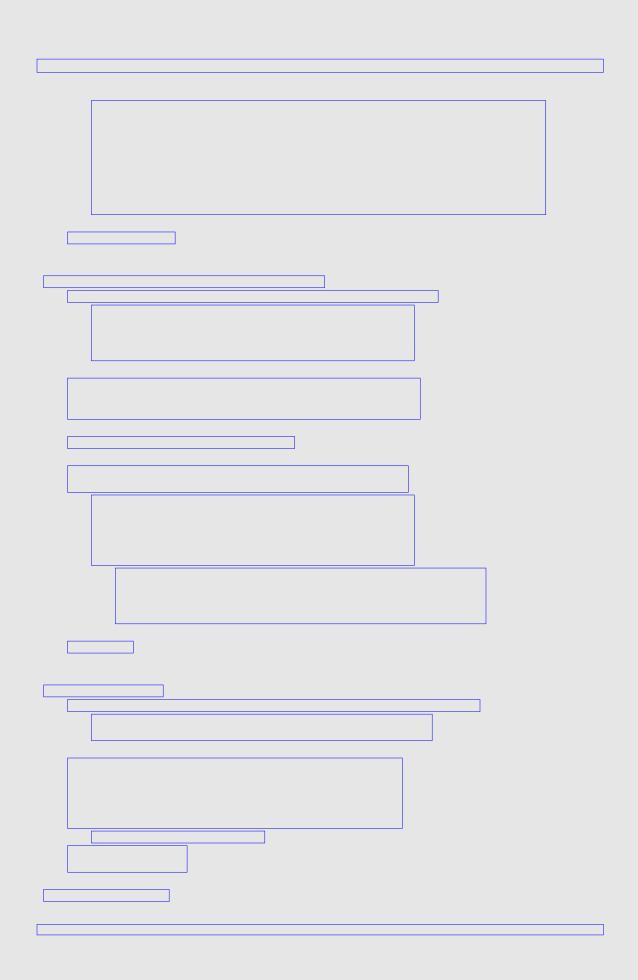
Inputs: A startir	g vertex and destina	ition vertex within a g	graph.]
	mpty set and an empty set and the sta				
		set does not contair	n the destination ver	tex:	
Pop the top ver if v in not in the	tex, v, from the stack	ς.			
Add v to the se					
for each vertex	w adjacent to v:				
the visited set	pegins empty, the al	FS algorithm extracts	arting vertex to the s	set. It then will add a	
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stans vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stanis vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the stathe stack. On the second deep on the previous nonvisited vertices added vertices before	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stanis vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stans vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stans vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stans vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stans vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stans vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stans vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stanis vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stanis vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s wes from the stanis vertex v. The the algorithm w r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick
the visited set arting vertex?s ves from the stanis vertex v. The the algorithm w.r. This allows the	pegins empty, the algorithm adjacent vertices to complete the last vertex it are algorithm adds any ill visit these newly are algorithm to propa	gorithms adds the sta the stack. On the sec added on the previou nonvisited vertices a added vertices before gate to vertices farth	arting vertex to the s cond iteration of its v is iteration, one adja adjacent to v to the e it visits any vertice er away from the st	set. It then will add a while loop the algoritent to the starting stack. Because it us it added to the sta	thm vertex. ses a ick

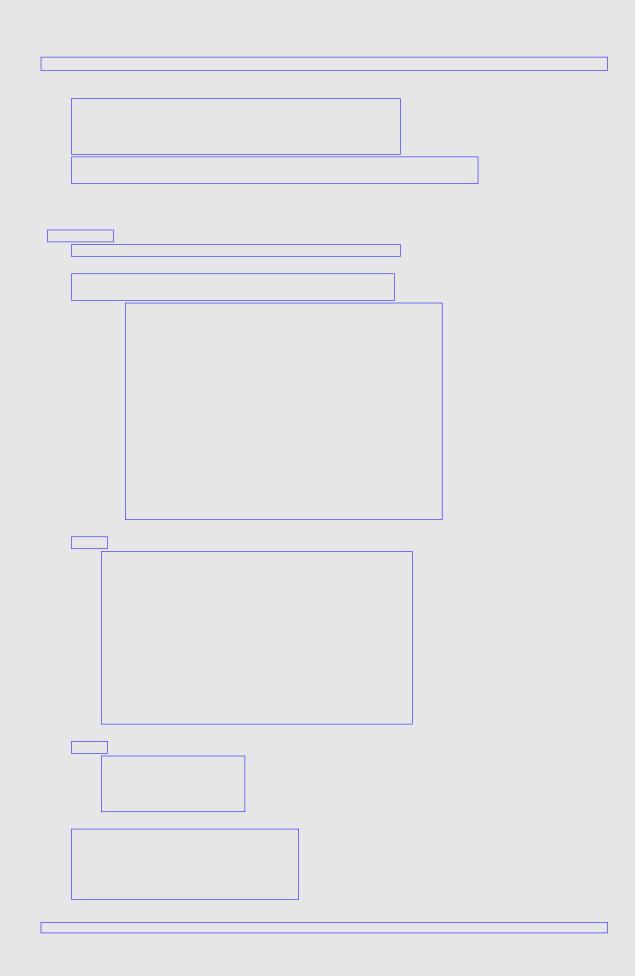
Figure 16.7 The numbers indicate a possible order in which DFS visits vertices starting at vertex ATL. Since a Python program uses a dictionary to represent the graph, the exact order of the visitation is unpredictable, even from one execution to the next on the same machine. What is predictable, however, is that the path traced by DFS will tend to move farther from the starting vertex before visiting all vertices closer to the starting vertex. Observe that this traversal visits MIA last, even though MIA is adjacent to the starting vertex.











]

Index

absolute value, 102 accessor methods, 467 accumulator, 117 actual, 167 adapter design pattern, 539 adjacency list, 635 adjacent vertices, 631 aggregate, 514 aggregation, 514 algorithm, 61 aliases, 188 aliasing, 354 aliasing, object, 334 arc, 631 ascending ordering of list elements, 567 associative array, 402 associative container, 398 attributes, 312

base case, 244
base class, 519
benchmarking, 190
BFS, 637
binary search, 584
block, 12
body, 72
Boolean, 67
breadth-?rst search, 637
buffering, 252
bugs, 57

callback function, 253, 469
calling code, 159
catch-all exception handler, 433, 446
catching an exception, 429
chained assignment, 50
class, 15, 311
class constructor, 323
class hierarchy, 527
class variables, 507

client, 312 client code, 159 closure, 275 code duplication, 223 code instrumentation, 604 comma-separated list, 19 command prompt, 368 commutative, 350 compiler, 2, 3 composition, 513 concatenation, 16 conditional expression, 101 connected graph, 643 context manager, 318 control codes, 30 cooperative multiple inheritance, 541 cycle in a graph, 636

data, 311 data persistence, 316 debugger, 4 decorator, 300 default argument, 238 default parameters, 238 de?nite loop, 121 delimit, 14 denominator, 323, 474 dependent function, 237 depth-?rst search, 647 derivative, 290 derived class, 519 design pattern, 539 DFS, 647 dictionary, 398 dictionary key, 398 differentiation, 290 digraph, 631 dir function, 165 direct base class, 525 directed graph, 631 directory function, 165 disconnected graph, 643 docstring, 212 documentation string, 212 double negative, 78 double underscore, 473 dunder, 473

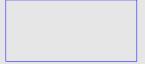
EAFP, 429 easier to ask for forgiveness than permission, 429 edge, 631 elapsed time, 171 end keyword argument in print, 34 Eratosthenes, 366 escape symbol, 30 except block, 429 exception, 425 exception else block, 451 exception classes, common standard, 426 exception handling, 425 exception, re-raising, 448 exception, swallowing, 446 existential quanti?cation, 417 expression, 13 external documentation, 212

factorial, 241 Fibonacci sequence, 245 ?elds, 312 ?les, 316 finally block, 453 ?oating-point numbers, 26 for statement, 122 formal, 167 formatting string, 37 function, 158 function de?nition, 194 function invocation, 194 function time.clock, 170 function time.sleep, 172 function call, 159 function coherence, 214 function composition, 207, 219 function de?nition parts, 194 function invocation, 159 functional composition, 32 functional decomposition, 194 functional independence, 237 functionally equivalent, 568

generator, 280
generator comprehension, 374
generator expression, 374
get attribute, 505
getattr, 505
getters, 467
global variable, 233
graph, 631
graph theory, 631

handling an exception, 429 has a relationship, 514 hash tables, 402 hashing, 402 Hoare, C. A. R., 582

id function, 165 identi?er, 24 identi?ers beginning with two underscores, 473 if statement, 69 immutable, 209 in place list processing, 596 inde?nite loop, 122 index, 315, 341 indirect base class, 525 inheritance, 518 inheritance hierarchy, 527 inheritance, single, 519 instance variable, 312 instance variable, object, 463 integer division, 44 internal documentation, 212 interpreter, 3, 4 is a, 524



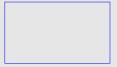
lambda calculus, 274
lambda expression, 274
last-in, ?rst out, 647
lazy list, 385
LBYL, 428
LCS, 621
len function, 345
length, 345
LIFO, 647
linear search, 584
list aliasing, 354

list comprehension, 370
list function, 348
list of lists, 375
list slicing, 358
local variables, 233
longest common subsequence, 621
look before you leap, 428
loop unrolling, 601

mathematical graph, 631 matrix, 375 member, object, 463 members, 312 memoization, 617 Mersenne Twister, 173 method call, 312 method resolution order, 547 method, object, 463 methods, 311 midpoint, 200 module, 159, 162 modules, 157, 248 modulus, 44 monolithic code, 193 MRO, 547 multiple inheritance, 540 multiplication table, 126 mutable, 344, 355 mutator methods, 467

name collision, 186
namespace, 186
namespace pollution, 187
nested, 83
nested loop, 126
newline, 30
node, 631
non-decreasing order of list elements, 567
None object reference, 336
numerator, 323, 474
numerical differentiation, 291

object aliasing, 334 object composition, 472 object oriented, 311 operations, 312 override, 519 permutation, 131, 600
positional parameters, 37
predicate, 67, 417
private object members, 473
pro?ler, 4
pure function, 238



ragged array, 376
random access, 385
re-raising an exception, 448
read, eval, print loop, 14
recursive, 241
recursive case, 244
refactoring, 223
refactoring code, 223
reference counting, 336
regular expression, 429
relational operators, 68
remainder, 44
reserved words, 25
run-time errors, 54
run-time exceptions, 54

scripting languages, 4 selection sort, 576 sep keyword argument in print, 35 sequence, 621 set attribute, 505 set comprehension, 415 setattr, 505 setters, 467 short-circuit evaluation, 80 Sieve of Eratosthenes, 366 single inheritance, 519 slice assignment, 360 slicing, 358 stack, 439, 647 stack trace, 439 stack unwinding, 439 statement, 5 string, 14 string formatter, 38 stub, 497 subclass, 519 subscript, 341 subsequence, 621

super function, 519 superclass, 519 swallowing an exception, 446 symbolic differentiation, 291 syntactic sugar, 324 syntax error, 53

tab stop, 73 table, 376 tags, Tk, 514 terminal, 368 test runner, 562 test-driven development, 494 testing, 492 text ?les, 320 texttttry statement, 429 throw away variable, 381 throwing an exception, 429 times table, 126 Tk tags, 514 Tk toolkit, 326 tkinter, 326 token, 407 transitivity, 568 transitivity of class inhertiance, 525 translation phase, 53 try block, 429 tuple, 20 tuple assignment, 19 tuple unpacking, 201 Turtle graphics, 179 type, 15

UML, 527
unbound variable, 23
unde?ned variable, 23
underscore, beginning an identi?er, 473
Uni?ed Modeling Language, 527
unit testing, 558
universal quanti?cation, 417
unpacking a tuple, 201
unwinding the stack, 439